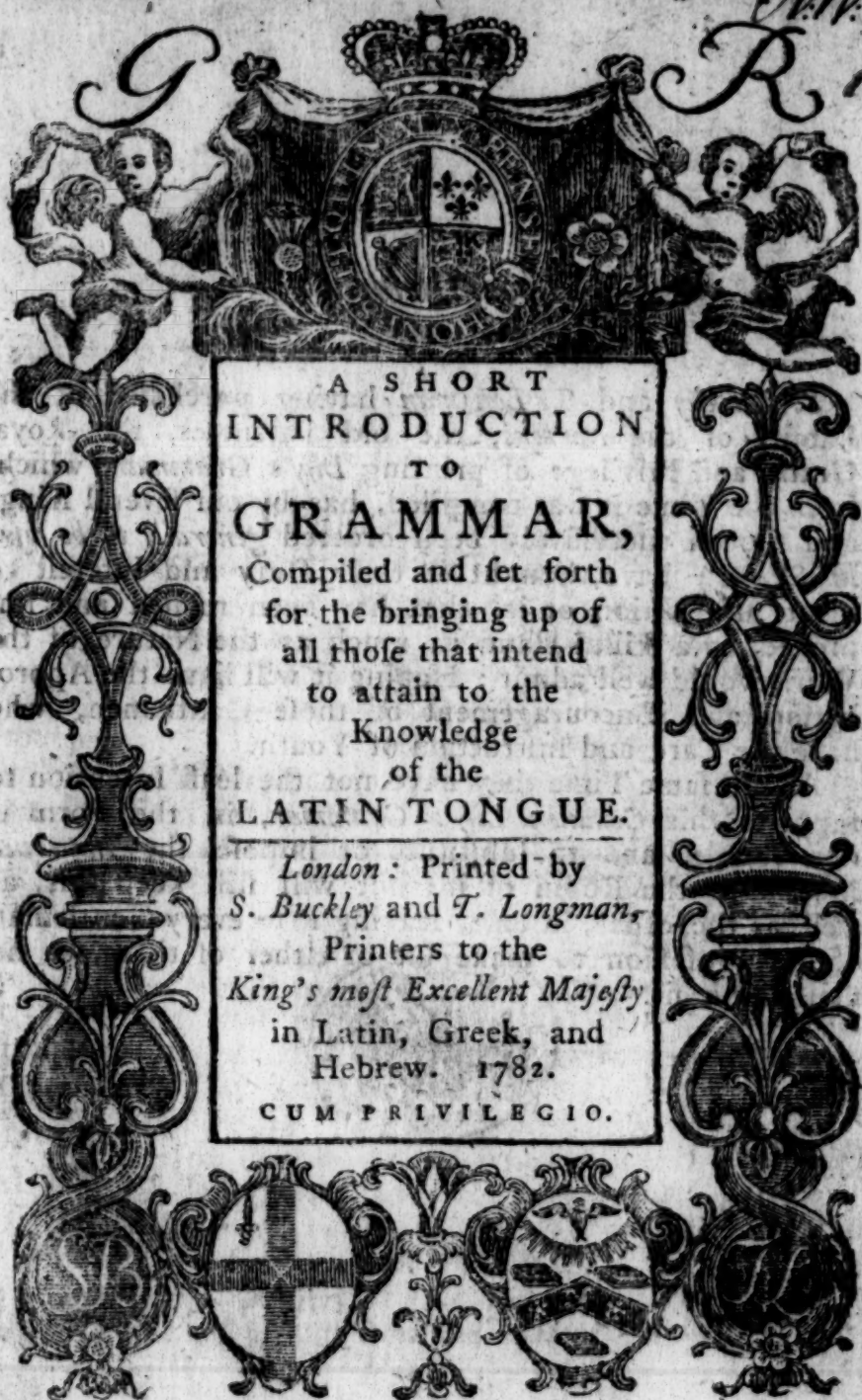




A SHORT  
INTRODUCTION  
TO  
GRAMMAR,  
Compiled and set forth  
for the bringing up of  
all those that intend  
to attain to the  
Knowledge  
of the  
LATIN TONGUE.

London: Printed by  
S. Buckley and T. Longman,  
Printers to the  
King's most Excellent Majesty  
in Latin, Greek, and  
Hebrew. 1782.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

## Advertisement.

S. Buckley and T. Longman having purchased of the Family of the Nortons, the old Patentees, the Royal Grant and Privilege of printing *Lily's Grammar*, which, from the Time it was compiled, has by our several Kings and Queen successively been ordered *generally to be used in Schools*; have thought it their Duty and Interest to print an Edition of it, that has been revised and improved by a skilful Hand as much as the Nature of the Work would well admit: Hoping it will have the Approbation and Encouragement of those Gentlemen, who have the Care and Instruction of Youth.

At the same Time they have not the least Intention to suppress this *Common Lily's Grammar*, in the Form it now stands, and to substitute or impose the *improved Edition* in the Room of it; but will still keep this, as well as the other, in Sale, leaving it to every Gentleman of the Profession to make use of either of them, as he shall think fit.





---

---

TO THE  
READER.

**T**<sup>h</sup>e exhort every Man to the Learning of Grammar, that Intendeth to attain to the Understanding of the Tongues, (wherein is contained a great Treasure of Wisdom and Knowledge) it would seem much vain and little needful; forasmuch as it is to be known, that nothing can surely be ended, whose Beginning is either feeble or faulty; and no Building be perfect, whenas the Foundation and Ground-work is ready to fall, and unable to uphold the Burden of the Frame. Wherefore it were better for the Thing itself, and more profitable for the Learner, to understand how he may best come to that which he ought most necessarily to have; and to learn the plainest Way of obtaining that which must be his best and certainest Guide both of reading and speaking, than to fall in doubt whether he shall more lament that he lacketh, or esteem that he hath it: and whether he shall oftener stumble at Trifles, and be deceived in light Matters, when he hath it not; or judge truly and faithfully of divers weighty Things, when he hath it. The which hath seemed to many very hard to compass aforetime, because that they who professed this Art of teaching Grammar, did teach divers Grammars, and not one: and, if by Chance they

A 2 taught

## To the READER.

taught one Grammar, yet they did it diversly, and so could not do it all best; because there is but one Bestness not only in every Thing, but also in the Manner of every Thing.

As for the Diversity of Grammars, it is well and profitably taken away by the King's Majesty's Wisdom; who, foreseeing the Inconvenience, and favourably providing the Remedy, caused one Kind of Grammar by sundry learned Men to be diligently drawn, and so to be set out only: every-where to be taught for the Use of Learners, and for avoiding the Hurt in changing of School-masters.

The Variety of Teaching is divers yet, and always will be; for that every School-master liketh that he knoweth, and seeth not the Use of that he knoweth not, and therefore judgeth that the most sufficient Way, which he seeth to be the readiest Mean and perfectest Kind, to bring a Learner to have a thorough Knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amiss, if one, seeing by Trial an easier and readier Way than the common sort of Teachers do, would say what he hath proved, and for the Commodity allowed; that others, not knowing the same, might by Experience prove the like, and then by Proof reasonably judge the like; not hereby excluding the better Way when it is found, but in the mean Season forbidding the worse.

The first and chiefeft Point is, that the diligent Master make not the Scholar haste too much, but that he, in Continuance and Diligence of Teaching, make him to rehearse so, that, while he hath perfectly that which is behind, he suffer him not to go forward; for this posting Haste overthroweth and hurteth a great sort of Wits, and casteth them into an Amazedness, when they know not how they shall either go forward or backward, but stick fast, as one plunged that cannot tell what to do, or which Way to turn him: and then the Master thinketh the Scholar to be a Dullard, and the Scholar thinketh the Thing to be uneasy, and too hard for his Wit; and the  
one

## To the READER.

one hath an evil Opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is neither, but in the Kind of Teaching. Wherefore the best and chiefeft Point thoroughly to be kept is, that the Scholar have in Mind so perfectly that which he hath learned, and understand it so, that not only it be not a Stop for him, but also a Light and Help unto the Residue that followeth. This shall be the Master's Ease, and the Child's Encouragement; when the one shall see his Labour take good Effect, and thereby in Teaching be less tormented; and the other shall think the Thing the easier, and so with more Gladness be ready to go about the same.

In going forward, let them have, of every Declension of Nouns and Conjugation of Verbs, so many several Examples, as they pass them, that it may seem to the School-master, no Word in the Latin Tongue to be so hard for that Part, as the Scholar shall not be able praiseably to enter into the Forming thereof. And surely the Multitude of Examples (if the easiest and commonest be taken first, and so come to the stranger and harder) must needs bring this Profit withal, that the Scholar shall best understand and soonest conceive the Reason of the Rules, and best be acquainted with the Fashion of the Tongue. Wherein it is profitable, not only that he can orderly decline his Noun and his Verb; but every Way, forward, backward, by Cases, by Persons; that neither Case of Noun, nor Person of Verb, can be required, that he cannot without Stop or Study tell. And until this Time I count not the Scholar perfect, nor ready to go any further till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly do, and hath Learned every Part, not by Rote, but by Reason, and is more cunning in the Understanding of the Thing, than in the Rehearsing of the Words, (which is not past a Quarter of a Year's Diligence, or very little more, to a painful and diligent Man, if the Scholar have a mean Wit;) then let him pass to the Concords, to know the Agreement of Parts among themselves.



## To the READER.

themselves, with like Way and Diligence as is afore described.

Wherein plain and sundry Examples, and continual Rehearsal of Things learned, and especially the daily Declining of a Verb, and Turning it into all Fashions, shall make the great and heavy Labour so easy and so pleasant for the Framing of Sentences, that it will be rather a Delight unto them, that they be able to do well, than Pain in searching of an unused and unacquainted Thing.

When these Concords be well known unto them, (an easy and pleasant Pain, if the Fore-Grounds be well and thoroughly beaten in) let them not continue in learning of the Rules orderly, as they lie in their Syntax, but rather learn some pretty Book, wherein is contained not only the Eloquence of the Tongue, but also a good plain Lesson of Honesty and Godliness; and thereof take some little Sentence as it lieth, and learn to make the same first out of English into Latin, not seeing the Book, or construing it thereupon. And, if there fall any necessary Rule of the Syntax to be known, then to learn it as the Occasion of the Sentence giveth Cause that Day; which Sentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the Words of the Book, then to take the Book and construe it; and so shall he be less troubled with the Parsing of it, and easiest carry his Lesson in Mind.

And although it was said before, that the Scholars should learn but a little at once, it is not meant that, when the Master hath heard them a while, he should let them alone, (for that were more Negligence for both Parties;) but I would all their Time they be at School they should never be idle, but always occupied in a continual Rehearsing and Looking back again to those Things they have learned, and be more bound to keep well their old, than to take forth any new.

Thus if the Master occupy them, he shall see a little Lesson take a great deal of Time; and diligently Inquiring and Examining of the Parts and the Rules not to be done  
so

## To the READER.

so quickly and speedily as it might be thought to be ; within a while, by this Use, the Scholar shall be brought to a good kind of Readiness of Making, to the which if there be adjoined some Use of Speaking (which must necessarily be had) he shall be brought past the wearisome Bitterness of his Learning.

A great Help to further this Readiness of Making and Speaking shall be, if the Master give him an English Book, and cause him ordinarily every Day to turn some Part into Latin. This Exercise cannot be done without his Rules, and therefore doth establish them, and ground them surely in his Mind for Readiness, and maketh him more able to speak suddenly, whensoever any present Occasion is offered for the same. And it doth help his Learning more a great deal to turn out of English into Latin, than on the contrary.

Furthermore, we see many can understand Latin that cannot speak it, and, when they read the Latin Word in the Book, can tell you the English thereof at any Time ; but, when they have laid away their Book, they cannot contrariwise tell you for the English the Latin again, whenever you will ask them. And therefore this Exercise helpeth this Sore well, and maketh those Words which he understandeth to be readier for Use unto him, and so perfecteth him in the Tongue handsomely.

These Precepts, well kept, will bring a Man clean past the Use of this Grammar-Book, and make him as ready as his Book, and so meet to further Things ; whereof it were out of Season to give Precepts here ; and therefore this may be, for this Purpose, enough, which to good School-Masters, and skilful, is not so needful ; to other meaner and less practised, it may be not only worth the Labour of Reading, but also of the Using.

---

## *An Advertisement to the Reader.*

**I**N this Edition, for the greater Profit and Ease both of Master and Scholar, in the English Rules, and in the Latin Syntax, those Words wherein the Force of each Example lieth are noted with Letters and Figures, where need is: the Governor, Director, or Guider, or that which is in Place of it, with an <sup>a</sup>: the Governed, or that which is guided by it, with <sup>b</sup>: or, if there be more Governors, the first with <sup>a</sup>, the second with <sup>a a</sup>: and so, if more Governeds, the first with <sup>b</sup>, the second with <sup>b b</sup>: and sometimes the Order is directed <sup>a, b, c</sup>: or by Figures, and Words of the same or such-like Nature, coupled together with little Strokes between, so much as may be: That so, in saying the Examples, the Children may (where and when the Master pleaseth) render again only those Words which are the Example: as saying, *Quis nisi <sup>b</sup> mentis <sup>a</sup> inops oblatum respuat aurum?* may repeat again, <sup>a</sup> inops <sup>b</sup> mentis. So throughout all the Latin Rules, for better Understanding thereof, and for a short Repetition, when the Master pleaseth, the Sums of all the Rules are set down, either in the Words before the Rule, or in the Margin, that so they may be chained together briefly, and make perfect Sense.

28 OC 62

*The*



*The Latin Letters are thus written.*

*The capital letters.* { A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O  
P Q R S T V U X Y Z.  
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O  
P Q R S T V U X Y Z.

*The small letters.* { a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t  
v u x y z.  
a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t  
v u x y z.

*Letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.*

A Vowel is a Letter which maketh a full and perfect Sound of itself; and there are five in Number: namely, *a, e, i, o, u*; whereunto is added the Greek Vowel *y*.

A Consonant is a Letter which must needs be sounded with a Vowel, as *b* with *e*. And all the Letters, except the Vowels, are Consonants.

A Syllable is the Pronouncing of one Letter or more with one Breath: as, *A-ve*.

A Diphthong is the Sound of two Vowels in one Syllable; and of them there be four in Number; namely, *æ, œ, au, eu*; whereunto is added *ei*: as, *Æneas, cæna, audio, euge, hei*.

Instead of *æ* and *œ* we commonly do pronounce *e*.

*The Greek Letters are thus written.*

*The capital letters.* { Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ  
Τ Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω.

*The small letters.* { α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ  
τ υ φ χ ψ ω.

P R E-

## P R E C A T I O.

**D**omine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effector, qui liberaliter tribuis sapientiam omnibus eam cum fiduciâ abs te petentibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem, quam cum cæteris naturæ viribus mihi infudisti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ; ut non modò quæ ad cognoscendum te & Servatorem nostrum Dominum Jesum valeant intelligam, sed etiam ita mente & voluntate persequare, & indies benignitate tuâ, tum doctrinâ tum pietate proficiam, ut qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me resplendescere dona tua facias, ad gloriam sempiternam immortalis Majestatis tuæ. AMEN.

## A P R A Y E R.

**O** Almighty Lord and Merciful Father, Maker of Heaven and Earth, who of thy free Liberality givest Wisdom abundantly to all that with Faith and full Assurance ask it of thee, beautify by the Light of thy Heavenly Grace the Towardness of my Wit, the which with all the Powers of Nature thou hast poured into me; that I may not only understand those Things which may effectually bring me to the Knowledge of thee and the Lord Jesu our Saviour, but also with my whole Heart and Will constantly follow the same, and receive daily Increase through thy bountiful Goodness towards me, as well in good Life as Doctrine; so that thou, who workest all Things in all Creatures, mayest make thy gracious Benefits shine in me, to the endless Glory and Honour of thine immortal Majesty. So be it.

28 00 62

AN

A N  
 I N T R O D U C T I O N  
 T O T H E  
*Eight Parts of Latin S P E E C H.*

I N Speech be these Eight Parts following :

|                                           |   |           |   |                                                          |   |             |
|-------------------------------------------|---|-----------|---|----------------------------------------------------------|---|-------------|
| Noun,<br>Pronoun,<br>Verb,<br>Participle, | } | declined. | { | Adverb,<br>Conjunction,<br>Preposition,<br>Interjection, | } | undeclined. |
|-------------------------------------------|---|-----------|---|----------------------------------------------------------|---|-------------|

Of a Noun.



NOUN is the Name of a Thing A Noun.  
 that may be seen, felt, heard, or  
 understood: As the Name of my  
 Hand, in Latin, is *manus*; the  
 Name of an House is *domus*; the  
 Name of Goodness is *bonitas*.

Of Nouns, some be Substantives, and some be Nouns  
of two  
Sorts.  
 Adjectives.

A Noun Substantive is that standeth by himself,  
 and requireth not another Word to be joined with  
 him to shew his Signification; as, *homo* a Man:  
 and it is declined with one Article, as, *hic ma-*  
*gister* a Master: or else with two at the most;  
 as, *hic & hæc parens* a Father or Mother.

A Noun

A Noun  
Adjective.

A Noun Adjective is that cannot stand by itself in Reason or Signification, but requireth to be joined with another Word; as, *bonus*, good, *pulcher*, fair: and it is declined either with three Terminations; as, *bonus*, *bona*, *bonum*: or else with three Articles; as, *hic*, *hæc*, & *hoc* *fælix*, happy: *hic* & *hæc* *levis*, & *hoc* *leve*, light.

Two  
kinds of  
Nouns  
Substantives.

A Noun Substantive either is proper to the Thing that it betokeneth; as, *Edwardus* is my proper Name: or else is common to more; as, *Homo* is a Name common to all Men.

### Numbers of Nouns.

IN Nouns be two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural. The Singular Number speaketh but of one; as, *Lapis*, a Stone. The Plural Number speaketh of more than one; as, *Lapides*, Stones.

### Cases of Nouns.

Nouns be declined with Six Cases, Singularly and Plurally; the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accusative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

Nominative  
case.

The Nominative Case cometh before the Verb, and answereth to this Question, Who or What? as, *Magister docet*, the Master teacheth.

Genitive.

The Genitive Case is known by this Token *Of*, and answereth to this Question, Whose or Whereof? as, *Doctrina Magistri*, the Learning of the Master.

Dative.

The Dative Case is known by this Token *To*, and answereth to this Question, To whom, or To what? as, *Do librum Magistro*, I give a Book to the Master.

Accusative.

The Accusative Case followeth the Verb, and answereth to this Question, Whom or What? as, *Amo Magistrum*, I love the Master.

Vocative.

The Vocative Case is known by Calling or Speaking to; as, *O Magister*, O Master.

Ablative.

The Ablative Case is commonly joined with a Pre-



## Eight Parts of Speech.

3

Prepositions serving to the Ablative Case ; as, *De Magistro*, Of the Master ; *Coram Magistro*, Before the Master.

Also In, With, Through, For, From, By, and Than, after the Comparative Degree, be Signs of the Ablative Case.

### Articles.

**A**rticles are borrowed of the Pronoun, and be thus declined :

|              |   |                                |   |            |                               |
|--------------|---|--------------------------------|---|------------|-------------------------------|
| Singulariter | { | <i>Nominat. hic, hæc, hoc.</i> | } | Pluraliter | <i>Nominat. hi, hæc, hæc.</i> |
|              |   | <i>Genitivo hujus.</i>         |   |            | <i>G. horum, harum, ho-</i>   |
|              |   | <i>Dativo huic.</i>            |   |            | <i>Dativo his. (rum.</i>      |
|              |   | <i>Accus. hunc, hanc, hoc.</i> |   |            | <i>Accus. hos, has, hæc.</i>  |
|              |   | <i>Vocativo caret.</i>         |   |            | <i>Vocativo caret.</i>        |
|              |   | <i>Ablativo hoc, hâc, hoc.</i> |   |            | <i>Ablativo his.</i>          |

### Genders of Nouns.

**G**enders of Nouns be Seven ; the Masculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Common of two, the Common of three, the Doubtful, and the Epicene.

The Masculine Gender is declined with this Article *Hic* ; as, *Hic vir*, a Man.

The Feminine Gender is declined with this Article *Hæc* ; as, *Hæc mulier*, a Woman.

The Neuter Gender is declined with this Article *Hoc* ; as, *Hoc saxum*, a Stone.

The Common of two is declined with *Hic* and *Hæc* ; as, *Hic & hæc parens*, a Father or Mother.

The Common of three is declined with *Hic, hæc,* and *hoc* ; as, *Hic, hæc, & hoc fœlix*, happy.

The Doubtful Gender is declined with *Hic* or *hæc* ; as, *Hic vel hæc dies*, a Day.

The Epicene Gender is declined with one Article, and under that one Article both Kinds are signified ; as, *Hic passer*, a Sparrow. *Hæc aquila*, an Eagle, both He and She.

Th

## An Introduction to the The Declensions of Nouns.

*There be five Declensions of Nouns.*

- I. **T**HE first is when the Genitive and Dative Case singular end in *æ*. The Accusative in *am*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *a*. The Nominative plural in *æ*. The Genitive in *arum*. The Dative in *is*. The Accusative in *as*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *is*.

As in Example.

Hæc  
mensa.  
Hic po-  
eta. Hic  
& hæc  
vena.

Singulariter {  
Nominat. hæc musa.  
Gen. hujus musæ.  
Dativo huic musæ.  
Accus. hanc musam.  
Voc. ô musa.  
Ablat. ab hac musâ.

Pluraliter {  
Nominat. hæ musæ.  
Gen. harum musarum.  
Dativo his musis.  
Accusat. has musas.  
Vocativo ô musæ.  
Ablat. ab his musis.

Note.

Note, that *Filia* and *Nata* do make the Dative and the Ablative plural in *is* or in *abus*. Also *Dea*, *mula*, *equa*, *liberta*, *anima*, *samula*, *serva*, *socia*, *duæ*, *ambæ*, make the Dative and the Ablative Case plural in *abus* only.

- II. **T**HE second is when the Genitive singular ends in *i*. The Dative in *o*. The Accusative in *um*. The Vocative for the most part like the Nominative. The Ablative in *o*. The Nominative plural in *i*. The Genitive in *orum*. The Dative in *is*. The Accusative in *os*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *is*.

As in Example.

Hic vlr.  
Hic li-  
ber.  
Hæc co-  
lus. Hic  
logos.

Singulariter {  
Nom. hic magister.  
Gen. hujus magistri.  
Dat. huic magistro.  
Ac. hunc magistrum.  
Voc. ô magister.  
Abl. ab hoc magistro.

Pluraliter {  
Nominat. hi magistri.  
G. horum magistrorum  
Dativo his magistris.  
Accus. hos magistros.  
Voc. ô magistri.  
Abl. ab his magistris.

Note.

Here is to be noted that, when the Nominative endeth in *us*, the Vocative shall end in *e*; as, *Nominativo*

# Eight Parts of Speech.

5

*minativo hic Dominus, Vocativo ô Domine*; except *Deus*, that maketh *ô Deus, Filius ô Fili, Genius ô Geni*, and *meus, Vocativo mi*.

When the Nominative endeth in *ius*, if it be a Note. proper Name of a Man, the Vocative shall end in *i*; as, *Nominativo hic Georgius, Vocativo ô Georgi*.

Also these Nouns following make their Vocative in *e* or in *us*; as, *Agnus, lucus, vulgus, populus, chor- rus, fluvius, Bacchus*.

Note also, that all Nouns of the Neuter Gender, of what Declension soever they be, have the No- minative, the Accusative, and the Vocative, alike in both Numbers, and in the plural Number they end all in *a*.

As in Example.

|              |   |                           |            |   |                              |                  |
|--------------|---|---------------------------|------------|---|------------------------------|------------------|
| Singulariter | { | <i>Nam. hoc regnum.</i>   | Pluraliter | { | <i>Nominat. hæc regna.</i>   | Hoc              |
|              |   | <i>Gen. hujus regni.</i>  |            |   | <i>Gen. horum regnorum.</i>  | dam-             |
|              |   | <i>Dat. huic regno.</i>   |            |   | <i>Dativo his regnis.</i>    | num.             |
|              |   | <i>Accus. hoc regnum.</i> |            |   | <i>Accusat. hæc regna.</i>   | Hoc ma-          |
|              |   | <i>Voc. ô regnum.</i>     |            |   | <i>Vocativo ô regna.</i>     | kim.             |
|              |   | <i>Abl. ab hoc regno.</i> |            |   | <i>Ablat. ab his regnis.</i> | Hoc ver-<br>bum. |

Except *Ambo* and *Duo*, which make the Neuter Gender in *o*, and be thus declined.

|            |   |                                            |
|------------|---|--------------------------------------------|
| Pluraliter | { | <i>Nominativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.</i>        |
|            |   | <i>Genitivo Amborum, ambarum, ambarum.</i> |
|            |   | <i>Dativo Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.</i>   |
|            |   | <i>Accusativo Ambos, ambas, ambo.</i>      |
|            |   | <i>Vocativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.</i>          |
|            |   | <i>Abl. Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.</i>     |

THE third is when the Genitive singular endeth in *i*. The Dative in *i*. The Accusative in *em*, and sometimes in *im*, and sometimes in both. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *e* or *i*, and sometimes in both. The Nominative plural in *es*. The Genitive in *um*, and sometimes in *um*. The Dative in *bus*. The Accusative in *es*. The Vo- cative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *bus*.

As

As in Example.

|                           |              |                                              |            |                                                    |
|---------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Hic pa-<br>ter.           | Singulariter | Nominat. <i>hic lapis.</i>                   | Pluraliter | Nominat. <i>hi lapides.</i>                        |
| Hic pa-<br>nis.           |              | Gen. <i>hujus lapidis.</i>                   |            | Gen. <i>horum lapidum.</i>                         |
| Hoc<br>opus.              |              | Dativo <i>huic lapidi.</i>                   |            | Dat. <i>his lapidibus.</i>                         |
| Hoc ca-<br>put.           |              | Accus. <i>hunc lapidem.</i>                  |            | Accus. <i>hos lapides.</i>                         |
| Hæc nu-<br>bes.           |              | Vocativo <i>ô lapis.</i>                     |            | Vocativo <i>ô lapides.</i>                         |
| Hic vel<br>hæc bu-<br>bo. | Singulariter | Ablat. <i>ab hoc lapide.</i>                 | Pluraliter | Ab. <i>ab his lapidibus.</i>                       |
| Hæc vir-<br>tus.          |              | No. <i>hic &amp; hæc parens.</i>             |            | No. <i>hi &amp; hæc parentes.</i>                  |
| Hoc ani-<br>mal.          |              | Gen. <i>hujus parentis.</i>                  |            | Gen. <i>horum &amp; harum</i><br><i>(parentum.</i> |
| Hoc cu-<br>bile.          |              | Dativo <i>huic parenti.</i>                  |            | Dat. <i>his parentibus.</i>                        |
| Hoc cal-<br>car.          |              | Acc. <i>hunc &amp; hanc pa-<br/>(rentem.</i> |            | Ac. <i>hos &amp; has parentes.</i>                 |
|                           |              | Voc. <i>ô parens. (rente.</i>                |            | Voc. <i>ô parentes.</i>                            |
|                           |              | Abl. <i>ab hoc &amp; hac pa-</i>             |            | Ab. <i>ab his parentibus.</i>                      |

THE fourth is when the Genitive Case singular endeth in *us*. The Dative in *ui*. The Accusative in *um*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *u*. The Nominative plural in *us*. The Genitive in *uum*. The Dative in *ibus*. The Accusative in *us*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *ibus*.

As in Example.

|                  |              |                            |            |                            |
|------------------|--------------|----------------------------|------------|----------------------------|
| Hic gra-<br>dus. | Singulariter | Nominat. <i>hæc manus.</i> | Pluraliter | Nomin. <i>hæc manus.</i>   |
| Hæc<br>porticus. |              | Gen. <i>hujus manus.</i>   |            | Gen. <i>harum manuum.</i>  |
| Hoc cor-<br>nu.  |              | Dat. <i>huic manui.</i>    |            | Dat. <i>his manibus.</i>   |
|                  |              | Accus. <i>hanc manum.</i>  |            | Accus. <i>has manus.</i>   |
|                  |              | Voc. <i>ô manus.</i>       |            | Vocat. <i>ô manus.</i>     |
|                  |              | Abl. <i>ab hac manu.</i>   |            | Ab. <i>ab his manibus.</i> |

THE fifth is when the Genitive and Dative Case singular do end in *ei*. The Accusative in *em*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *e*. The Nominative plural in *es*. The Genitive in *erum*. The Dative in *ebus*. The Accusative in *es*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *ebus*.

As



# Eight Parts of Speech.

7

As in Example.

|              |                             |            |                                |                            |
|--------------|-----------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Singulariter | Nom. <i>hæc facies.</i>     | Pluraliter | Nom. <i>hæ facies.</i>         | Hæc res.<br>Hæc a-<br>cies |
|              | Gen. <i>hujus faciei.</i>   |            | Gen. <i>harum facierum.</i>    |                            |
|              | Dat. <i>huic faciei.</i>    |            | Dat. <i>his faciebus.</i>      |                            |
|              | Acc. <i>hanc faciem.</i>    |            | Acc. <i>has facies.</i>        |                            |
|              | Vocat. <i>ô facies.</i>     |            | Vocat. <i>ô facies.</i>        |                            |
|              | Ablat. <i>ab hac facie.</i> |            | Ablat. <i>ab his faciebus.</i> |                            |

Note, that all Nouns of the fifth Declension be of the Feminine Gender, except *meridies* and *dies*.

## The Declining of Adjectives.

A Noun Adjective of three Terminations is thus declined, after the first and second Declension.

|              |                               |            |                                |                                                           |
|--------------|-------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Singulariter | N. <i>bonus, bona, bonum</i>  | Pluraliter | No. <i>boni, bonæ, bona.</i>   | Niger, a,<br>um.<br>Tardus,<br>a, um.<br>Satur, a,<br>um. |
|              | Gen. <i>boni, bonæ, boni.</i> |            | G. <i>bonorum, bonarum,</i>    |                                                           |
|              | Dat. <i>bono, bonæ, bono.</i> |            | D. <i>bonis. (bonorum.</i>     |                                                           |
|              | A. <i>bonum, bonâ, bonû.</i>  |            | Ac. <i>bonos, bonas, bona.</i> |                                                           |
|              | V. <i>bone, bona, bonum.</i>  |            | Voc. <i>boni, bonæ, bona.</i>  |                                                           |
|              | Abl. <i>bono, bonâ, bono.</i> |            | Ablativo <i>bonis.</i>         |                                                           |

There are, besides these, certain Nouns Adjectives of another manner of declining, which make the Genitive Case singular in *ius*, and the Dative in *i*: which be these that follow, with their Compounds.

|              |                             |            |                             |                    |
|--------------|-----------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| Singulariter | No. <i>unus, una, unum.</i> | Pluraliter | Nom. <i>uni, unæ, una.</i>  | An ex-<br>ception. |
|              | Genitivo <i>unius.</i>      |            | G. <i>unorum, unarum,</i>   |                    |
|              | Dativo <i>uni.</i>          |            | Dat. <i>unis. (unorum.</i>  |                    |
|              | A. <i>unum, unam, unû.</i>  |            | Acc. <i>unos, una, una.</i> |                    |
|              | V. <i>une, una, unum.</i>   |            | Voc. <i>uni, unæ, una.</i>  |                    |
|              | Abl. <i>uno, unâ, uno.</i>  |            | Ablativo <i>unis.</i>       |                    |

Note that *unus, a, um*, hath not the Plural Number, but when it is joined with a Word that lacketh the singular Number: as, *Unæ literæ, Una mœnia.*

In like manner be declined *totus, solus*, and also *ullus, alius, alter, uter*, and *neuter*: saving that these five last rehearsed lack the Vocative Case.

B

A

Alius  
hath ali-  
ud neu-  
t.r.

## An Introduction to the

A Noun Adjective of three Articles is thus de-  
clined, after the third Declension.

|                                                                                   |              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ingens.<br>Solers.<br>Capax.<br>Vetus.                                            | Singulariter | Nominat. <i>hic, hæc &amp;<br/>hoc fœlix.</i><br>Gen. <i>hujus fœlicis.</i><br>Dat. <i>huic fœlici.</i><br>A. <i>hunc &amp; hanc fœli-<br/>cem &amp; hoc fœlix.</i><br>Vocat. <i>ô fœlix.</i><br>Abl. <i>ab hoc, hâc &amp; hoc<br/>fœlice vel fœlici.</i>                        | Pluraliter | Nom. <i>hi &amp; hæ fœlices,<br/>&amp; hæc fœlicia.</i><br>Ge. <i>horum, harum &amp;<br/>horum fœlicium.</i><br>Dat. <i>his fœlicibus.</i><br>Ac. <i>hos &amp; has fœlices,<br/>&amp; hæc fœlicia.</i><br>V. <i>ô fœlices &amp; ô fœlicia.</i><br>Abl. <i>ab his fœlicibus.</i> |
|                                                                                   |              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Levis &<br>leve. Ce-<br>ler, cele-<br>ris & ce-<br>lere. Me-<br>lior &<br>melius. | Singulariter | No. <i>hic &amp; hæc tristis,<br/>&amp; hoc triste.</i><br>Gen. <i>hujus tristici.</i><br>Dat. <i>huic tristici.</i><br>Ac. <i>hunc &amp; hanc tri-<br/>stem, &amp; hoc triste.</i><br>V. <i>ô tristis, &amp; ô triste.</i><br>Ablat. <i>ab hoc, hâc &amp;<br/>hoc tristici.</i> | Pluraliter | No. <i>hi &amp; hæ tristes,<br/>&amp; hæc tristia.</i><br>Ge. <i>horum, harum &amp;<br/>horum tristium.</i><br>Dat. <i>his tristibus.</i><br>Ac. <i>hos &amp; has tristes,<br/>&amp; hæc tristia.</i><br>V. <i>ô tristes, &amp; ô tristia.</i><br>Ab. <i>ab his tristibus.</i>  |
|                                                                                   |              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## Comparison of Nouns.

Three degrees of comparison. The Positive. The Comparative. The Superlative.

**A**djectives, whose Signification may increase or be diminished, may form Comparison.

There be three Degrees of Comparison: The Positive, the Comparative, and the Superlative.

The Positive betokeneth the thing absolutely without excess: as, *Durus*, Hard.

The Comparative somewhat exceedeth his Positive in Signification: as, *Durior*, Harder. And it is formed of the first Case of his Positive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *or* and *us*: as of *Duri*, *hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius*: of *Tristi*, *hic & hæc tristior, & hoc tristius*: of *Dulci*, *hic & hæc dulcior, & hoc dulcius*.

The Superlative exceedeth his Positive in the highest

## Eight-Parts of Speech.

9

highest Degree : as, *Durissimus*, Hardest. And it is formed of the first Case of his Positive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *s*, and *simus*, as of *Duri*, *durissimus*, of *Tristi*, *tristissimus*, of *Dulci*, *dulcissimus*.

From these general Rules are excepted these Excep-  
tion.  
that follow : *Bonus*, *melior*, *optimus*. *Malus*, *pejor*,  
*peffimus*. *Magnus*, *major*, *maximus*. *Parvus*, *minor*,  
*minimus*. *Multus*, *plurimus*, *multa*, *plurima*, *mul-*  
*tum*, *plus*, *plurimum*.

And if the Positive end in *er*, the Superlative Ater.  
is formed of the Nominative Case, by putting to Teter.  
*rimus* : as, *Pulcher*, *pulcherrimus*. Acer.

Also these Nouns ending in *lis* make the Super-  
lative by changing *lis* into *llimus* : as, *Humilis*,  
*humillimus* : *Similis*, *simillimus* : *Facilis*, *facillimus* :  
*Gracilis*, *gracillimus* : *Agilis*, *agillimus* : *Docilis*,  
*docillimus*.

All other Nouns ending in *lis* do follow the ge-  
neral Rule aforegoing : as, *Utilis*, *utilissimus*.

Also if a Vowel come before *us*, it is compared Igneus.  
by *Magis* and *Maxime* ; as, *Pius*, *magis pius*, *maxime* Impius.  
*pius*. *Affiduus*, *magis affiduus*, *maxime affiduus*. Arduus.  
Strenu-  
us.

## Of the PRONOUN.

**A**

Pronoun is a Part of Speech, much  
like to a Noun, which is used in shewing  
or rehearsing.

There be fifteen Pronouns, *Ego*, *tu*, There be  
*sui*, *ille*, *ipse*, *iste*, *hic*, *is*, *meus*, *tuus*, fifteen  
*suus*, *vester*, *vester*, *nostras*, *vestras*, whereof four Pro-  
have the Vocative Case ; as, *Tu*, *meus*, *vester*, and nouns,  
*nostras* : and all others lack the Vocative Case.

To these may be added their Compounds, *Ego-*  
*met*, *tute*, *idem*, and also *Qui*, *quæ*, *quod*.

These eight Pronouns, *Ego*, *tu*, *sui*, *ille*, *ipse*,  
*iste*,  
B 2

**Primitives.** *iste, hic, and is*, be Primitives; so called, because they be not derived of others. And they be also called Demonstratives, because they shew a thing not spoken of before.

**Relatives.** And these six, *Hic, ille, iste, is, idem, and qui*, be Relatives, because they rehearse a thing that was spoken of before.

**Derivatives.** These seven, *Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras*, be Derivatives; for they be derived of their Primitives, *mei, tui, sui, nostri, and vestri*.

**Five things belonging to a Pronoun.** There belong to a Pronoun these five things, Number, Case, and Gender, as are in a Noun; Declension and Person, as here followeth.

### The Declension of Pronouns.

*There be four Declensions of Pronouns.*

The first declension.

**T**hese three, *Ego, tu, sui*, be of the first Declension, and be thus declined.

|              |   |                        |   |            |                               |
|--------------|---|------------------------|---|------------|-------------------------------|
| Singulariter | { | <i>Nominativo Ego.</i> | } | Pluraliter | <i>Nominativo Nos.</i>        |
|              |   | <i>Genitivo mei.</i>   |   |            | <i>G. nostrum vel nostri.</i> |
|              |   | <i>Dativo mihi.</i>    |   |            | <i>Dativo nobis.</i>          |
|              |   | <i>Accusativo me.</i>  |   |            | <i>Accusativo nos.</i>        |
|              |   | <i>Vocativo caret.</i> |   |            | <i>Vocativo caret.</i>        |
|              |   | <i>Ablativo à me.</i>  |   |            | <i>Ablativo à nobis.</i>      |

|              |   |                       |   |            |                               |
|--------------|---|-----------------------|---|------------|-------------------------------|
| Singulariter | { | <i>Nominativo Tu.</i> | } | Pluraliter | <i>Nominativo Vos.</i>        |
|              |   | <i>Genitivo tui.</i>  |   |            | <i>G. vestrum vel vestri.</i> |
|              |   | <i>Dativo tibi.</i>   |   |            | <i>Dativo vobis.</i>          |
|              |   | <i>Accusativo te.</i> |   |            | <i>Accusativo vos.</i>        |
|              |   | <i>Vocativo ô tu.</i> |   |            | <i>Vocativo ô vos.</i>        |
|              |   | <i>Ablativo à te.</i> |   |            | <i>Ablativo à vobis.</i>      |

|              |   |                          |   |              |                        |
|--------------|---|--------------------------|---|--------------|------------------------|
| Singulariter | { | <i>Nominativo caret.</i> | } | Singulariter | <i>Accusativo se.</i>  |
|              |   | <i>Genitivo sui.</i>     |   |              | <i>Vocativo caret.</i> |
|              |   | <i>Dativo sibi.</i>      |   |              | <i>Ablativo à se.</i>  |

The second declension.

These six, *Ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, and qui*, be of the second Declension, and be thus declined.

Singulariter



# Eight Parts of Speech.

11

|              |   |                                |   |            |   |                                 |
|--------------|---|--------------------------------|---|------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Singulariter | { | Nom. <i>iste, ista, istud.</i> | } | Pluraliter | { | Nom. <i>isti, istæ, ista.</i>   |
|              |   | Gen. <i>istius.</i>            |   |            |   | Gen. <i>istorum, istarum,</i>   |
|              |   | Dat. <i>isti.</i>              |   |            |   | Dat. <i>istis. (istorum.</i>    |
|              |   | A. <i>istum, istam, istud.</i> |   |            |   | Acc. <i>istos, istas, ista.</i> |
|              |   | Vocativo caret.                |   |            |   | Vocativo caret.                 |
|              |   | Abl. <i>isto, istâ, isto.</i>  |   |            |   | Ablativo <i>istis.</i>          |

*Ille* is declined like *Iste*, and also *Ipse*, saving that the Neuter Gender in the Nominative Case, and in the Accusative Case singular, maketh *ipsum*.

*Nominativo, hic, hæc, hoc. Genitivo hujus. Dativo huic*: as afore in the Noun.

|              |   |                           |   |            |   |                               |
|--------------|---|---------------------------|---|------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Singulariter | { | Nom. <i>is, ea, id.</i>   | } | Pluraliter | { | Nominat. <i>ii, eæ, ea.</i>   |
|              |   | Genitivo <i>ejus.</i>     |   |            |   | G. <i>eorum, earum, eorum</i> |
|              |   | Dativo <i>ei.</i>         |   |            |   | Dativo <i>iis vel eis.</i>    |
|              |   | Ac. <i>eum, eam, id.</i>  |   |            |   | Accus. <i>eos, eas, ea.</i>   |
|              |   | Vocativo caret.           |   |            |   | Vocativo caret.               |
|              |   | Ablat. <i>eo, eâ, eo.</i> |   |            |   | Ablat. <i>iis ve ei</i>       |

|              |   |                             |   |            |   |                                |
|--------------|---|-----------------------------|---|------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Singulariter | { | N. <i>qui, quæ, quod.</i>   | } | Pluraliter | { | N. <i>qui, quæ, quæ. (rum.</i> |
|              |   | Genitivo <i>cujus.</i>      |   |            |   | G. <i>quorum, quarum, quo-</i> |
|              |   | Dat. <i>cui. (quod.</i>     |   |            |   | Dat. <i>quibus vel queis.</i>  |
|              |   | Acc. <i>quem, quam,</i>     |   |            |   | Ac. <i>quos, quas, quæ.</i>    |
|              |   | Vocat. caret. ( <i>qui.</i> |   |            |   | Vocativo caret.                |
|              |   | A. <i>quo, quâ, quo vel</i> |   |            |   | Abl. <i>quibus vel queis.</i>  |

Likewise *Quis* and *Quid* be declined, whether they be Interrogatives, or Indefinites. Also *Quisquis* is thus declined.

|      |   |                  |   |     |   |                  |   |     |   |                |   |                                           |
|------|---|------------------|---|-----|---|------------------|---|-----|---|----------------|---|-------------------------------------------|
| Nom. | { | <i>Quisquis.</i> | } | Ac. | { | <i>Quicquid.</i> | } | Ab. | { | <i>Quoquo.</i> | } | The<br>Com-<br>pounds<br>of <i>Quis</i> . |
|      | { | <i>Quicquid.</i> |   |     | { |                  |   |     | { | <i>Quoqua.</i> |   |                                           |
|      |   |                  |   |     |   |                  |   |     |   | <i>Quoquo.</i> |   |                                           |

Where note that *Quid* is always a Substantive of the Neuter Gender.

These five, *Meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester*, are The of the third Declension, and be declined like Nouns third de-  
Adjectives of three Terminations, in this wise. cension.

## An Introduction to the

|              |   |                            |   |            |   |                              |
|--------------|---|----------------------------|---|------------|---|------------------------------|
| Singulariter | { | N. <i>meus, mea, meum.</i> | } | Pluraliter | { | Nom. <i>mei, meæ, mea.</i>   |
|              |   | Gen. <i>mei, meæ, mei.</i> |   |            |   | G. <i>meorum, mearum,</i>    |
|              |   | Dat. <i>meo, meæ, meo.</i> |   |            |   | D. <i>meis. (meorum.</i>     |
|              |   | A. <i>meum, meam, meum</i> |   |            |   | Acc. <i>meos, meas, mea.</i> |
|              |   | Voc. <i>mi, mea, meum.</i> |   |            |   | Voc. <i>mei, meæ, mea.</i>   |
|              |   | Abl. <i>meo, meâ, meo.</i> |   |            |   | Ablativo <i>meis.</i>        |

So is *Noſter* declined, and *Tuus, ſuus, veſter*; ſaving that theſe three laſt do lack the Vocative Caſe.

The  
fourth  
declen-  
ſion.

*Noſtras, Veſtras*; and this Noun *Cujas*, be of the fourth Declenſion, and be thus declined.

|              |   |                                                                      |   |            |   |                                                                  |
|--------------|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---|------------|---|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Singulariter | { | N. <i>hic &amp; hæc noſtras,</i><br><i>&amp; hoc noſtrate.</i>       | } | Pluraliter | { | N. <i>hi &amp; hæ noſtrates,</i><br><i>&amp; hæc noſtratia.</i>  |
|              |   | Gen. <i>hujus noſtratis.</i>                                         |   |            |   | G. <i>horum, harum &amp;</i><br><i>horum noſtratium.</i>         |
|              |   | Dat. <i>huic noſtrati.</i>                                           |   |            |   | Dat. <i>his noſtratibus.</i>                                     |
|              |   | A. <i>hunc &amp; hanc noſtra-</i><br><i>tem, &amp; hoc noſtrate.</i> |   |            |   | A. <i>høs &amp; has noſtrates</i><br><i>&amp; hæc noſtratia.</i> |
|              |   | Vocat. <i>ô noſtras, &amp; ô</i><br><i>noſtrate.</i>                 |   |            |   | Voc. <i>ô noſtrates, &amp; ô</i><br><i>noſtratia.</i>            |
|              |   | Abl. <i>ab hoc, hæc &amp; hoc</i><br><i>noſtrate vel noſtrati.</i>   |   |            |   | A. <i>ab his noſtratibus.</i>                                    |

Note. Here is to noted, that *Noſtras, Veſtras*, and this Noun *Cujas*, be called *Gentiles*, becauſe they properly betoken pertaining to Countries or Nations, to Sects or Factions.

## A Pronoun hath three Perſons.

Perſons The firſt Perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf; as, *Ego* I;  
hree. *Nos* We.

The ſecond Perſon is ſpoken to; as, *Tu* Thou;  
*Vos* Ye. And of this Perſon is alſo every Vocative

\* By the Caſe \*.

Figure The third Perſon is ſpoken of; as, *Ille* He; *Illi*  
Evoca- They. And therefore all Nouns, Pronouns, and  
tion. Participles be of the third Perſon; except *Ego, Nos,*  
*Tu* and *Vos*.

Of

## Of a V E R B.

**A** Verb is a Part of Speech declined A Verb. with Mood and Tense, and betokeneth doing ; as, *Amo*, I love : Or suffering ; as, *Amor*, I am loved : Or being ; as, *Sum*, I am.

Of Verbs such as have Persons be called Personals ; as, *Ego amo*, *Tu amas*. And such as have no Persons, be called Impersonals ; as, *Tædet*, it irketh. *Oportet*, it behoveth.

Of Verbs Personals there be five kinds, Active, Verbs  
Passive, Neuter, Deponent, and Commune. passives.

A Verb Active endeth in *o*, and betokeneth to do ; as, *Amo* I love : And by putting to *r* it may be a Passive ; as, *Amor*. Active.

A Verb Passive endeth in *or*, and betokeneth to suffer ; as, *Amor*, I am loved : And by putting away *r* it may be an Active ; as, *Amo*. Passive

A Verb Neuter endeth in *o* or *m*, and cannot Neuter take *r* to make him a Passive ; as, *Curro*, I run. *Sum*, I am. And it is Englished sometime Actively ; as, *Curro*, I run : And sometime Passively ; as, *Agrato*, I am sick.

A Verb Deponent endeth in *r*, like a Passive, Depo- and yet in Signification is but either Active ; as, nent. *Loquor verbum*, I speak a Word : Or Neuter ; as, *Glorior*, I boast.

A Verb Commune endeth in *r*, and yet in Signi- Com- fication is both Active and Passive ; as, *Osculor te*, mune, I kiss thee. *Osculor à te*, I am kissed of thee.

## M O O D S.

Moods  
fix.

There be six Moods ; the Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

Indica-  
tive.

The Indicative Mood sheweth a Reason true or false ; as, *Ego Amo*, I love. Or else asketh a Question ; as, *Amas tu ?* Dost thou love ?

Impera-  
tive..

The Imperative biddeth or commandeth ; as, *Ama*, Love thou.

Opta-  
tive,

The Optative wisheth or desireth, with these Signs, *Would God*, *I pray God*, or *God grant* ; as, *Utinam amem*, I pray God I love ; and hath commonly an Adverb of wishing joined with him.

Poten-  
tial.

The Potential Mood is known by these Signs, *May*, *can*, *might*, *would*, *should*, *could*, or *ought* ; as, *Amem*, I may or can love ; without an Adverb joined with him.

Subjun-  
ctive.

The Subjunctive Mood hath evermore some Conjunction joined with him ; as, *cum amarem*, when I loved. And it is called the Subjunctive Mood, because it dependeth upon another Verb in the same Sentence, either going before or coming after ; as, *Cum amarem*, *eram miser* ; when I loved, I was a Wretch.

Infini-  
tive.

The Infinitive Mood signifieth to do, to suffer, or to be : and hath neither Number, nor Person, nor Nominative Case before him : and is known commonly by this Sign *To* ; as, *Amare*, To love. Also when two Verbs come together without any Nominative Case between them, then the latter shall be the Infinitive Mood ; as, *Cubis discere*, I desire to learn.

GERUNDS.



## Eight Parts of Speech.

15

### GERUNDS.

**T**Here be moreover belonging to the Infinitive Mood of Verbs certain Voices called Gerunds, ending in *di*, *do*, and *dum* : which have both the active and passive Signification ; as, *Amandi*, of loving, or of being loved. *Amando*, in loving, or in being loved. *Amandum*, to love, or to be loved.

Gerunds  
three :  
*di*, *do*,  
*dum*.

### SUPINES.

**T**Here be also pertaining unto Verbs two Supines : the one ending in *um*, which is called the first Supine, because it hath the Signification of the Verb active : as, *Eo amatum*, I go to love. And the other in *u*, which is called the latter Supine, because it hath for the most part the Signification passive : as, *Difficilis amatu*, hard to be loved.

Supines  
two, in  
*um* & *u*.

### TENSES.

**T**Here be five Tenses or Times : the Present Tense, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future Tense.

Tenses  
five.

The Present Tense speaketh of the time that now is : as, *Amo*, I love.

Present  
tense.

The Preterimperfect Tense speaketh of the time not perfectly past : as, *Amabam*, I loved or did love.

Preter-  
imper-  
fect.

The Preterperfect Tense speaketh of the time perfectly past, with this Sign *Have* : as, *Amavi*, I have loved.

Preter-  
perfect.

The Preterpluperfect Tense speaketh of the time more than perfectly past, with this Sign *Had* : as, *Amaveram*, I had loved.

Preter-  
pluper-  
fect.

The Future Tense speaketh of the time to come, with this Sign *shall* or *will* : as, *Amabo*, I shall or will love.

Future.

### PERSONS.

## P E R S O N S.

Persons  
three.

**T**Here be also in Verbs three Persons in both Numbers: as, *Singulariter*, *Ego amo*, I love. *Tu amas*, Thou lovest. *Ille amat*, He loveth. *Pluraliter*, *Nos amamus*, We love. *Vos amatis*, Ye love. *Illi amant*, They love.

## C O N J U G A T I O N S.

Conju-  
gations  
four.

\* Except  
Do and  
its Com-  
pounds,  
when  
they are  
of the  
first Con-  
jugation.

**V**erbs have four Conjugations, which be known after this manner.

The first Conjugation hath *a* long \* before *re* and *ris*: as, *Amare*, *amāris*.

The second Conjugation hath *e* long before *re* and *ris*: as, *Docere*, *docēris*.

The third Conjugation hath *e* short before *re* and *ris*: as, *Legere*, *legēris*.

The fourth Conjugation hath *i* long before *re* and *ris*: as, *Audire*, *audīris*.

Verbs in *O*, of the four Conjugations, be declined after these Examples.

**A**Mo, amas, amavi, amare: amandi, amando, amandum: amatum, amatu: amans, amaturus. } *To love.*

Doceo, doces, docui, docere: docendi, docendo, docendum: doctum, doctu: docens, docturus. } *To teach.*

Lego, legis, legi, legere: legendi, legendo, legendum: lectum, lectu: legens, lecturus, } *To read.*

Audio, audis, audiui, audire: audiendi, audiendo, audiendum: auditum, auditu: audiens, auditorus. } *To hear.*

Indicative

## Indicative Mood, Present

## Tense singular.

|                 |                     |                   |  |                 |                 |                   |
|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------|--|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| <i>I love,</i>  | <i>Thou lovest,</i> | <i>He loveth,</i> |  | <i>We love,</i> | <i>Ye love,</i> | <i>They love,</i> |
| or,             | or,                 | or,               |  | or,             | or,             | or,               |
| <i>do love.</i> | <i>doest love.</i>  | <i>doth love.</i> |  | <i>do love.</i> | <i>do love.</i> | <i>do love.</i>   |

|          |                      |                       |                            |
|----------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>A</b> | Mo, amas, amat.      | } <i>Pluraliter</i> { | Amamus, amatis, amant.     |
|          | Doceo, doces, docet. |                       | Docemus, docetis, docent.  |
|          | Lego, legis, legit.  |                       | Legimus, legitis, lēgunt.  |
|          | Audio, audis, audit. |                       | Audimus, auditis, audiunt. |

|                                                        |           |                                              |                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Preterim-<br/>perfect<br/>Tense sin-<br/>gular.</i> | Amabam,   | } <i>bas, bat. Plur. bamus, batis, bant.</i> | <i>I loved or did love,</i> |
|                                                        | Docebam,  |                                              |                             |
|                                                        | Legebam,  |                                              |                             |
|                                                        | Audiebam, |                                              |                             |

|                                                |         |                                                      |                      |
|------------------------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>Preterper-<br/>fect Tense<br/>singular.</i> | Amavi,  | } <i>isti, it. Plur. imus, istis, ērunt vel ēre.</i> | <i>I have loved.</i> |
|                                                | Docui,  |                                                      |                      |
|                                                | Legi,   |                                                      |                      |
|                                                | Audivi, |                                                      |                      |

|                                                         |            |                                              |                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Preterplu-<br/>perfect<br/>Tense sin-<br/>gular.</i> | Amaveram,  | } <i>ras, rat. Plur. ramus, ratis, rant.</i> | <i>I had loved.</i> |
|                                                         | Docueram,  |                                              |                     |
|                                                         | Legeram,   |                                              |                     |
|                                                         | Audiveram, |                                              |                     |

|                                         |         |                                              |                                       |
|-----------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>Future<br/>Tense sin-<br/>gular.</i> | Amabo,  | } <i>bis, bit. Plur. bimus, bitis, bunt.</i> | <i>I shall or will love.</i>          |
|                                         | Docebo, |                                              |                                       |
|                                         | Legam,  |                                              |                                       |
|                                         | Audiam, |                                              | <i>es, et. Plur. ēmus, ētis, ent.</i> |

Imperative

## Imperative Mood.

*Love thou. Love he, or let him love. Love we, or let us love. Love ye. Love they, or let them love.*

|                               |                  |                        |                      |
|-------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>Present tense singular</i> | Ama, amet,       | } <i>Pl. amemus.</i>   | amate, ament.        |
|                               | amato : amato.   |                        | amatote : amanto.    |
|                               | Doce, doceat,    | } <i>Pl. doceamus.</i> | docete, doceant,     |
|                               | doceto : doceto. |                        | docetote : docento.  |
|                               | Lege, legat,     | } <i>Pl. legamus.</i>  | legite, legant,      |
|                               | legito : legito. |                        | legitote : legunto.  |
|                               | Audi, audiat,    | } <i>Pl. audiamus.</i> | audite, audiant,     |
|                               | audito : audito. |                        | auditote : audiunto. |

## Optative Mood.

*God grant I love.*

|                    |   |                   |   |                                                  |
|--------------------|---|-------------------|---|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Present</i>     | { | Amem, ames, amet. | { | <i>Pl. ut. amemus, ametis, ament.</i>            |
| <i>Tense sing.</i> |   | Doceam,           |   | as, at. <i>Plur. utin. amus, atis, ant.</i>      |
| Utinam.            |   | Legam,            |   |                                                  |
|                    |   | Audiam,           |   |                                                  |
| <i>Preterim-</i>   | { | Amarem,           | { | <i>Would God I loved, or did love.</i>           |
| <i>perfect</i>     |   | Docerem,          |   | res, ret. <i>Plur. utin. remus, retis, rent.</i> |
| <i>Tense sing.</i> |   | Legerem,          |   |                                                  |
| Utinam.            |   | Audirem,          |   |                                                  |
| <i>Preterper-</i>  | { | Amaverim,         | { | <i>I pray God I have loved.</i>                  |
| <i>fect Tense</i>  |   | Docuerim,         |   | ris, rit. <i>Pl. utin. rimus, ritis, rint.</i>   |
| <i>singular.</i>   |   | Legerim,          |   |                                                  |
| Utinam.            |   | Audiverim,        |   |                                                  |
| <i>Preterplu-</i>  | { | Amavissem,        | { | <i>Would God I had loved.</i>                    |
| <i>perfect</i>     |   | Docuisssem,       |   | ses, fet. <i>Pl. utin. femus, fetis, sent.</i>   |
| <i>Tense sing.</i> |   | Legissem,         |   |                                                  |
| Utinam.            |   | Audivissem,       |   |                                                  |
| <i>Future</i>      | { | Amavero,          | { | <i>God grant I shall or will love hereafter.</i> |
| <i>Tense sin-</i>  |   | Docuero,          |   | ris, rit. <i>Plur. utin. rimus, ritis, rint.</i> |
| <i>gular.</i>      |   | Legero,           |   |                                                  |
| Utinam.            |   | Audivero,         |   |                                                  |

Potentia



## Potential Mood.

*I may or can love.*

*Present Tense sing.* { Amem, ames, amet. *Pl.* amemus, ametis, ament.  
Doceam, } as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.  
Legam, }  
Audiam, }

*Preterim-perfect Tense sing.* { Amarem, } *I might, would, should, ought, or*  
Docerem, } *could love.*  
Legerem, } res, ret. *Plur.* remus, retis, rent.  
Audirem, }

*Preterper-  
fect Tense  
singular.* { Amaverim, } *I might, would, should, or ought*  
Docuerim, } *to have loved.*  
Legerim, } ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.  
Audiverim, }

*Preterplu-  
perfect  
Tense sing.* { Amavissem, } *I might, would, should, or ought*  
Docuissem, } *(to had loved.*  
Legissem, } ses, fet. *Plur.* femus, fetis, sent.  
Audivissem, }

*Future  
Tense sing.* { Amavero, } *I may or can love hereafter.*  
Docuero, } ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.  
Legero, }  
Audivero, }

## Subjunctive Mood.

*When I love.*

*Present  
Tense sing.* { Amem, ames, amet. *Pl.* cum amemus, ametis, ent.  
Doceam, } as, at. *Plur.* cum amus, atis, ant.  
Legam, }  
Audiam, }

*Preterim-*

## An Introduction to the

|                                                        |                                                    |                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Preterim-<br/>perfect<br/>Tense sing.<br/>Cum</i>   | { Amarem,<br>Docerem,<br>Legerem,<br>Audirem.      | { <i>When I loved or did love.</i><br>res, ret. Pl. cūm remus, retis, rent.  |
| <i>Preterper-<br/>fect Tense<br/>singular.<br/>Cum</i> | { Amaverim,<br>Docuerim,<br>Legerim,<br>Audiverim, | { <i>When I have loved.</i><br>ris, rit. Pl. cūm rimus, ritis, rint.         |
| <i>Preterplu-<br/>perfect<br/>Tense sing.<br/>Cum</i>  | { Amavissē,<br>Docuissē,<br>Legissē,<br>Audiwissē. | { <i>When I had loved.</i><br>ses, set. Pl. cūm semus, setis, sent.          |
| <i>Future<br/>Tense sing.<br/>Cum</i>                  | { Amavero,<br>Docuero,<br>Legero,<br>Audivero,     | { <i>When I shall or will love.</i><br>ris, rit. Pl. cūm rīmus, rītis, rint. |

## Infinitive Mood.

|                                                                |                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Present and<br/>Preterimper-<br/>fect Tense.</i>            | { Amare,<br>Docere,<br>Legere,<br>Audire,                                                      | { To { <i>love.</i><br><i>teach.</i><br><i>read.</i><br><i>hear.</i>                                                                        |
| <i>Preterperfect<br/>and Preter-<br/>pluperfect<br/>Tense.</i> | { Amavisse,<br>Docuisse,<br>Legisse,<br>Audiuisse,                                             | { To have { <i>loved,</i><br><i>taught.</i><br>or had { <i>read.</i><br><i>heard.</i>                                                       |
| <i>Future Tense.</i>                                           | { Amaturum<br>Docturum<br>Lecturum<br>Auditurum                                                | { esse, To { <i>love</i><br><i>teach</i><br><i>read</i><br><i>hear</i> } <i>hereafter.</i>                                                  |
| <i>Gerunds</i>                                                 | { Amandi, of loving,<br>Docendi, of teaching,<br>Legendi, of reading,<br>Audiendi, of hearing, | { do, in loving, { dum, to love.<br>do, in teaching, { dum, to teach.<br>do, in reading, { dum, to read.<br>do, in hearing, { dum, to hear. |

Supines.

# Eight Parts of Speech.

21

|                 |                                             |                                          |                                         |                                                |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Supines.</i> | { Amatum,<br>Doctum,<br>Lectum,<br>Auditum, | { To { love.<br>teach.<br>read.<br>hear. | { Amatu,<br>Doctu,<br>Lectu,<br>Auditu, | { To be { loved.<br>taught.<br>read.<br>heard. |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|

|                                                   |                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>A Participle<br/>of the Present<br/>Tense.</i> | { Amans, loving.<br>Docens, teaching.<br>Legens, reading.<br>Audiens, hearing. |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>AParti cipl<br/>the first Future<br/>Tense.</i> | { Amaturus, to love or about to love.<br>Docturus, to teach or about to teach.<br>Lecturus, to read or about to read.<br>Auditurus, to hear or about to hear. |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Before we decline any Verbs in *or*, for supplying of many Tenses lacking in all such Verbs, we must learn to decline this Verb *Sum* in this wise following.

*Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus, To be.*

## Indicative Mood.

|                                      |                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Present Tense<br/>singular.</i>   | { <b>S</b> Um, <i>I am</i> : es, est. <i>Plural.</i> Sumus,<br>estis, sunt.                       |
| <i>Preterimperfect Tense sing.</i>   | { Eram, <i>I was</i> : eras, erat. <i>Plural.</i> eramus,<br>eratis, erant.                       |
| <i>Preterperfect Tense singular.</i> | { Fui, <i>I have been</i> : fuisti, fuit. <i>Plural.</i> fui-<br>mus, fuistis, fuerunt vel fuere. |
| <i>Preterpluperfect Tense sing.</i>  | { Fueram, <i>I had been</i> : fuerat, fuerat. <i>Plu-<br/>ral.</i> fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.   |
| <i>Future Tense<br/>singular.</i>    | { Ero, <i>I shall or will be</i> : eris, erit. <i>Plural.</i><br>erimus, eritis, erunt.           |

Imperative

# An Introduction to the Imperative Mood.

|                              |                        |                 |                |                    |                              |                   |
|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Present Tense singul.</i> | { Sis,<br>Es,<br>Esto, | <i>be thou.</i> | { Sit,<br>Est. | <i>Plu. Simus,</i> | { Sitis,<br>Este,<br>Estote. | { Sint.<br>Sunto. |
|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|

## Optative Mood.

|                                        |                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Present Tense sing. Utinam</i>      | { Sim, <i>I pray God I be</i> : sis, sit. <i>Plur. utinam</i><br>simus, sitis, sint.                                   |
| <i>Preterimperf. Tense sing. uti.</i>  | { Essem, <i>Would God I was</i> : esses, esset. <i>Plur.</i><br>utinam essemus, essetis, essent.                       |
| <i>Preterperfect Tense sing. uti.</i>  | { Fuerim, <i>I pray God I have been</i> : fueris,<br>fuerit. <i>Plur. utinam</i> fuerimus, fueritis,<br>fuerint.       |
| <i>Preterpluperf. Tense sing. uti.</i> | { Fuisssem, <i>Would God I had been</i> : fuisses,<br>fuisset. <i>Plur. utinam</i> fuisssemus, fuissetis,<br>fuissent. |
| <i>Future Tense singular. utin.</i>    | { Fuero, <i>God grant I be hereafter</i> : fueris,<br>fuerit. <i>Plur. utinam</i> fuerimus, fueritis,<br>fuerint.      |

## Potential Mood.

|                                       |                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Present Tense singular.</i>        | { Sim, <i>I may or can be</i> : sis, sit. <i>Plur. simus,</i><br>sitis, sint.                                                                  |
| <i>Preterimperf. Tense singular.</i>  | { Essem, <i>I might or could be</i> : esses, esset.<br><i>Plur. essemus, essetis, essent.</i>                                                  |
| <i>Preterperfect Tense singular.</i>  | { Fuerim, <i>I might, could, should, or ought to</i><br><i>have been</i> : fueris, fuerit. <i>Plur. fuerimus,</i><br>fueritis, fuerint.        |
| <i>Preterpluperf. Tense singular.</i> | { Fuisssem, <i>I might, could, should, or ought to</i><br><i>had been</i> : fuisses, fuisset. <i>Plur. fuisssemus,</i><br>fuissetis, fuissent. |
| <i>Future Tense singular.</i>         | { Fuero, <i>I may or can be hereafter</i> : fueris,<br>fuerit. <i>Plur. fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.</i>                                       |

Subjunctive



## Subjunctive Mood.

*Present Tense singular.* Cum { *Sim, When I am : sis, sit. Plur. Cùm simus, sitis, sint.*

*Preterimperfect Tense singular.* Cùm { *Essem, When I was : esses, esset. Plur. cùm essemus, essetis, essent.*

*Preterperfect Tense singular.* Cùm { *Fuerim, When I have been : fueris, fuerit. Plur. cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.*

*Preterpluperfect Tense singular.* Cùm { *Fuissem, When I had been : fuisses, fuisset. Plur. cùm fuissemus, fuissetis, fuissent.*

*Future Tense singular.* Cùm { *Fuero, When I shall or will be : fueris, fuerit. Plur. cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.*

## Infinitive Mood.

*Present and Preterimperfect Tense.* { *Esse, To be.* } *Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tense.* { *Fuisse, { To have or had been.*

*Future Tense.* Fore vel futurum esse, *To be hereafter.*

*A Participle of the Future Tense.* { *Futurus, to be or about to be.*

Verbs in *or* of the four Conjugations be declined after these Examples.

**A** Mor, amāris vel amāre, amatus sum vel fui, amari amatus, amandus. *To be loved.*

Docer, docēris vel docēre, doctus sum vel fui, doceri doctus, docendus. *To be taught.*

Leger, legēris vel legēre, lectus sum vel fui, legi, lectus, legendus. *To be read.*

Audior, audīris vel audire, auditus sum vel fui, audiri, auditus, audiendus. *To be heard.*

## An Introduction to the

## Indicative Mood.

*I am loved.*

|                                |   |                                      |                      |   |        |
|--------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|----------------------|---|--------|
| <i>Present<br/>Tense sing.</i> | { | Amor, amāris vel amāre, amatur.      | } <i>Plur aliter</i> | { | mur,   |
|                                |   | Doceor, docēris vel docēre, docetur. |                      |   | mini,  |
|                                |   | Legor, legēris vel legēre, legitur.  |                      |   | ntur,  |
|                                |   | Audior, audīris vel audīre, auditur. |                      |   | untur. |

|                                              |   |           |   |                      |   |                        |                     |
|----------------------------------------------|---|-----------|---|----------------------|---|------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Preterim-<br/>perfect<br/>Tense sing.</i> | { | Amabar,   | } | <i>-I was loved.</i> | { | baris vel bare, batur. | <i>Plur. bamur,</i> |
|                                              |   | Docebar,  |   |                      |   | bamini, bantur.        |                     |
|                                              |   | Legebar,  |   |                      |   |                        |                     |
|                                              |   | Audiebar, |   |                      |   |                        |                     |

*I have been loved.*

|                                                |   |         |   |         |   |                                     |
|------------------------------------------------|---|---------|---|---------|---|-------------------------------------|
| <i>Preterper-<br/>fect Tense<br/>singular.</i> | { | Amatus  | } | sum vel | { | tus es vel fuisti, tus est          |
|                                                |   | Doctus  |   |         |   | vel fuit. <i>Plur. ti sumus vel</i> |
|                                                |   | Lectus  |   |         |   | fuimus, ti estis vel fuistis,       |
|                                                |   | Auditus |   |         |   | ti sunt fuerunt vel fuere.          |

*I had been loved.*

|                                                         |   |         |   |      |   |                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---|---------|---|------|---|--------------------------------------|
| <i>Preterplu-<br/>perfect<br/>Tense sin-<br/>gular.</i> | { | Amatus  | } | eram | { | tus eras vel fueras, tus erat        |
|                                                         |   | Doctus  |   |      |   | vel fuerat. <i>Pl. ti eramus vel</i> |
|                                                         |   | Lectus  |   |      |   | fueramus, ti eratis vel fue-         |
|                                                         |   | Auditus |   |      |   | ratis, ti erant vel fuerant.         |

*I shall or will be loved.*

|                                         |   |          |   |                                                |                |
|-----------------------------------------|---|----------|---|------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| <i>Future<br/>Tense sin-<br/>gular.</i> | { | Amabor,  | } | beris vel bere, itur. <i>Pl. bimur, imini,</i> | <i>(untur.</i> |
|                                         |   | Docebor, |   |                                                |                |
|                                         |   | Legar,   |   |                                                |                |
|                                         |   | Audiar,  |   |                                                |                |

## Imperative Mood.

|                            | <i>Be thou<br/>loved.</i> | <i>Let him<br/>be loved.</i> | <i>Let us<br/>be loved.</i> | <i>Be ye<br/>loved.</i> | <i>Let them<br/>be loved.</i> |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Present Tense sing.</i> | {                         | Amare, ametur,               | } <i>Plur. a-</i>           | {                       | Amamini, amentur,             |
|                            |                           | amator : amator.             |                             |                         | amaminor : amantor.           |
|                            |                           | docere, doceatur,            |                             |                         | Docemini, doceantur,          |
|                            |                           | docetor : docetor.           |                             |                         | doceminor : docentor.         |
|                            |                           | Legere, legatur,             |                             |                         | Legimini, legantur,           |
|                            |                           | legitor : legitor.           |                             |                         | legiminor : leguntor.         |
|                            | {                         | Audire, audiat,              | } <i>Pl. audia-</i>         | {                       | Audimini, audiantur,          |
|                            |                           | auditor : auditor.           |                             |                         | audiminor : audiuntor.        |

Optative

## Optative Mood.

*God grant I be loved.*

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                           |                              |         |  |        |                                                   |         |  |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|---------|--|--------|---------------------------------------------------|---------|--|
| <i>Present Tense singular.</i> | <table> <tr> <td>Amer, ēris vel ēre, ētur.</td><td>Pl. uti. ēmur, ēmini, entur.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Docear,</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Legar,</td><td>aris vel are, atur. Pl. uti. amur, amini, (antur.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Audiar,</td><td></td></tr> </table> | Amer, ēris vel ēre, ētur. | Pl. uti. ēmur, ēmini, entur. | Docear, |  | Legar, | aris vel are, atur. Pl. uti. amur, amini, (antur. | Audiar, |  |
| Amer, ēris vel ēre, ētur.      | Pl. uti. ēmur, ēmini, entur.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                           |                              |         |  |        |                                                   |         |  |
| Docear,                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                           |                              |         |  |        |                                                   |         |  |
| Legar,                         | aris vel are, atur. Pl. uti. amur, amini, (antur.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                           |                              |         |  |        |                                                   |         |  |
| Audiar,                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                           |                              |         |  |        |                                                   |         |  |
| Utinam                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                           |                              |         |  |        |                                                   |         |  |

*Would God I were loved.*

|                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |         |  |          |                                                        |          |  |          |  |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|--|----------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------|--|----------|--|
| <i>Preterimperf. Tense singular.</i> | <table> <tr> <td>Amarer,</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Docerer,</td><td>reris vel rere, retur. Pl. uti. remur, (remini rentur.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Legerer,</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Audirer,</td><td></td></tr> </table> | Amarer, |  | Docerer, | reris vel rere, retur. Pl. uti. remur, (remini rentur. | Legerer, |  | Audirer, |  |
| Amarer,                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |         |  |          |                                                        |          |  |          |  |
| Docerer,                             | reris vel rere, retur. Pl. uti. remur, (remini rentur.                                                                                                                                                                    |         |  |          |                                                        |          |  |          |  |
| Legerer,                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |         |  |          |                                                        |          |  |          |  |
| Audirer,                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |         |  |          |                                                        |          |  |          |  |
| Utinam                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |         |  |          |                                                        |          |  |          |  |

*I pray God I have been loved.*

|                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |        |                                         |        |                                           |        |                                          |         |              |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------|---------|--------------|
| <i>Preterperfect Tense singular.</i> | <table> <tr> <td>Amatus</td><td>sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus</td></tr> <tr> <td>Doctus</td><td>sit. vel fuerit. Plur. utin. ti simus vel</td></tr> <tr> <td>Lectus</td><td>fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti fiat</td></tr> <tr> <td>Auditus</td><td>vel fuerint.</td></tr> </table> | Amatus | sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus | Doctus | sit. vel fuerit. Plur. utin. ti simus vel | Lectus | fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti fiat | Auditus | vel fuerint. |
| Amatus                               | sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |        |                                         |        |                                           |        |                                          |         |              |
| Doctus                               | sit. vel fuerit. Plur. utin. ti simus vel                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |        |                                         |        |                                           |        |                                          |         |              |
| Lectus                               | fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti fiat                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |        |                                         |        |                                           |        |                                          |         |              |
| Auditus                              | vel fuerint.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |        |                                         |        |                                           |        |                                          |         |              |
| Utinam                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |        |                                         |        |                                           |        |                                          |         |              |

*Would God I had loved.*

|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |        |                                           |        |                                       |        |                                       |         |                                    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| <i>Preterpluperf. Tense singular.</i> | <table> <tr> <td>Amatus</td><td>essem vel fuisset, tus esses vel fuisses,</td></tr> <tr> <td>Doctus</td><td>tus esset vel fuisset. Plur. utin. ti</td></tr> <tr> <td>Lectus</td><td>essemus vel fuissetis, ti essetis vel</td></tr> <tr> <td>Auditus</td><td>fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.</td></tr> </table> | Amatus | essem vel fuisset, tus esses vel fuisses, | Doctus | tus esset vel fuisset. Plur. utin. ti | Lectus | essemus vel fuissetis, ti essetis vel | Auditus | fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent. |
| Amatus                                | essem vel fuisset, tus esses vel fuisses,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |        |                                           |        |                                       |        |                                       |         |                                    |
| Doctus                                | tus esset vel fuisset. Plur. utin. ti                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |        |                                           |        |                                       |        |                                       |         |                                    |
| Lectus                                | essemus vel fuissetis, ti essetis vel                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |        |                                           |        |                                       |        |                                       |         |                                    |
| Auditus                               | fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |        |                                           |        |                                       |        |                                       |         |                                    |
| Utinam                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |        |                                           |        |                                       |        |                                       |         |                                    |

*God grant I be loved hereafter.*

|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |        |                                         |        |                                        |        |                                       |         |                       |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------|
| <i>Future Tense singular.</i> | <table> <tr> <td>Amatus</td><td>ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus</td></tr> <tr> <td>Doctus</td><td>erit vel fuerit. Plur. utin. ti erimus</td></tr> <tr> <td>Lectus</td><td>vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis,</td></tr> <tr> <td>Auditus</td><td>ti erunt vel fuerint.</td></tr> </table> | Amatus | ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus | Doctus | erit vel fuerit. Plur. utin. ti erimus | Lectus | vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, | Auditus | ti erunt vel fuerint. |
| Amatus                        | ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |        |                                         |        |                                        |        |                                       |         |                       |
| Doctus                        | erit vel fuerit. Plur. utin. ti erimus                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |        |                                         |        |                                        |        |                                       |         |                       |
| Lectus                        | vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |        |                                         |        |                                        |        |                                       |         |                       |
| Auditus                       | ti erunt vel fuerint.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |        |                                         |        |                                        |        |                                       |         |                       |
| Utinam                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |        |                                         |        |                                        |        |                                       |         |                       |

## Potential Mood.

*I may or can be loved.*

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                           |                          |         |  |        |                                            |         |  |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------|--|--------|--------------------------------------------|---------|--|
| <i>Present Tense singular.</i> | <table> <tr> <td>Amer, ēris vel ēre, ētur.</td><td>Plu. ēmur, ēmini, entur.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Docear,</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Legar,</td><td>aris vel are, atur. Pl. amur, amini, antur</td></tr> <tr> <td>Audiar.</td><td></td></tr> </table> | Amer, ēris vel ēre, ētur. | Plu. ēmur, ēmini, entur. | Docear, |  | Legar, | aris vel are, atur. Pl. amur, amini, antur | Audiar. |  |
| Amer, ēris vel ēre, ētur.      | Plu. ēmur, ēmini, entur.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                           |                          |         |  |        |                                            |         |  |
| Docear,                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                           |                          |         |  |        |                                            |         |  |
| Legar,                         | aris vel are, atur. Pl. amur, amini, antur                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                           |                          |         |  |        |                                            |         |  |
| Audiar.                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                           |                          |         |  |        |                                            |         |  |

|                                                        |   |          |                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Preterim-<br/>perfect<br/>Tense sin-<br/>gular.</i> | { | Amārer,  | } <i>I would, should, or ought to be loved.</i>                 |
|                                                        |   | Docerer, |                                                                 |
|                                                        |   | Legerer, |                                                                 |
|                                                        |   | Audirer, |                                                                 |
|                                                        |   |          | reris vel rere, retur. <i>Plur.</i> remur,<br>(remini, rentur.) |

*I would, should, or ought to have been loved.*

|                                                |   |         |                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------|---|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Preterper-<br/>fect Tense<br/>singular.</i> | { | Amatus  | } sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus                                                               |
|                                                |   | Doctus  |                                                                                                         |
|                                                |   | Lectus  |                                                                                                         |
|                                                |   | Auditus |                                                                                                         |
|                                                |   |         | sit vel fuerit. <i>Plur.</i> ti simus vel fu-<br>erimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint<br>vel fuerint. |

*I would, should, or ought to had been loved.*

|                                                         |   |         |                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Preterplu-<br/>perfect<br/>Tense sin-<br/>gular.</i> | { | Amatus  | } essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses,                                                                           |
|                                                         |   | Doctus  |                                                                                                                       |
|                                                         |   | Lectus  |                                                                                                                       |
|                                                         |   | Auditus |                                                                                                                       |
|                                                         |   |         | tus esset vel fuisset. <i>Plur.</i> ti essemus<br>vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis,<br>ti essent vel fuissent. |

*I may or can be loved hereafter.*

|                                         |   |         |                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------|---|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Future<br/>Tense sin-<br/>gular.</i> | { | Amatus  | } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus                                                                 |
|                                         |   | Doctus  |                                                                                                           |
|                                         |   | Lectus  |                                                                                                           |
|                                         |   | Auditus |                                                                                                           |
|                                         |   |         | erit vel fuerit. <i>Plur.</i> ti erimus vel<br>fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti<br>erunt vel fuerint. |

### Subjunctive Mood.

*When I am loved.*

|                                                  |   |                                                            |                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Present<br/>Tense sin-<br/>gular.<br/>Cum</i> | { | Amer, ēris vel ēre, ētur. <i>P.</i> cū ēmur, ēmini, entur. | }                                                          |
|                                                  |   | Docear,                                                    |                                                            |
|                                                  |   | Legar,                                                     |                                                            |
|                                                  |   | Audiar,                                                    |                                                            |
|                                                  |   |                                                            | aris vel are, atur. <i>Pl.</i> cū amur, amini,<br>(antur.) |

*When I was loved.*

|                                                      |   |          |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------|---|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Preterim-<br/>perfect<br/>Tense sing.<br/>Cum</i> | { | Amārer,  | }                                                                |
|                                                      |   | Docerer, |                                                                  |
|                                                      |   | Legerer, |                                                                  |
|                                                      |   | Audirer, |                                                                  |
|                                                      |   |          | reris vel rere, retur. <i>Pl.</i> cū remur,<br>(remini, rentur.) |

*When I have been loved.*

|                                                        |   |         |                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Preterper-<br/>fect Tense<br/>singular.<br/>Cum</i> | { | Amatus  | }                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                        |   | Doctus  |                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                        |   | Lectus  |                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                        |   | Auditus |                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                        |   |         | sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus<br>sit vel fuerit. <i>Plur.</i> cū ti simus vel<br>fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint<br>vel fuerint. |

*Preterplu-*



*When I had been loved.*

*Præterperfecti* { Amatus } essem vel fuisset, tu essem vel fuisset, *Phat.* cum ti  
*Tense sing.* { Doctus } tus esset vel fuisset.  
*Cum* { Lectus } essemus vel fuissetis, ti essetis vel  
{ Auditus } fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.

When I shall or will be loved.

*Futuræ  
Tense sin-  
gular.* { *Amatus* ero vel fuero, *tus* eris vel fueris, *tus*  
          { *Doctus* erit vel fuerit. *Plur.* cū ti erīmus  
          { *Lectus* vel fuerīmus, ti erītis vel fuerītis,  
Cū.     { *Auditus* ti erant vel fuerint.

### Infinitive Mood.

|                                               |                                          |        |                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------|
| Present and<br>Preterim-<br>perfect<br>Tense. | { Amari,<br>Docteri,<br>Legi,<br>Audiri, | To be. | { loved.<br>taught.<br>read.<br>heard. |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------|

Preterperfect and Preterpleperfect Tense. { Amatum Doctum Lectum Auditum } To have or had been loved. esse vel fuisse.

|                          |                                    |              |          |                   |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|----------|-------------------|
| <i>Future<br/>Tense.</i> | { Amatum iri, vel amandum esse,    | <i>To be</i> | { loved  | <i>hereafter.</i> |
|                          | { Doctum iri, vel docendum esse,   |              | { taught |                   |
|                          | { Lectum iri, vel legendum esse,   |              | { read   |                   |
|                          | { Auditum iri, vel audiendum esse, |              | { heard  |                   |

*A Participle of the Pre-terperfect Tense.* { Amatus, loved.  
Doctus, taught.  
Lectus, read.  
Auditus, heard.

*A Participle of the Future in dus.* { *Amandus,*  
*Docendus,* } *To be* { *loved,*  
*Legendus,* } { *taught,*  
*Audiendus,* } { *read,*  
{ *heard.*

## An Introduction to the

Of certain Verbs going out of Rule,  
Which are declined and formed in Manner following.

**P**ossūm, potes, potui, posse, potens : *To may or can.*

Volo, vis, volui, velle : volendi, volendo, volendum : supinis caret : volens : *To will, or to be willing.*

Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle : nolendi, nolendo, nolendum : supinis caret : nolens : *To will, or to be unwilling.*

Malo, mavis, malui, malle : malendi, malendo, malendum : supinis caret : malens : *To have rather, or to be more willing.*

Edo, edis, vel es, edi, edere vel esse : edendi, edendo, edendum : esum esu, vel estum estu : edens, esurus vel esturus : *To eat.*

Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui, fieri : factus, faciendus : *To be made, or to be done.*

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre : ferendi, ferendo, ferendum : latum, latu : ferens, laturus : *To bear or suffer.*

Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus sum vel fui, ferri : latus, ferendus : *To be borne or suffered.*

## Indicative Mood.

|                         |   |                                  |             |   |                                  |
|-------------------------|---|----------------------------------|-------------|---|----------------------------------|
| Present Tense Singular. | } | Possūm, potes, potest.           | Pluraliter. | } | Possūmus, potestis, possunt.     |
|                         |   | Volo, vis, vult.                 |             |   | Volūmus, vultis, volunt.         |
|                         |   | Nolo, nonvis, nonvult.           |             |   | Nolumus, nonvultis, nolant.      |
|                         |   | Malo, mavis, mavult.             |             |   | Malumus, mavultis, malant.       |
|                         |   | Edo, edis vel es, edit.          |             |   | Edimus, editis vel estis, edunt. |
|                         |   | Fio, fis, fit. (vel est.         |             |   | Fimus, fitis, fiunt.             |
|                         |   | Fero, fers, fert.                |             |   | Ferimus, fertis, ferant.         |
|                         |   | Feror, ferris vel ferre, fertur. |             |   | Ferimur, ferimini, feruntur.     |

*Præteritum.*

|                                                        |   |                                                         |                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>Preterim-<br/>perfect<br/>Tense sin-<br/>gular.</i> | { | Poteram,                                                | } as, at. <i>Plural.</i> amur, atis, ant. |
|                                                        |   | Volebam,                                                |                                           |
|                                                        |   | Nolebam,                                                |                                           |
|                                                        |   | Malebam,                                                |                                           |
|                                                        |   | Edebam,                                                 |                                           |
|                                                        |   | Fiebam,                                                 |                                           |
|                                                        |   | Ferebam,                                                |                                           |
|                                                        |   | Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. <i>Plur.</i> bamur, ba- |                                           |

(mini, bantur.

|                                                |        |                                                                                            |                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Preterper-<br/>fect Tense<br/>singular.</i> | Potui, | Malui,                                                                                     | } isti, it. <i>Pl.</i> imus, istis, erunt<br>(vel ere. |
|                                                | Volui, | Edi,                                                                                       |                                                        |
|                                                | Nolui, | Tuli,                                                                                      |                                                        |
|                                                | Factus | fui vel fui, tu es vel fuisti, tu es vel                                                   |                                                        |
|                                                | Latus  | fuit. <i>Plur.</i> ti sumus vel fuimus, ti estis<br>vel fuistis, ti sunt fuerunt vel fore. |                                                        |

|                                                         |           |                                                                                                            |                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>Preterplu-<br/>perfect<br/>Tense sin-<br/>gular.</i> | Potueram, | Malueram,                                                                                                  | } ras, rat. <i>Pl.</i> ramus,<br>ratis, rant. |
|                                                         | Volueram, | Ederam,                                                                                                    |                                               |
|                                                         | Nolueram, | Tuleram,                                                                                                   |                                               |
|                                                         | Factus    | eram vel fueram, tu es vel fueras,                                                                         |                                               |
|                                                         | Latus     | tu es vel fuerat. <i>Plur.</i> ti eramus<br>vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis,<br>ti erant vel fuerant. |                                               |

|                                |                                                                                  |        |                                       |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| Future<br>Tense sin-<br>gular. | Potero, eris, erit. <i>Plur.</i> Poterimus, eritis, erunt.                       |        |                                       |
|                                | Volam,                                                                           | Edam,  | } es, et. <i>Pl.</i> emus, etis, ent. |
|                                | Nolam,                                                                           | Fiam,  |                                       |
|                                | Malam,                                                                           | Feram, |                                       |
|                                | Ferar, fereris vel ferere, feretur. <i>Plur.</i> feremur,<br>feremini, ferentur. |        |                                       |

Potsum, Volo, Malo, have no Imperative Mood.

# An Introduction to the Imperative Mood.

|                                |               |                  |                                      |                |               |             |
|--------------------------------|---------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|
| <i>Present Tense singular.</i> | Noli, nolito. |                  | <i>Pluraliter.</i> Nolite, nolitote. |                |               |             |
|                                | Es, esto :    | { edat,          | { <i>Pl.</i> eda-                    | { edite, este, | { Edant,      |             |
|                                | ede,          | { esto,          |                                      | { estote,      |               |             |
|                                | edito :       | { edito :        | { mus.                               | { editote :    | { edunto.     |             |
|                                | Fito tu :     | { Fiat,          | { <i>Pl.</i> Fia-                    | { Fite,        | { Fiant,      |             |
|                                |               | { Fito :         |                                      | { mus.         |               | { Fitote :  |
|                                | Fer,          | { Ferat,         | { <i>Pl.</i> Fe-                     | { Ferte,       | { Ferant,     |             |
|                                | ferto :       | { fertor :       |                                      | { ramus.       |               | { fertote : |
| Ferre,                         | { Feratur,    | { <i>Pl.</i> Fe- | { Ferimini,                          | { Ferantur,    |               |             |
| fertor :                       | { fertor :    |                  | { ramur.                             |                | { feriminor : | { feruntor. |

## Optative Mood.

|                                         |            |   |                                             |   |                                           |                          |
|-----------------------------------------|------------|---|---------------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Present Tense singular.</i>          | Possim,    | { | Nolim,                                      | { | is, it.                                   | <i>Plur. utin. imus,</i> |
|                                         | Velim,     | { | Maliam,                                     | { | itis, int.                                |                          |
|                                         | Edam,      | { |                                             |   |                                           |                          |
| <i>Utinam</i>                           | Fiam,      | { | as, at.                                     |   | <i>Plur. utin. amus, atis, ant.</i>       |                          |
|                                         | Feram,     | { |                                             |   |                                           | (antur                   |
|                                         | Ferar,     |   | raris vel rare, ratur.                      |   | <i>Pl. ut. amentur, amini,</i>            |                          |
| <i>Preterimperfect Tense singular.</i>  | Possim,    | { | Ederem,                                     | { |                                           |                          |
|                                         | Vellem,    | { | vel essem,                                  | { | es, et.                                   | <i>Plu. utin. emus,</i>  |
|                                         | Nollem,    | { | Fierem,                                     | { | etis, ent.                                |                          |
| <i>Utinam</i>                           | Malle,     | { | Ferrem,                                     | { |                                           | (rentur.                 |
|                                         | Ferrer,    |   | reris vel rere, retur.                      |   | <i>Pl. uti. remur, remini,</i>            |                          |
| <i>Preterperfect Tense singular.</i>    | Potuerim,  | { | Maluerim,                                   | { | ris, rit.                                 | <i>Plur. utin.</i>       |
|                                         | Voluerim,  | { | Ederim,                                     | { | rimus, ritis, rint.                       |                          |
|                                         | Noluerim,  | { | Tulerim,                                    | { |                                           |                          |
| <i>Utinam</i>                           | Factus     | { | sum vel fuerim,                             | { | tus sis vel fueris, tus sit               |                          |
|                                         | Latus      | { | vel fuerit.                                 | { | <i>Pl. ut. ti simus vel fuerimus,</i>     |                          |
|                                         |            | { | ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint. | { |                                           |                          |
| <i>Preterpluperfect Tense singular.</i> | Potuissem, | { | Maluissem,                                  | { | ses, set.                                 | <i>Plu. utin.</i>        |
|                                         | Voluissem, | { | Edissem,                                    | { | semus, setis, sent.                       |                          |
|                                         | Noluissem, | { | Tuluissem,                                  | { |                                           |                          |
| <i>Utinam</i>                           | Factus     | { | essem vel fuisset,                          | { | tus esses vel fuisset,                    |                          |
|                                         | Latus      | { | tus esset vel fuisset.                      | { | <i>Pl. uti. ti essemus vel fuissetus,</i> |                          |
|                                         |            | { | ti essetis vel fuissetis,                   | { | ti essent vel fuissent.                   |                          |

*Future*



|                                          |          |                                         |                                                      |
|------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Future<br>Tense sin-<br>gular.<br>Utinam | Potuerō, | Maluerō,                                | ris, rit. <i>Plur. utinam</i><br>rimus, ritis, rint. |
|                                          | Voluerō, | Ederō,                                  |                                                      |
|                                          | Noluerō, | Tulero,                                 |                                                      |
|                                          | Factus   | erō vel fuero,                          | tus eris vel fueris, tus                             |
|                                          | Latus    | erit vel fuerit. <i>Plur. utinam</i> ti | erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel                   |
|                                          |          | fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.         |                                                      |

The Potential and the Subjunctive Moods are formed like the Optative in Voice, and do differ only in Signification and Sign of the Mood.

## Infinitive Mood.

|                                                        |                 |                                              |                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Present<br>Tense and<br>Preterim-<br>perfect<br>Tense. | Posse.          | Preterperf. and Pre-<br>terpluperfect Tense. | Potuisse.                      |
|                                                        | Velle.          |                                              | Voluisse.                      |
|                                                        | Nolle.          |                                              | Noluisse.                      |
|                                                        | Malle.          |                                              | Maluisse.                      |
|                                                        | Edere vel esse. |                                              | Edisse.                        |
|                                                        | Ferre.          |                                              | Tulisse.                       |
|                                                        | Fieri.          |                                              | Factum esse vel fuisse.        |
| Future<br>Tense.                                       | Ferri.          |                                              | Latum esse vel fuisse.         |
|                                                        |                 |                                              |                                |
| Future<br>Tense.                                       | Esurum esse.    |                                              | Factum iri vel faciendum esse. |
|                                                        | Laturum esse.   |                                              | Latum iri vel ferendum esse.   |

*Eo* and *quo* make *ibar* and *quibam* in the Preterimperfect Tense of the Indicative Mood, and *ibo* and *quibo* in the Future Tense; and in all other Moods and Tenses are varied like Verbs in *o* of the fourth Conjugation, saving that they make their Gerunds, *Eundi, eundo, eundum. Queundi, queundo, queundum.*

Of the Preterperfect Tense of the Indicative Mood be formed the Preterpluperfect Tense of the same Mood; the Preterperfect Tense, the Preterpluperfect Tense, and the Future Tense of the Optative Mood, the Potential Mood, and the Subjunctive Mood; the Preterperfect Tense and the Preterpluperfect Tense of the Infinitive Mood; as, of *Amavi*

Tenses  
formed  
of the  
Preter-  
perfect  
Tense.

*Amavi* are formed, *Am. veram, amaverim, amavero*, by changing *i* into *e* the. : And *Amavissim, amavisse*, keeping *i* still.

Imper-  
sonals.

**I**mpersonals be declined throughout all Moods and Tenses in the Voice of the third Person singular only; as, *Delectat, delectabat, delectavit, delectaverat, delectabit. Decet, decebat, decuit, decuerat, decebit, decere. Studetur, studebatur, studitum est vel fuit, studitum erat vel fuerat, studebitur, &c.*

And they have commonly before their English this Sign *It*; as, *It delighteth, Delectat. It becometh not, Non decet.*

## Of the PARTICIPLE.

**A**

Participle is a part of Speech derived of a Verb, and taketh part of a Noun, as Gender, Case and Declension; and part of a Verb, as Tense and Signification; and part of both, as Number and Figure.

Four  
kinds of  
Parti-  
ciples.

There be four kinds of Participles: one of the Present Tense, another of the Preter Tense; one of the Future in *rus*, and another of the Future in *dus*.

Present  
tense.

A Participle of the Present Tense hath his English ending in *ing*; as, *Loving*: and his Latin in *ans*, or *ens*; as, *Amans. docens*. And it is formed of the Preterimperfect Tense of the Indicative Mood, by changing the last Syllable into *ns*; as, *Amabam, amans. Audiebam, audiens. Auxiliabar, auxilians. Poteram, potens.*

The first  
Future  
in *rus*.

A Participle of the Future in *rus* betokeneth to do, like the Infinitive Mood of the Active Voice; as, *Amaturus, To love or about to love.* And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to *rus*; as, *Doctus, docturus.*

# Eight Parts of Speech.

33

A Participle of the Preter Tense hath his English ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*; as, *loved*, *taught*, *slain*: and his Latin in *tus*, *fus*, *xus*; as, *amatus*, *visus*, *nexus*: And one in *uus*; as, *Mortuus*. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to *s*; as, *Lectus*, *lectus*, except *Mortuus*.

Preter tense.

A Participle of the Future in *dus* betokeneth to suffer like the Infinitive Mood of the Passive Voice; as, *amandus*, to be loved. And it is formed of the Genitive Case of the Participle of the Present Tense, by changing *tis* into *dus*; as, *amantis*, *amandus*; *legentis*, *legendus*. And it is also found to have the Signification of the Participle of the Present Tense; as, *Legentibus veteribus proficis*, in reading old Authors thou dost profit.

The second Future tense in *dus*.

Of a Verb Active, and of a Verb Neuter, which hath the Supines, come two Participles; one of the Present Tense, and another of the Future in *rus*; as, of *Amo* cometh *amans*, *amaturus*; of *Curro*, *currentis*, *cursurus*.

Of an active come two participles.

Of a Verb Passive, whose Active hath the Supines, come two Participles: one of the Preter Tense, and another of the Future in *dus*; as, of *Amor* cometh *amatus*, *amandus*.

Of a passive come two.

Of a Verb Deponent come three Participles: one of the Present Tense, one of the Preter Tense, and another of the Future in *rus*; as of *Auxilior* cometh *auxilians*, *auxiliatus*, *auxiliaturus*.

Of a deponent three.

And if the Verb Deponent do govern an Accusative Case after him, it may form also a Participle in *dus*; as of *Loquor*, *loquendus*.

Of a Verb Commune come four Participles; as of *Largior* cometh *largiens*, *largiturus*, *largitus*, *largiendus*.

Of a commune four.

Participles of the Present Tense be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three Articles; as, *Nominativo hic*, *haec* & *hoc amans*. *Genitivo hujus amantis*. *Dativo huic amanti*, &c.

Participles declined like Adjectives.

Participles

Participles of other Tenses be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three divers Endings; as, *Amaturus, amatura, amaturum. Amatus, amata, amatum. Amandus, amanda, amandum.*

## Of an ADVERB.

**A**N Adverb is a Part of Speech joined to the Verbs to declare their Signification.

Adverbs some be of

Time; as, *Hodiè, cras, heri, perendie, olim, aliquando, nuper, quando.*

Place; as, *Ubi, ibi, hic, istic, illic, intus, foris.*

Number; as, *Semel, bis, ter, quater, iterum.*

Order; as, *Indè, deinde, denique, postremo.*

Asking or doubting; as, *Cur, quare, unde, quorsum, num, nunquid.*

Calling; as, *Heus, o, ehodum.*

Affirming; as, *Certe, na, profecto, sane, scilicet, licet, esto.*

Denying; as, *Non, haud, minime, nequaquam, nequaquam.*

Swearing; as, *Pol, edepol, hercle, medius-fidius.*

Exhorting; as, *Eja, age, agite, agredum.*

Flattering; as, *Sodes, amabo.*

Forbidding; as, *Nè.*

Wishing; as, *Utinam, si, o si, o.*

Gathering together; as, *Simul, una, pariter, non modo, non solum.*

Parting; as, *Seorsim, sigillatim, vicatim.*

Choosing; as, *Potius, imò.*

A thing not finished; as, *Pere, fere, propè, vix, modo, non.*

SOME



# Eight Parts of Speech. 35

Some be of  
 Shewing; as, *En, ecce.*  
 Doubting; *Forſan, forſitan, fortaffis, fortaffe.*  
 Chance; as, *Fortè, fortuito.*  
 Likeneſs; as, *Sic, ſicut, quaſi, ſeu, tanquam, velut.*  
 Quality; as, *Benè, male, doctè, fortitèr.*  
 Quantity; as, *Multum, parum, minimum, paululum, plurimum.*  
 Compariſon; as, *Tam, quàm, magis, minus, maximè.*

Certain Adverbs be compared; as, *Doctè, doctius, doctiſſimè. Fortitèr, fortius, fortiſſimè. Propè, propius, proximè.*

Alſo the Voices of Prepoſitions, if they be ſet alone, not having any Caſual Word to ſerve unto joined with them, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs; as, *Qui ante non cavet, poſt dolebit,* He that bewareth not afore, ſhall be ſorry afterward. *Coram laudare, & clam vituperare inhoneſtum eſt,* In preſence to commend one, and behind the back to diſpraiſe, is an unhoneſt point.

## Of a CONJUNCTION.

**A** Conjunction is a Part of Speech that joineth Words and Sentences together.

Of Conjunctions ſome be Cepulatives; as, *Et, que, quoque, ac, atque, nec, neque.*

Some be {  
 Disjunctives; as, *Aut, ve, vel, ſeu, ſive.*  
 Diſcretives; as, *Sed, quidem, autem, verò, at, aſt.*  
 Cauſals; as, *Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quia, ut, quod, quum, quoniam* and *quando* ſet for *quoniam*.

Some

|         |   |                                                                  |
|---------|---|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Some be | { | Conditionals ; as, <i>Si, fin, modò, dum, dummodò.</i>           |
|         |   | Exceptives ; as, <i>Ni, nisi, quin, alioquin, præterquam.</i>    |
|         |   | Interrogatives ; as, <i>Ne, an, utrùm, necne, anne, nonne.</i>   |
|         |   | Illatives ; as, <i>Ergo, ideò, igitur, quare, itaque, proin.</i> |
|         |   | Adversatives ; as, <i>Et si, quanquam, quamvis, licet, esto.</i> |
|         |   | Redditives to the same ; as, <i>Tamen, attamen.</i>              |
|         |   | Electives ; as, <i>Quàm, ac, atque.</i>                          |
|         | { | Diminutives ; as, <i>Saltem, vel.</i>                            |

## Of a PREPOSITION.

**A** Preposition is a Part of Speech most commonly set before other Parts; either in Apposition ; as, *Ad patrem* ; or else in Composition ; as, *Indoctrus*.

*These Prepositions following serve to the Accusative Case.*

|                      |   |   |                  |   |                                   |
|----------------------|---|---|------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Ad, To.</i>       | { | { | <i>Adversus,</i> | { | <i>Against.</i>                   |
| <i>Apud, At.</i>     |   |   |                  |   |                                   |
| <i>Ante, Before.</i> |   |   |                  |   |                                   |
| <i>Eis,</i>          | { | { | <i>Adversum.</i> | { | <i>Extra, Without.</i>            |
| <i>Citra,</i>        |   |   |                  |   | <i>Intra, Within.</i>             |
| <i>Circum,</i>       |   |   |                  |   | <i>Inter, Between.</i>            |
| <i>Circa,</i>        | { | { | <i>Adversum.</i> | { | <i>Infra, Beneath.</i>            |
| <i>Contra,</i>       |   |   |                  |   | <i>Juxta, Beside, or nigh to.</i> |
| <i>Erga,</i>         |   |   |                  |   | <i>Ob, For.</i>                   |

*Ponè,*

|                               |   |   |                              |
|-------------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|
| <i>Ponè</i> , Behind.         | } | { | <i>Ultra</i> , Beyond.       |
| <i>Per</i> , By or through.   |   |   | <i>Præter</i> , Beside.      |
| <i>Propè</i> , Nigh.          | } | { | <i>Supra</i> , Above.        |
| <i>Propter</i> , For.         |   |   | <i>Circiter</i> , About.     |
| <i>Secundum</i> , }           | { | { | <i>Usque</i> , Until.        |
| <i>Post</i> , } After,        |   |   | <i>Secus</i> , By.           |
| <i>Trans</i> , On the further | { | { | <i>Versus</i> , Towards.     |
| side.                         |   |   | <i>Penes</i> , In the Power. |

Where note, That *Versus* is set after his Casual Word; as, *Londinum versus*, Towards London. And likewise may *Penes* and *Usque* be set also.

*These Prepositions following serve to  
the Ablative Case.*

|                    |               |              |                  |               |                   |
|--------------------|---------------|--------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| <i>A, ab, abs,</i> | From or fro.  | }            | {                | <i>Pro,</i>   | For.              |
| <i>Cum,</i>        | With.         |              |                  | <i>Præ,</i>   | Before or in com- |
| <i>Coram,</i>      | Before, or in | }            | {                | parison.      |                   |
| <i>Præsentem,</i>  | Presence.     |              |                  | <i>Palam,</i> | Openly.           |
| <i>Clam,</i>       | Privily.      | {            | {                | <i>Sine,</i>  | } Without.        |
| <i>De,</i>         | } Of or fro.  |              |                  | {             |                   |
| <i>E,</i>          |               |              |                  |               |                   |
| <i>Ex,</i>         |               | <i>Tenus</i> | Until, or up to. |               |                   |

Where note, That if the Casual Word joined with *Tenus* be the Plural Number, it shall be put in the Genitive Case, and be set before *Tenus*; as, *Aurium tenus*, Up to the Ears. *Genuum tenus*, Up to the Knees.

Note also, That the Voices of Prepositions, being set alone without their Casual Words, be not Prepositions, but are changed into Adverbs: as is afore said in the Adverb.

*These*

*These Prepositions following serve to  
both Cases.*

*In* with this Sign *To*, to the Accusative Case;  
as, *In urbem*, Into the City. *In*, without this  
Sign *To*, to the Ablative Case; as, *In te spes*  
*est*, My Hope is in thee.

*Sub noctem*, A little before Night.

*Sub iudice lis est*, The Matter is before the Judge.

*Super lapidem*, Upon a Stone.

*Super viridi fronde*, Upon a green Leaf.

*Subter terram*, Under the Earth.

*Subter aquis*, Under the Water.

## Of an INTERJECTION.

**A**N Interjection is a Part of Speech,  
which betokeneth a sudden Passion  
of the Mind under an imperfect  
Voice.

Some are of

- Mirth; as, *Evax, vah.*
- Sorrow; as, *Heu, hei.*
- Dread; as, *Atat.*
- Marvelling; as, *Papæ.*
- Disdaining; as, *Hem, vah.*
- Shunning; as, *Apage.*
- Praising; as, *Euge.*
- Scorning; as, *Hui.*
- Exclamation; as, *Proh Deum atque hominum  
fidem.*
- Cursing; as, *Væ, malum.*
- Laughing; as, *ha, ha, he*
- Calling; *Eho, ho, io.*
- Silence; as, *Au*; and such others.

T H E



THE  
CONCORDS  
OF  
LATIN SPEECH.

**F**OR the due Joining of Words in Construction, it is to be understood that in Latin Speech there be three Concords. The first between the Nominative Case and the Verb; The second between the Substantive and the Adjective; The third between the Antecedent and the Relative.

The first Concord.

**W**HEN an English is given to be made in Latin, look out the principal Verb. If there be more Verbs than one in a Sentence, the first is the principal Verb, except it be the Infinitive Mood, or have before it a Relative; as, *that, whom, which*; or a Conjunction; as, *ut, that; cum, when; si, if*; and such others.

When you have found the Verb, ask this Question *who, or what?* and the Word that answereth to the Question shall be the Nominative Case to the Verb; except it be a Verb Impersonal, which will have

D

no

## 40 The Construction of the

no Nominative Case. And the Nominative shall, in making and construing Latin, be set before the Verb, except a Question be asked, and then the Nominative is set after the Verb, or after the Sign of the Verb; as, <sup>b</sup> *Amas* <sup>a</sup> *tu*? Lovest thou? <sup>b</sup> *Venitne* <sup>a</sup> *Rex*? Doth the King come?

Likewise if the Verb be of the Imperative Mood; as, <sup>b</sup> *Ama* <sup>a</sup> *tu*, Love thou. <sup>b</sup> *Amato* <sup>a</sup> *ille*, Let him love.

And sometime when this Sign *it* or *there* cometh before the English of the Verb; as, <sup>b</sup> *Est* <sup>a</sup> *liber meus*, It is my Book. <sup>b</sup> *Venit ad me* <sup>a</sup> *quidam*, There came one to me. And that Casual Word, which cometh next after the Verb, and answereth to the Question *whom* or *what*? made by the Verb, shall commonly be the Accusative Case, except the Verb do properly govern another Case after him to be construed withal; as, *Si* <sup>a</sup> *cupis placere* <sup>b</sup> *magistro*, <sup>a</sup> *utere* <sup>b</sup> *diligentia*, *nec* <sup>a</sup> *sis tantus* <sup>b</sup> *cessator*, *ut* <sup>b</sup> *calcaribus* <sup>a</sup> *indigeas*, If thou covetest to please thy Master, use Diligence, and be not so slack that thou shalt need Spurs.

A Verb Personal agreeth with his Nominative Case in Number and Person; as, <sup>a</sup> *Præceptor* <sup>b</sup> *legit*, <sup>a</sup> *vos vero* <sup>b</sup> *negligitis*, The Master readeth, and ye regard not. Where note, That the first Person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third.

Many Nominative Cases singular, with a Conjunction Copulative coming between them, will have a Verb Plural, which Verb Plural shall agree with the Nominative Case of the most worthy Person; as, <sup>a</sup> *Ego* & <sup>a</sup> *tu* <sup>b</sup> *sumus in tuto*, I and thou be in Safe-guard. <sup>a</sup> *Tu* & <sup>a</sup> *Pater* <sup>b</sup> *periclitamini*, Thou and thy Father are in Jeopardy. <sup>a</sup> *Pater* & <sup>a</sup> *Præceptor* <sup>b</sup> *accersunt te*, Thy Father and thy Master have sent for thee.

When

## Eight Parts of Speech. 41

When a Verb cometh between two Nominative Cases of divers Numbers, the Verb may indifferently accord with either of them, so that they be both of one Person; as, *Amantium* <sup>a</sup> *iræ amoris* <sup>a</sup> *redintegratio* <sup>b</sup> *est*, The Falling out of Lovers is the Renewing of Love. <sup>a</sup> *Quid enim nisi* <sup>a</sup> *vota* <sup>b</sup> *superfunt*? For what remaineth save only Prayers? *Pectora percussit*, <sup>a</sup> *pectus quoque* <sup>a</sup> *robora* <sup>b</sup> *fiunt*, She struck her Breast, and her Breast turned into Oak also.

Here note also, that sometime the Infinitive Mood of a Verb, or else a whole Clause aforegoing, or else some Member of a Sentence, may be the Nominative Case to the Verb; as, <sup>a</sup> *Diluculo surgere saluberrimum* <sup>b</sup> *est*, To rise betime in the Morning is the most wholesome thing in the World. <sup>a</sup> *Multum scire vita* <sup>b</sup> *est jucundissima*, To know much is the most pleasant (or sweetest) Life of all.

### The second Concord.

**W**HEN you have an Adjective, ask this Question *who* or *what*? and the Word that answereth to the Question, shall be the Substantive to it.

The Adjective, whether it be a Noun, Pronoun, or Participle, agreeth with his Substantive in Case, Gender, and Number; as, <sup>a</sup> *Amicus* <sup>b</sup> *certus in* <sup>a</sup> *re* <sup>b</sup> *incerta cernitur*, A sure Friend is tried in a doubtful Matter. <sup>a</sup> *Homo* <sup>b</sup> *armatus*, a Man armed. <sup>a</sup> *Ager* <sup>b</sup> *colendus*, a Field to be tilled. <sup>b</sup> *Hic* <sup>a</sup> *vir*, this Man, <sup>b</sup> *meus* <sup>a</sup> *herus est*, is my Master.

Where note, That the Masculine Gender is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy than the Neuter.

Many Substantives singular, having a Conjunction Copulative coming between them, will have an Adjective plural, which Adjective shall agree with the Substantive of the most worthy Gender; as, <sup>a</sup> *Rex* & <sup>a</sup> *Regina* <sup>b</sup> *beati*, the King and Queen are blessed.

## The third Concord.

**W**HEN you have a Relative, ask this Question *who or what?* and the Word that answereth to the Question, shall be the Antecedent to it.

The Antecedent most commonly is a Word that goeth before the Relative, and is rehearsed again of the Relative.

The Relative agreeth with his Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person; as, <sup>a</sup>*Vir sapit* <sup>b</sup>*qui pauca loquitur*, that Man is wise that speaketh few things or words.

Sometime the Relative hath for his Antecedent the whole Reason that goeth before him, and then he shall be put in the Neuter Gender and singular Number; as, <sup>a</sup>*In tempore veni*, <sup>b</sup>*quod omnium rerum est primum*, I came in Season, which is the chiefeft thing of all. But if the Relative be referred to two Clauses or more, then the Relative shall be put in the plural Number; as, <sup>a</sup>*Tu multum dormis*, & <sup>a</sup>*sepe potas*, <sup>b</sup>*quæ ambo sunt corpori inimica*, Thou sleepest much, and drinkest often, both which things are naught for the Body.

When this English *that* may be turned into this English *which*, it is a Relative, otherwise it is a Conjunction, which in Latin is called *quod* or *ut*; and in making Latin it may elegantly be put away, by turning the Nominative Case into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive Mood; as, *Gaudeo* <sup>a</sup>*quod tu benè* <sup>b</sup>*vales*; *Gaudeo* <sup>a</sup>*te benè* <sup>b</sup>*valere*, I am glad that thou art in good Health. *Jubeo* <sup>a</sup>*ut tu* <sup>b</sup>*abeas*; *Jubeo* <sup>a</sup>*te* <sup>b</sup>*abire*, I bid that thou go hence.

Many Antecedents singular, having a Conjunction Copulative between them, will have a Relative plural, which Relative shall agree with the Antecedent of the most worthy Gender; as, <sup>a</sup>*Imperium*



## Eight Parts of Speech. 43

⁊ <sup>a</sup> *dignitas* <sup>b</sup> *quæ petiisti*, the Rule and Dignity which thou hast required.

But in things not apt to have Life, the Neuter Gender is most worthy: Yea, and in such a Case, though the Substantives or Antecedents be of the Masculine or of the Feminine Gender, and none of them of the Neuter, yet may the Adjective or Relative be put in the Neuter Gender; as, <sup>a</sup> *Arcus* ⁊ <sup>a</sup> *calami sunt* <sup>b</sup> *bona*, the Bow and Arrows be good.

<sup>a</sup> *Arcus* ⁊ <sup>a</sup> *calami* <sup>b</sup> *quæ fregisti*, the Bow and Arrows which thou hast broken.

*The Case of the Relative.*

**W**HEN there cometh no Nominative Case between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative shall be the Nominative Case to the Verb; as, *Miser est* <sup>a</sup> *qui nummos* <sup>b</sup> *admiratur*, Wretched is that Person which is in Love with Money.

But when there cometh a Nominative Case between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative shall be such Case as the Verb will have after him; as, *Felix* <sup>b</sup> *quem* <sup>a</sup> *faciunt aliena* <sup>a</sup> *pericula cautum*, happy is he whom other Mens Harms do make to beware.

As the Relative may be the Nominative Case to the Verb, so it may be the Substantive to the Adjective that is joined with, or that cometh after him; as, *Divitias amare noli*, <sup>a</sup> *quod omnium est* <sup>b</sup> *sordidissimum*, Love not thou Riches, which to do is the most beggarly thing in the World.

Nouns Interrogatives and Indefinites follow the Rule of the Relative; as, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus*, &c. which evermore come before the Verb like as the Relative doth; as, *Hæc mihi, qualis erat!* *Talis erat*, <sup>b</sup> *qualem nunquam* <sup>a</sup> *vidi*.

Yet here is to be understood and noted, that the Relative is not always governed of the Verb that he cometh before, but sometimes of the Infinitive Mood that cometh after the Verb; as, <sup>b</sup> *Quibus*

*voluisti me gratias* <sup>a</sup> *agere, egi*, What Persons thou willedst me to thank, I have thanked.

Sometime of a Participle ; as, <sup>b</sup> *Quibus rebus* <sup>a</sup> *adductus fecisti?* With what things moved didst thou it?

Sometime of the Gerund ; as, <sup>b</sup> *Quæ nunc non est* <sup>a</sup> *narrandi locus*, Which things at this present is no Time to tell.

Sometime of the Preposition set before him ; as, <sup>b</sup> *Quem* <sup>a</sup> *in locum deducta res sit, vides*, Unto what State the Matter is now brought thou seest.

Sometime of the Substantive that it doth accord with ; as, *Senties* <sup>b</sup> *qui* <sup>a</sup> *vir siem*, thou shalt perceive what a Fellow I am. Albeit in this Manner of speaking *qui* is an Indefinite, and not a Relative.

Sometime of a Noun Partitive or Distributive ; as, <sup>b</sup> *Quarum rerum* <sup>a</sup> *utram minus velim, non facile possum existimare*, Of the which two things whether I would less have, I cannot easily determine.

Sometime it is put in the Genitive Case, by reason of a Substantive coming next after him ; as, *Ego illum non novi*, <sup>b</sup> *cujus* <sup>a</sup> *causa hoc incipis*, I knew him not for whose Cause thou beginnest this Matter.

Sometime it is otherwise governed of a Noun Substantive ; as, *Omnia tibi dabuntur*, <sup>b</sup> *quibus* <sup>a</sup> *opes habes*, all things shall be given thee which thou hast need of.

Sometime of an Adverb ; as, <sup>b</sup> *Cui utrum* <sup>a</sup> *obviam procedam, nondum statui*, Whom whether I will go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Sometime it is put in the Ablative Case with this Sign *than*, and is governed of the Comparative Degree coming after him ; as, *Utere Virtute*, <sup>b</sup> *quâ* <sup>a</sup> *nihil est melius*, Use Virtue, than the which nothing is better.

Sometime it is not governed at all, but is put in the Ablative Case absolute ; as, *Quantus erat Julius Cæsar*, <sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> *quo Imperatore, Romani primum Britan-*  
*niam*

## Eight Parts of Speech. 45

*niam ingressi sunt?* How worthy a Man was *Julius Cæsar*, under whose Conduct the *Romans* first entered into *Britain*?

Also when it signifieth an Instrument wherewith a thing is to be done, it is put in the Ablative Case; as, *Ferrum habuit*, <sup>b</sup>*quo se* <sup>a</sup>*occiderit*, He had a Knife, wherewith he would have slain himself.

When a Relative cometh between two Substantives of divers Genders, it may indifferently accord with either of them; as, *Avis* <sup>b</sup>*quæ passer appellatur*; or, *Avis* <sup>b</sup>*qui* <sup>a</sup>*passer appellatur*, the Bird which is called a Sparrow. Yea, though the Substantives be of divers Numbers also; as, *Estne ea* <sup>a</sup>*Lutetia*, <sup>b</sup>*quam nos Parisios dicimus?* Is not that called *Lutetia* that we do call *Paris*? Or else, *Estne ea* <sup>a</sup>*Lutetia*, <sup>b</sup>*quos nos* <sup>a</sup>*Parisios dicimus?*

### Construction of Nouns Substantives.

**W**HEN two Substantives come together betokening divers things, the latter shall be the Genitive Case; as, *Facundia* <sup>b</sup>*Ciceronis*, the Eloquence of *Cicero*. *Opus* <sup>b</sup>*Virgilii*, the Work of *Virgil*. *Amator* <sup>b</sup>*studiorum*, a Lover of Studies. *Dogma* <sup>b</sup>*Platonis*, the Opinion of *Plato*. But if they belong both to one thing, they shall be put both in one Case; as, *Pater meus* <sup>b</sup>*vir*, amat <sup>a</sup>*me* <sup>b</sup>*puerum*, my Father being a Man, loveth me a Child.

When the English of this Word *res* is put with an Adjective, you may put away *res*, and put the Adjective in the Neuter Gender, like a Substantive; as; <sup>a</sup><sup>b</sup>*Multa me impediunt*, many things have letted me. And being so put, it may be the Substantive to an Adjective; as, *Pauca his* <sup>b</sup>*similia*, a few things like unto these. *Nonnulla* <sup>b</sup>*hujusmodi*, many things of like Sort.

An Adjective in the Neuter Gender, put alone without a Substantive, standeth for a Substantive,

## 46 The Construction of the

and may have a Genitive Case after him, as if it were a Substantive; as, <sup>a</sup> *Multum* <sup>b</sup> *lucris*, much Gain. <sup>a</sup> *Quantum* <sup>b</sup> *Negotii*, how much Business. <sup>a</sup> *Id* <sup>b</sup> *Operis*, that Work.

Words importing Endowment of any Quality or Property, to the Praise or Dispraise of a thing, coming after a Noun Substantive, or a Verb Substantive, may be put in the Ablative Case, or in the Genitive; as, <sup>a</sup> *Puer boni* <sup>b</sup> *indole*, or <sup>a</sup> *Puer* <sup>b</sup> *bonae indolis*, a Child of good Towardness. <sup>a</sup> *Puer* <sup>b</sup> *boni ingenii*, or <sup>a</sup> *Puer* <sup>b</sup> *bono ingenio*, a Child of a good Wit.

*Opus* and *usus*, when they be Latin for need, require an Ablative Case; as, <sup>a</sup> *Opus est mihi tuo* <sup>b</sup> *iudicio*, I have need of thy Judgment. *Viginti* <sup>b</sup> *minis* <sup>a</sup> *usus est filio*, my Son hath need of twenty Pounds.

### Construction of Adjectives.

#### *The Genitive Case.*

**A**djectives that signify Desire, Knowledge, Remembrance, Ignorance, or Forgetting, and such other like, require a Genitive Case; as, <sup>a</sup> *Cupidus* <sup>b</sup> *auri*, Covetous of Money. <sup>a</sup> *Peritus* <sup>b</sup> *belli*, Expert of Warfare. <sup>a</sup> *Ignarus* <sup>b</sup> *omnium*, Ignorant of all things. <sup>a</sup> *Fidens* <sup>b</sup> *animi*, Bold of Heart. <sup>a</sup> *Dubius* <sup>b</sup> *mentis*, Doubtful of Mind. <sup>a</sup> *Memor praeteriti*, Mindful of that is past. <sup>a</sup> *Reus* <sup>b</sup> *furti*, Accused of Theft.

Nouns Partitives and certain Interrogatives, with certain Nouns of Number, require a Genitive Case; as, *Aliquis*, *uter*, *neuter*, *nemo*, *nullus*, *solus*, *unus*, *medius*, *quisque*, *quisquis*, *quicunque*, *quidam*, *quis* for *aliquis*, or *quis* an Interrogative; as, *Unus*, *duo*, *tres*, *primus*, *secundus*, *tertius*, &c. as, <sup>a</sup> *Aliquis* <sup>b</sup> *nostrum*; <sup>a</sup> *Primus* <sup>b</sup> *omnium*.

When a Question is asked, the Answer in Latin must be made by the same Case of a Noun, Pronoun,

noun,



noun, or Participle, and the same Tense of a Verb, that the Question is asked by; as, <sup>a</sup> *Cujus est fundus?* <sup>b</sup> *vicini.* *Quid agitur in ludo literario?* <sup>b</sup> *studetur.* Except a Question be asked by *Cujus*, *ja*, *jum*; as, <sup>a</sup> *Cujus est sententia?* <sup>b</sup> *Ciceronis.* Or by a Word that may govern divers Cases; as, <sup>b</sup> *Quanti* <sup>a</sup> *emisti librum?* <sup>b</sup> *Parva.* Or except I must answer by one of these Possessives, *Meus*, *tuus*, *suns*, *noster*, *vester*; as, <sup>a</sup> *Cujus est domus?* *non* <sup>b</sup> *vestra*, *sed* <sup>b</sup> *nostra.*

Nouns of the Comparative and the Superlative Degree, being put partitively, that is to say, having after them this English *of* or *among*, require a Genitive Case; as, <sup>b</sup> *Aurium* <sup>a</sup> *mollior est sinistra*, of the Ears the left is the softer. *Cicero* <sup>b</sup> *Oratorum* <sup>a</sup> *eloquentissimus*, Cicero the most eloquent of Orators.

Nouns of the Comparative Degree having *than* or *by* after them, do cause the Word following to be the Ablative Case; as, <sup>a</sup> *Frigidius* <sup>b</sup> *glacie*, More cold than Ice. <sup>a</sup> *Doctior* <sup>b</sup> *multo*, Better learned by a great deal. *Uno* <sup>b</sup> *pede* <sup>a</sup> *altior*, Higher by a Foot.

*The Dative Case.*

**A**djectives that betoken Profit or Disprofit, Likeness or Unlikeness, Pleasure, Submitting, or Belonging to any thing, require a Dative Case; as, *Labor est* <sup>a</sup> *utilis* <sup>b</sup> *corpori*, Labour is profitable to the Body. <sup>a</sup> *Aequalis* <sup>b</sup> *Hectori*, Equal to Hector. <sup>a</sup> *Idoneus* <sup>b</sup> *bello*, Fit for War. <sup>a</sup> *Jucundus* <sup>b</sup> *omnibus*, Pleasant to all Persons. <sup>b</sup> *Parenti* <sup>a</sup> *supplex*, Suppliant to his Father. <sup>b</sup> *Mibi* <sup>a</sup> *proprium*, Proper to me.

Likewise Nouns Adjectives of the Passive Signification in *bilis*, and Participials in *us*; as, <sup>a</sup> *Flebilis* <sup>a</sup> *flendus* <sup>b</sup> *omnibus*, To be lamented of all Men. <sup>a</sup> *Formidabilis* <sup>a</sup> *formidandus* <sup>b</sup> *hosti*, To be feared of his Enemy.

*The Accusative Case.*

**T**HE Measure of Length, Breadth, or Thickness of any thing, is put after Adjectives in the Accusative

## 48 The Construction of the

Accusative Case, and sometime in the Ablative Case; as, *Turris* <sup>a</sup>alta <sup>b</sup>centum pedes, a Tower an hundred Feet high. *Arbor* <sup>a</sup>lata <sup>b</sup>tres digitos, a Tree three Fingers broad. *Liber* <sup>a</sup>crassus <sup>b</sup>tres pollices, vel <sup>b</sup>tribus pollicibus, a Book three Inches thick.

### The Ablative Case.

**A**djectives signifying Fulness, Emptiness, Plenty or Want, require an Ablative Case, and sometime a Genitive; as, *Copius* <sup>a</sup>abundans. *Crura* <sup>b</sup>thymo <sup>a</sup>plena. *Vacuus* <sup>b</sup>irā, <sup>b</sup>irā, ab irā. *Nulla epistola* <sup>a</sup>inanis <sup>b</sup>re aliquā. *Ditissimus* <sup>b</sup>agri. *Stultorum* <sup>a</sup>plena sunt omnia. *Quis, nisi* <sup>b</sup>mentis <sup>a</sup>inops, oblationem respuat aurum? *Integer* <sup>b</sup>vita, <sup>b</sup>scelerisque <sup>a</sup>purus, Non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu. *Expers* <sup>b</sup>omnium. *Corpus* <sup>a</sup>inane <sup>b</sup>animæ.

These Adjectives, *Dignus*, *indignus*, *præditus*, *captus*, *contentus*, with such others, will have an Ablative Case; as, *Dignus* <sup>b</sup>honore. *Captus* <sup>b</sup>oculis. *Virtute* <sup>a</sup>præditus. *Paucis* <sup>a</sup>contentus.

Where note, That *Dignus*, *indignus*, and *contentus*, may instead of an Ablative Case have an Infinitive Mood of a Verb; as, *Dignus* <sup>b</sup>laudari, worthy to be praised. *Contentus* <sup>b</sup>in pace <sup>b</sup>vivere, content to live in Peace.

### Construction of the Pronoun.

**T**hese Genitive Cases of the Primitives, *Mei*, *tui*, *sui*, *nostri*, and *vestri*, be used when Suffering or Passion is signified; as, *Pars* <sup>b</sup>tui. *Amor* <sup>b</sup>mei. But when Possession is signified, *Meus*, *tus*, *sus*, *noſter*, and *vester* be used; as, *Ars* <sup>b</sup>tua. *Imago* <sup>b</sup>tua.

These Genitive Cases, *Noſtrum*, *veſtrum*, be used after Distributives, Partitives, Comparatives, and Superlatives; as, *Nemo* <sup>b</sup>veſtrum. *Aliquis* <sup>b</sup>noſtrum. *Major* <sup>b</sup>veſtrum. *Maximus* <sup>b</sup>natu <sup>b</sup>noſtrum.

Construction

Construction of the Verb; and  
first with the Nominative Case.

**S**Um, forem, fio, existo, and certain Verbs Passives, as, Dicor, vocor, salutor, appellor, habeor, existimor, videor, with other like, will have such Case after them as they have before them; as, <sup>a</sup>Fama <sup>aa</sup>est <sup>b</sup>malum, Fame is an evil thing. <sup>a</sup>Malus cultura <sup>aa</sup>fit <sup>b</sup>bonus, an evil Person by due Ordering or Governance is made good. <sup>a</sup>Cræsus <sup>aa</sup>vocatur <sup>b</sup>dives, Cræsus is called rich. <sup>a</sup>Horatius <sup>aa</sup>salutatur <sup>b</sup>Poëta, Horace is saluted by the Name of Poet. Malo <sup>a</sup>te <sup>b</sup>divitem <sup>aa</sup>esse quàm haberi, I had rather thou wert rich indeed than so accounted.

Also Verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, resting, or doing, which be properly called Verbs of Gesture, as, Eo, incedo, curro, sedeo, appareo, bibo, cubo, studeo, dormio, somnio, and such other like, as they have before them a Nominative Case of the Doer or Sufferer, so they may have after them a Nominative Case of a Noun or Participle, declaring the Manner or Circumstance of the Doing or Suffering; as, <sup>a</sup>Incedo <sup>b</sup>claudus, I go lame. <sup>a</sup>Petrus <sup>aa</sup>dormit <sup>b</sup>securus, Peter sleepeth void of Care. <sup>a</sup>Tu <sup>aa</sup>cubas <sup>b</sup>supinus, Thou liest in Bed with thy Face upward. <sup>a</sup>Somnias <sup>b</sup>vigilans, Thou dreamest waking. <sup>a</sup>Studet <sup>b</sup>stans, Study thou standing. And likewise in the Accusative Case; as, Non decet <sup>a</sup>quemquam <sup>aa</sup>meire <sup>b</sup>currentem aut mandentem, It doth not become any Man to piss running or eating.

And generally, when the Word that goeth before the Verb, and the Word that cometh after the Verb, belong both to one thing, that is to say, have respect either to other, or depend either of other, they shall be put both in one Case, whether the Verb be Transitive or Intransitive, of what kind soever the Verb be; <sup>a</sup>Loquor <sup>b</sup>frequens, I speak often. <sup>a</sup>Taceo

## 50 The Construction of the

<sup>a</sup> *Taceo* <sup>b</sup> *multus*, I hold my Peace much. <sup>a</sup> *Scribo*  
*epistolas* <sup>b</sup> *rarissimus*, I write Letters very seldom.  
*Ne* <sup>a</sup> *assuescas* <sup>a</sup> *bibere vinum* <sup>b</sup> *jejunus*, Accustom not  
thyself to drink Wine next thy Heart, or not ha-  
ving eaten somewhat before.

### *The Genitive Case.*

**T**HIS Verb *Sum*, when it betokeneth or import-  
eth Possession, Owning, or otherwise pertaining  
to a Thing, as a Token, Property, Duty, or Guise,  
it causeth the Noun, Pronoun, or Participle follow-  
ing to be put in the Genitive Case; as, *Hæc vestis*  
<sup>a</sup> *est* <sup>b</sup> *patris*, This Garment is my Father's. <sup>b</sup> *Insi-*  
*pientis* <sup>a</sup> *est dicere*, *Non putâram*, It is the Property  
of a Fool to say, I had not thought. *Extremæ* <sup>a</sup> *est*  
<sup>b</sup> *dementiæ discere dediscenda*, It is a Point of the  
greatest Folly in the World to learn things that  
must afterwards be learned otherwise. <sup>b</sup> *Orantis*  
<sup>a</sup> *est nihil nisi cœlestia cogitare*, It is the Duty of a  
Man that is saying his Prayers to think on no-  
thing but Heavenly things. Except that these  
Pronouns, *Meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, and *vester*, shall  
in such Manner of speaking be used in the Nomi-  
native Case; as, *Hic codex* <sup>a</sup> *est* <sup>b</sup> *meus*, This Book is  
mine. *Hæc domus* <sup>a</sup> *est* <sup>b</sup> *vestra*, This House is your's.  
*Non* <sup>a</sup> *est mentiri* <sup>b</sup> *meum*, It is not my Guise (or  
Property) to lye. <sup>b</sup> *Nostrum* <sup>a</sup> *est injuriam non in-*  
*ferre*, It is our Parts not to do Wrong. <sup>b</sup> *Tuum* <sup>a</sup> *est*  
*omnia juxta pati*, It is thy Part (or Duty) to suffer  
all things alike.

Verbs that betoken to esteem or regard require  
a Genitive Case, betokening the Value; as, <sup>b</sup> *Parvi*  
<sup>a</sup> *ducitur probitas*, Honesty is reckoned little worth.  
<sup>b</sup> *Maximi* <sup>a</sup> *penditur nobilitas*, Nobleness of Birth is  
very much regarded.

Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, pur-  
ging, quitting, or affoiling, will have a Genitive  
Case of the Crime, or of the Cause, or of the thing  
that



## Eight Parts of Speech.

51

that one is accused, condemned, or warned of: Or else an Ablative Case most commonly without a Preposition; as, *Hic* <sup>b</sup> *furti se* <sup>a</sup> *alligat*, vel <sup>bb</sup> *furto*. <sup>a</sup> *Admonuit me* <sup>b</sup> *errati*, vel <sup>bb</sup> *errato*. <sup>b</sup> *De Pecuniis repetundis* <sup>a</sup> *damnatus est*.

*Satago, misereor, miseresco*, require a Genitive Case; as, <sup>b</sup> *Rerum suarum* <sup>a</sup> *satagit*. <sup>a</sup> *Miserere* <sup>b</sup> *mei, Deus*.

*Reminiscor, obliviscor, recordor*, and *memini*, will have a Genitive, or an Accusative Case; as, <sup>a</sup> *Reminiscor* <sup>b</sup> *historiæ*. <sup>a</sup> *Obliviscor* <sup>b</sup> *carminis*. <sup>a</sup> *Recordor* <sup>b</sup> *pueritiam*. <sup>a</sup> *Obliviscor* <sup>b</sup> *lectionem*. <sup>a</sup> *Memini* <sup>b</sup> *tui*, vel <sup>bb</sup> *te*, I remember thee. <sup>a</sup> *Memini* <sup>b</sup> *de te*, I spake of thee. <sup>a</sup> *Egeo* or <sup>a</sup> *indigeo* <sup>b</sup> *tui*, vel <sup>bb</sup> *te*, I have need of thee. <sup>a</sup> *Potior* <sup>b</sup> *urbis*, I conquer the City. <sup>a</sup> *Potior* <sup>b</sup> *voto*, I obtain my Desire.

*The Dative Case.*

**A**LL Manner of Verbs put acquisitively, that is to say, with these Tokens *to* or *for* after them, will have a Dative Case; as, *Non* <sup>b</sup> *omnibus* <sup>a</sup> *dormio*, I sleep not to all Men. <sup>b</sup> *Huic* <sup>a</sup> *habeo*, *non* <sup>b</sup> *tibi*, I have it for this Man, and not for thee.

To this Rule do also belong Verbs betokening to Profit or Disprofit; as, *Commodo, incommodo, noceo*.

|    |   |                                                                     |
|----|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| To | { | Compare; as, <i>Compare, comparo, confero</i> .                     |
|    |   | Give or restore; as, <i>Dono, reddo, refero</i> .                   |
|    |   | Promise or pay; as, <i>Promitto, polliceor, solvo</i> .             |
|    |   | Command or shew; as, <i>Impero, indico, monstro</i> .               |
|    |   | Trust; as, <i>Fido, confido, fidem habeo</i> .                      |
|    |   | Obeys or to be against; as, <i>Obedio, adulator, repugno</i> .      |
|    |   | Threaten or to be angry with; as, <i>Minor, indignor, irascor</i> . |

Also *Sum* with his Compounds, except *Possum*. Also Verbs compounded with *satis, bene*, and *male*; *Satisfacio, benefacio, malefacio*. Finally, certain Verbs compounded with these Prepositions, *Præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter*, will have a Dative Case; as, *Præluceo, adjaceo, condono, suboleo*,

*oleo, antesto, posthabeo, objicio, insulto, intersero.*

This Verb *Sum, es, fui*, may oftentimes be set for *habeo*, and then the Word that seemeth in the English to be the Nominative Case, shall be put in the Dative, and the Word that seemeth to be the Accusative, shall be the Nominative; as, <sup>a</sup> *Est* <sup>b</sup> *mibi* <sup>a</sup> *mater*, I have a Mother. *Non* <sup>a</sup> *est* <sup>b</sup> *mibi* <sup>a</sup> *argentum*, I have no Money. But if *Sum* be the Infinitive Mood, this Nominative shall be turned into the Accusative; as, *Scio* <sup>b</sup> *tibi non* <sup>a</sup> *esse* <sup>a</sup> *argentum*, I know thou hast no Money.

Also when *Sum* hath after him a Nominative Case and a Dative, the Word that is the Nominative Case may be also the Dative; so that *Sum* may in such Manner of speaking be construed with a double Dative Case; as, <sup>a</sup> *Sum* <sup>b</sup> *tibi* <sup>bb</sup> *præsidio*, I am to thee a Safeguard. *Hæc res* <sup>a</sup> *est* <sup>b</sup> *mibi* <sup>bb</sup> *voluptati*, This thing is to me a Pleasure.

And not only *Sum*, but also many other Verbs, may, in such Manner of speaking, have a double Dative Case, one of the Person, and another of the Thing; as, <sup>a</sup> *Do* <sup>b</sup> *tibi vestem* <sup>bb</sup> *pignori*. <sup>a</sup> *Verto* *hoc* <sup>b</sup> *tibi* <sup>bb</sup> *vitio*. *Hoc tu* <sup>b</sup> *tibi* <sup>bb</sup> *laudi* <sup>a</sup> *ducis*.

*The Accusative Case.*

**V**erbs Transitives are all such as have after them an Accusative Case of the Doer or Sufferer, whether they be Active, Deponent, or Commune; as, *Ufus* <sup>b</sup> *promptos* <sup>a</sup> *facit*. *Fæminæ* <sup>a</sup> *ludificantur* <sup>b</sup> *viros*. <sup>a</sup> *Largitur* <sup>b</sup> *pecuniam*.

All Verbs Neuters may have an Accusative Case of their own Signification; as, *Endymionis* <sup>b</sup> *somnum* <sup>a</sup> *dormis*. <sup>a</sup> *Gaudeo* <sup>b</sup> *gaudium*. <sup>a</sup> *Vivo* <sup>b</sup> *vitam*.

Verbs of Asking, Teaching, and Arraying, will have two Accusative Cases, one of the Sufferer, and another of the Thing; as, <sup>a</sup> *Rogo* <sup>b</sup> *te* <sup>bb</sup> *pecuniam*. <sup>a</sup> *Doceo* <sup>b</sup> *te* <sup>bb</sup> *litteras*. <sup>b</sup> *Quod* <sup>bb</sup> *te jamdudum* <sup>a</sup> *hortor*. <sup>a</sup> *Exuo* <sup>b</sup> *me* <sup>bb</sup> *gladium*.

*The Ablative Case.*

**A**LL Verbs require an Ablative Case of the Instrument, put with this Sign *with* before it, or of the Cause, or of the Manner of Doing; as, <sup>a</sup>*Ferit eum* <sup>b</sup>*gladio.* <sup>a</sup>*Taceo* <sup>b</sup>*metu.* *Summa* <sup>b</sup>*eloquentiâ causam* <sup>a</sup>*egit.*

The Word of Price is put after Verbs in the Ablative Case; as, <sup>a</sup>*Vendidi* <sup>b</sup>*auro.* <sup>a</sup>*Emptus sum* <sup>b</sup>*argento.* Except these Genitives when they be put alone without Substantives, *Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque*; as, <sup>b</sup>*Quanti* <sup>a</sup>*mercatus es hunc equum?* *Certè* <sup>b</sup>*pluris quàm* <sup>a</sup>*vellem.* Saving that after Verbs of Price we shall always use these Adverbs, *Cariùs, viliùs, meliùs,* and *pejùs,* instead of their Casuàls.

Verbs of Plenty or Scarceness, Filling, Emptying, Loading, or Unloading, will have an Ablative Case; as, <sup>a</sup>*Affluis* <sup>b</sup>*opibus.* <sup>a</sup>*Cares* <sup>b</sup>*virtute.* <sup>a</sup>*Expleo te* <sup>b</sup>*fabulis.* <sup>a</sup>*Spoliavit me* <sup>b</sup>*bonis omnibus.* <sup>a</sup>*Oneras stomachum* <sup>b</sup>*cibo.* <sup>a</sup>*Levabo te hoc* <sup>b</sup>*onere.* Likewise *Utor, fungor, fruor, potior, lætor, gaudeo, dignor, muto, munero, communico, afficio, prosequor, impertio, impertior.*

Verbs that betoken Receiving, or Distance, or Taking away, will have an Ablative Case, with *à, ab, è, ex, or de*; as, <sup>a</sup>*Accepit literas* <sup>b</sup>*à Petro.* <sup>a</sup>*Audi vi* <sup>b</sup>*ex nuncio.* *Longè* <sup>a</sup>*distat* <sup>b</sup>*à nobis.* <sup>a</sup>*Eripui te* <sup>b</sup>*è malis.* And this Ablative after Verbs of taking away may be turned into a Dative; as, <sup>a</sup>*Subtraxit* <sup>b</sup>*mibi cingulum.* <sup>a</sup>*Eripuit* <sup>b</sup>*illi vitam.*

Verbs of Comparing or Exceeding may have an Ablative Case of the Word that signifieth the Measure of exceeding; as, <sup>a</sup>*Præfero hunc multis* <sup>b</sup>*gradibus,* I prefer this Man by many Degrees. <sup>b</sup>*Paulo intervàllo illum* <sup>a</sup>*superat,* He is beyond the other but a little Space.

A Noun,

A Noun, or a Pronoun Substantive, joined with a Participle, expressed or understood, and having no other Word whereof it may be governed, it shall be put in the Ablative Case absolute; as, <sup>a</sup> *Rege* <sup>b</sup> *veniente*, *hostes fugerunt*, The King coming, the Enemies fled. <sup>a</sup> *Me* <sup>b</sup> *duce* *vinces*, I being Captain, thou shalt overcome.

And it may be resolved by any of these Words, *dum*, *quum*, *quando*, *si*, *quanquam*, *postquam*; as, <sup>a</sup> *Rege* <sup>b</sup> *veniente*, *id est*, *Dum veniret Rex*. <sup>a</sup> *Me* <sup>b</sup> *duce*, *id est*, *Si ego dux fuero*.

### Constructions of Passives.

A Verb Passive will have after him an Ablative Case with a Preposition, or sometime a Dative of the Doer; as, *Virgilius* <sup>a</sup> *legitur* <sup>b</sup> *à me*. <sup>b</sup> *Tibi fama* <sup>a</sup> *petatur*. And the same Ablative or Dative shall be the Nominative Case to the Verb, if it be made by the Active; as, <sup>a</sup> *Ego* <sup>b</sup> *lego Virgilium*. <sup>b</sup> *Petas* <sup>a</sup> *tu famam*.

### Gerunds.

Gerunds and Supines will have such Cases as the Verbs that they come of; as, *Otium* <sup>a</sup> *scribendi* <sup>b</sup> *literas*. *Ad* <sup>a</sup> *consulendum* <sup>b</sup> *tibi*. <sup>a</sup> *Auditum* <sup>b</sup> *poëtas*.

WHEN the English of the Infinitive Mood cometh after any of these Nouns Substantives, *Studium*, *causa*, *tempus*, *gratia*, *otium*, *occasio*, *libido*, *spes*, *opportunitas*, *voluntas*, *modus*, *ratio*, *gestus*, *satietas*, *potestas*, *licentia*, *consuetudo*, *consilium*, *vis*, *norma*, *amor*, *cupido*, *locus*, and other like, if the Verb should be of the Active Voice, it shall be made by the Gerund in *di*. And the same Gerund in *di* is used also after certain Adjectives; as, <sup>a</sup> *Cupidus* <sup>b</sup> *visendi*. <sup>a</sup> *Certus* <sup>b</sup> *eundi*. <sup>a</sup> *Peritus* <sup>b</sup> *jaculandi*. <sup>a</sup> *Gnarus* <sup>b</sup> *bellandi*.

When



**W**HEN you have an English of the Participle of the Present Tense, with this Sign *of* or *with* coming after a Noun Adjective, it shall, in making Latin, be put in the Gerund in *do*; as, <sup>a</sup> *Defessus sum* <sup>b</sup> *ambulando*, I am weary of walking.

Also the English of the Participle of the Present Tense coming without a Substantive, with this Sign *in* or *by* before him, shall in making Latin be put in the Gerund in *do*; as, *Salust. Cæsar* <sup>b</sup> *dando*, <sup>b</sup> *sublevando*, <sup>b</sup> *ignoscendo*, *gloriam* <sup>a</sup> *adeptus est*. <sup>b</sup> *In apparando totum hunc* <sup>a</sup> *consumunt diem*. And the same Gerund in *do* is used either without a Preposition, or with one of these Prepositions, *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, *cum*, *in*, *pro*: as, *Deterrent* <sup>a</sup> *a* <sup>b</sup> *bibendo*. <sup>a</sup> *Ab amando*. *Cogitat* <sup>a</sup> *de* <sup>b</sup> *edendo*. *Ratio bene scribendi* <sup>b</sup> *cum* <sup>b</sup> *loquendo conjuncta est*.

**T**HE English of the Infinitive Mood, coming after a Reason, and shewing the Cause of a Reason, may be put in the Gerund in *dum*; as, *Dies mihi ut non satis sit* <sup>a</sup> *ad* <sup>b</sup> *agendum vereor*, I fear that a whole Day will not be enough for me to do my Business.

The Gerund in *dum* is used after one of these Prepositions, *ad*, *ob*, *propter*, *inter*, *ante*; as, <sup>a</sup> *Ad capiendum hostes*. <sup>a</sup> *Ob* (vel <sup>a</sup> *propter*) <sup>b</sup> *redimendum captivos*. <sup>a</sup> *Inter* <sup>b</sup> *cœnandum*. <sup>a</sup> *Ante* <sup>b</sup> *damnandum*.

And when you have this English *must* or *ought*, in a Reason where it seemeth to be made by this Verb *oportet*, it may be put in the Gerund in *dum*, with this Verb *est* set impersonally: And then the Word that seemeth in the English to be the Nominative Case shall be put in the Dative; as, <sup>a</sup> *Abeundum est* <sup>b</sup> *mihi*, I must go hence.

## The Construction of the

## Supines.

**T**HE first Supine hath his Active Signification, and is put after Verbs and Participles that betoken Moving to a Place; as, <sup>a</sup> *Eo* <sup>b</sup> *cubitum*.  
<sup>b</sup> *Spēctatum* <sup>a</sup> *admissi*, *risum teneatis amici*?

The latter Supine hath his Passive Signification, and is put after Nouns Adjectives; as, *Dignus*, *indignus*, *turpis*, *scelus*, *proclivis*, *facilis*, *odiosus*, *mirabilis*, *optimus*, and such-like. And the same Supine may also be turned into the Infinitive Mood Passive; as it may be indifferently said in Latin, <sup>a</sup> *Facile* <sup>b</sup> *factu*, or <sup>a</sup> *Facile* <sup>b</sup> *feri*, easy to be done. <sup>a</sup> *Turpe* <sup>b</sup> *dictu*, or <sup>a</sup> *Turpe* <sup>b</sup> *dici*, dishonest to be spoken.

## The Time.

**N**Ouns that betoken Part of Time be commonly put in the Ablative Case; as, <sup>b</sup> *Nocte* <sup>a</sup> *vigilas*. <sup>b</sup> *Luce* <sup>a</sup> *dormis*. But Nouns that betoken a continual Term of Time, without Ceasing or Intermission, be commonly used in the Accusative Case; as, <sup>b</sup> *Sexaginta annos* <sup>a</sup> *natus*. <sup>b</sup> *Hyemem totam* <sup>a</sup> *stertis*.

## Space of Place.

**N**Ouns that betoken Space between Place and Place, be commonly put in the Accusative Case; as, <sup>b</sup> *Pedem hinc nē* <sup>a</sup> *discefferis*, Go not thou a Foot from this Place.

## A Place.

**N**Ouns Appellatives, or Names of great Places, be put with a Preposition, if they follow a Verb that signifieth in a Place, to a Place, from a Place, or by a Place; as, <sup>a</sup> *Vivo* <sup>b</sup> *in Angliā*. <sup>a</sup> *Veni* <sup>b</sup> *per Galiam* <sup>b</sup> *in Italiam*. <sup>a</sup> *Proficiscor* <sup>b</sup> *ex urbe*.

In

## Eight Parts of Speech.

57

In a Place or at a Place, if the Place be a proper Name of the first or second Declension, and the singular Number, it shall be put in the Genitive Case; as, <sup>a</sup> *Vixit* <sup>b</sup> *Londini*. <sup>a</sup> *Studuit* <sup>b</sup> *Oxonice*.

And these Nouns, *Humi*, *domi*, *militiæ*, *belli*, be likewise used; as, <sup>a</sup> *Procumbit* <sup>b</sup> *humi* *bos*. <sup>b</sup> *Militiæ* <sup>a</sup> *enutritus est*. <sup>b</sup> *Domus* <sup>bb</sup> *bellique otiosi* <sup>a</sup> *vivitis*.

But if the Place be of the third Declension, or the plural Number, it shall be put in the Dative, or in the Ablative Case; as, <sup>a</sup> *Militavit* <sup>b</sup> *Carthagini* or <sup>bb</sup> *Carthagine*. <sup>b</sup> *Athenis* <sup>a</sup> *natus est*. Likewise we say, <sup>b</sup> *Ruri*, or <sup>bb</sup> *Rure* <sup>a</sup> *educatus est*.

To a Place, if the Place be a proper Name, it shall be put in the Accusative Case without a Preposition; as, <sup>a</sup> *Eo* <sup>b</sup> *Romam*. Likewise, <sup>a</sup> *Confero me* <sup>b</sup> *domum*. <sup>a</sup> *Re* <sup>bio me</sup> <sup>b</sup> *rus*.

From a Place, or by a Place, if the Place be a proper Name, it shall be put in the Ablative Case without a Preposition; as, <sup>a</sup> *Discessit* <sup>b</sup> *Londino*. <sup>a</sup> *Profectus est* <sup>b</sup> *Londino* (vel per *Londinum*) *Cantabrigiam*. *Domus* and *Rus* be likewise used; as, <sup>a</sup> *Abiit* <sup>b</sup> *domo*. <sup>b</sup> *Rure* <sup>a</sup> *reversus est*.

## Impersonals.

**A** Verb Impersonal hath no Nominative Case before him, and this Word *it* or *there* is commonly his Sign; as, *Decet*, It becometh. <sup>a</sup> *Oportet* <sup>b</sup> *aliquem esse*, There must be somebody. But if he hath neither of these Words before him, then the Word that seemeth to be the Nominative Case, shall be such Case as the Verb Impersonal will have after him; as, <sup>b</sup> *Me* <sup>a</sup> *oportet*, I must. <sup>b</sup> *Tibi* <sup>a</sup> *licet*, Thou mayest.

*Interest*, *refert*, and *est* for *interest*, require a Genitive Case of all casual Words, except *mea*, *tua*, *sua*, *nostra*, *vestra*, and *cujus*, the Ablative Cases of

the Pronouns Possessives ; as, <sup>a</sup> *Interest* <sup>b</sup> *omnium rectè agere.* <sup>b</sup> *Tuâ* <sup>a</sup> *refert teipsum nôsse.*

Certain Impersonals require a Dative Case ; as, *Libet, licet, patet, liquet, constat, placet, expedit, prodest, sufficit, vacat, accidit, convenit, contingit*, and other like. Some will have an Accusative Case only ; as, *delectat, decet, juvat, oportet.* Some beside the Accusative Case will have also a Genitive Case ; as, Ter. <sup>bb</sup> *Nostri* <sup>b</sup> *nosmet* <sup>a</sup> *pœnitet.* <sup>b</sup> *Mæ* <sup>bb</sup> *civitatis* <sup>a</sup> *tædet.* <sup>a</sup> *Pudet* <sup>b</sup> *me* <sup>bb</sup> *negligentiæ.* <sup>a</sup> *Miseret* <sup>b</sup> *me* <sup>bb</sup> *tui.* <sup>b</sup> *Me* <sup>bb</sup> *illorum* <sup>a</sup> *miserescit.*

Verbs Impersonals of the Passive Voice, being formed of Neuters, do govern such Cases as the Verbs Neuters which they come of ; as, <sup>a</sup> *Parcatur* <sup>b</sup> *sumptui*, Let Cost be spared. Because we say, <sup>a</sup> *Parcamus* <sup>b</sup> *pecuniæ*, Let us spare Cost.

A Verb Impersonal of the Passive Voice hath a like Case as other Verbs Passives have ; as, <sup>a</sup> *Benefit multis* <sup>b</sup> *à Principe.* Yet many times the Case is not expressed but understood ; as, *Maximâ vi* <sup>a</sup> *certatur*, subaudi <sup>b</sup> *ab illis.*

When a Deed is signified to be done of many, the Verb being a Verb Neuter, we may well change the Verb Neuter into the Impersonal in *tur* ; as, <sup>b</sup> *In ignem posita est*, <sup>a</sup> *fletur.*

### A Participle.

**P**articiples govern such Cases as the Verbs that they come of ; as, <sup>a</sup> *Fruiturus* <sup>b</sup> *amicis.* <sup>a</sup> *Consulens* <sup>b</sup> *tibi.* <sup>a</sup> *Diligendus* <sup>b</sup> *ab omnibus.*

Here note, That Participles may four Manner of Ways be changed into Nouns. The first is, when the Voice of a Participle is construed with another Case than the Verb that it cometh of ; as, <sup>a</sup> *Appetens* <sup>b</sup> *Vini*, Greedy of Wine.



The second, when it is compounded with a Preposition, which the Verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withal; as, *Indoctus*, *innocens*.

The third, when it formeth all the Degrees of Comparison; as, *Amans*, *amantior*, *amantissimus*. *Doctus*, *doctior*, *doctissimus*.

The fourth, when it hath no Respect, nor expresses Difference of Time; as, *Homo laudatus*, A Man laudable. *Puer amandus*, id est, *amari dignus*, A Child worthy to be loved. And all these are properly called Nouns Participials.

Participles, when they be changed into Nouns, require a Genitive Case; as, <sup>a</sup> *Fugitans* <sup>b</sup> *litium*. <sup>a</sup> *Indoctus* <sup>b</sup> *pææ*. <sup>a</sup> *Cupientissimus* <sup>b</sup> *tui*. <sup>b</sup> *Lactis* <sup>a</sup> *abundans*.

These Participial Voices, *ferosus*, *exosus*, *pertæsus*, have always the Active Signification, when they govern an Accusative Case; as, <sup>a</sup> *Exosus* <sup>b</sup> *sævitiæ*, Hating Cruelty, <sup>b</sup> *Vitam* <sup>a</sup> *pertæsus*, Weary of Life.

## The Adverb.

**A**dverbs of Quantity, Time, and Place, do require a Genitive Case; as, <sup>a</sup> *Multum* <sup>b</sup> *lucris*. <sup>a</sup> *Tunc* <sup>b</sup> *temporis*. <sup>a</sup> *Ubique* <sup>b</sup> *gentium*.

Certain Adverbs will have a Dative Case, like as the Nouns that they come of; as, *Venit* <sup>a</sup> *obviam* <sup>b</sup> *illi*. *Canit* <sup>a</sup> *similiter* <sup>b</sup> *huic*.

These Datives be used adverbially, *Tempori*, *luci*, *vesperi*; as, *Tempori surgendum*. *Vesperi cubandum*. *Luci laborandum*.

Certain Adverbs will have an Accusative Case of the Preposition that they come of; as, <sup>a</sup> *Propius* <sup>b</sup> *urbem*. <sup>a</sup> *Proximè* <sup>b</sup> *castra*.

Where note, That Prepositions, when they be set without a Case, or else do form the Degrees of Comparison, be changed into Adverbs.

## The Conjunction.

**C**onjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives, and these four, *Quàm, nisi, præterquam, an*, couple like Cases; as, <sup>a</sup> *Xenophon* & <sup>a</sup> *Plato* <sup>b</sup> *fuere æquales*. And sometimes they be put between divers Cases; as, <sup>a</sup> *Studui* <sup>b</sup> *Romæ* & <sup>bb</sup> *Athenis*. *Est* <sup>a</sup> *Liber* <sup>b</sup> *meus* & <sup>bb</sup> *fratris*. <sup>a</sup> *Emi* <sup>b</sup> *fundum* <sup>c</sup> *centum* <sup>b</sup> *nummis* & <sup>bb</sup> *pluris*.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives most commonly join like Moods and Tenses together; as, <sup>a</sup> *Petrus* & <sup>a</sup> *Johannes* <sup>b</sup> *precabantur* & <sup>bb</sup> *docebant*. And sometimes divers Tenses; as, *Et* <sup>b</sup> *habetur* & <sup>bb</sup> *referetur tibi à me* <sup>a</sup> *gratia*.

## The Preposition.

**S**ometimes this Preposition *In* is not expressed but understood, and the casual Word nevertheless put in the Ablative Case; as, *Habeo te* <sup>b</sup> *loca parentis*, id est, <sup>a</sup> *in* <sup>b</sup> *loco*.

A Verb Compound sometimes requireth the Case of the Preposition that he is compounded withal; as, <sup>a</sup> *Exeo* <sup>b</sup> *domo*. <sup>a</sup> *Prætereo* <sup>b</sup> *te* <sup>c</sup> *insalutatum*. <sup>a</sup> *Adeo* <sup>b</sup> *Templum*.

## The Interjection.

**C**ertain Interjections require a Nominative Case; as, <sup>a</sup> *O* <sup>b</sup> *festus* <sup>c</sup> *dies hominis*. Certain a Dative; as, <sup>a</sup> *Hei* <sup>b</sup> *mibi*. Certain an Accusative; as, <sup>a</sup> *Heu* <sup>b</sup> *stirpem invisam*. Certain a Vocative; as, <sup>a</sup> *Prob* <sup>b</sup> *sancte* <sup>c</sup> *Jupiter*. And the same *Prob* will have an Accusative; as, <sup>a</sup> *Prob* <sup>b</sup> *Deum* <sup>c</sup> *atque* <sup>d</sup> *hominum* <sup>e</sup> *fidem*.

28 00 62  
F I N I S.

GUILIELMI LILII  
Ad suos Discipulos MONITA Pædagogica;  
Seu *CARMEN* de Moribus.

**Q**UI mihi discipulus, Puer, es, cupis atque doceri,  
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.  
Manè citus lectum fuge, mollem discute somnum  
Templa petas supplex, & venerare Deum.  
Attamen in primis facies sit lota manúsque;  
Sint nitidæ vestes, comptæque cæsaries.  
Desidiam fugiens, cùm te schola nostra vocarit,  
Adsis; nulla pigræ sit tibi causa moræ.  
Me Præceptorem cùm videris, ore saluta,  
Et condiscipulos ordine quosque tuos.  
Tu quoque fac sed eas, ubi te sedisse iubemus;  
Inque loco, nisi sis iussus abire, mane.  
Ac magis ut quisque est doctrinæ munere clarus,  
Sic magis is clara sede locandus erit.  
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,  
Sint semper studiis arma parata tuis.  
Si quid dictabo, scribes; at singula rectè;  
Nec macula, aut scriptis menda sit ulla tuis.  
Sed tua nec laceris dictata aut carmina chartis  
Mandes, quæ libris inseruisse decet.  
Sæpe recognoscas tibi lecta, animoque revolvās;  
Si dubites, nunc hos consule, nunc alios.  
Qui dubitat, qui sæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;  
Is, qui nil dubitat, nil capit indè boni.  
Disce, puer, quæso, noli dediscere quicquam,  
Nè mens te insimulet conscia desidiæ.  
Sisque animo attentus: quid enim docuisse juvabit,  
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?  
Nil tam difficile est, quod non solertia vincat;  
Invigila, & parata est gloria militiæ.  
Nam veluti flores tellus nec semina profert,  
Nî sit continuo victa labore manûs:  
Sic puer, ingenium si non exercitet, ipsum  
Tempus & amittit, spem simul ingenii.  
Est etiam semper lex in sermone tenenda,  
Nè nos offendat improba garrulitas.  
Incumbens studio, submissâ voce loqueris;  
Nobis, dum reddis, voce canores eris.  
Et quæcunque mihi reddis, discantur ad unguem;  
Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.

## CARMEN DE MORIBUS.

Nec verbum quisquam dicturo suggerat ullum,  
 Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.  
 Si quicquam rogit, sic respondere studebis,  
 Ut laudem dictis, & mereare decus.  
 Non linguâ celeri nimis, aut laudabere tardâ;  
 Est virtus medium, quod tenuisse juvat.  
 Et quoties loqueris, memor esto loquare Latine,  
 Et veluti scopulos barbara verba fuge.  
 Præterea socios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,  
 Instrue; & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.  
 Qui docet indoctos, licet indoctissimus esset,  
 Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.  
 Sed tu nec stolidos imitâre Grammaticastros,  
 Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii:  
 Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est;  
 Quem non autorem barbara turba probet.  
 Grammaticas rectè si vis cognoscere leges,  
 Discere si cupias cultius ore loqui;  
 Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,  
 Et quos autores turba Latina docet:  
 Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipse Terentius optat,  
 Nunc simul amplecti te Ciceronis opus;  
 Quos qui non didicit, nil præter somnia vidit,  
 Certat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.  
 Sunt quos delectat (studio virtutis honestæ  
 Posthabito) nugis tempora conterere:  
 Sunt quibus est cordi, manibus, pedibusve sodales,  
 Aut alio quovis sollicitare modo:  
 Est alius, qui se dum clarum sanguine jactat,  
 Insulso reliquis imprecatur ore genus.  
 Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia morum,  
 Nè tandem factis præmia digna feras.  
 Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permittabis emisse,  
 Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.  
 Insuper & nummos, irritamenta malorum,  
 Mitte aliis; puerum nil nisi pura decent  
 Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cathini,  
 Sint procul à vobis; Martis & arma procul.  
 Nil penitus dicas, quod turpe, aut non sit honestum;  
 Est vitæ ac pariter janua lingua necis.  
 Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,  
 Jurare aut magna numina sacra Dei.  
 Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos,  
 Et tecum quoties isque redisque feres.  
 Effuge vel causas, faciunt quæcunque nocentem,  
 In quibus & nobis displicuisse potes.





GRAMMATICA

BREVISSIMA  
INSTITUTIO

DE

Ratio Grammatices  
cognoscendæ, et omni-  
um puerorum utilita-  
tem perscripta.

*Quam solum Regia Ma-  
jestas in omnibus scholis  
decendam præcipit.*

LONDINI,

Excuderunt S. Baskley et  
T. Longman, Regii in La-  
tinis, Græcis, et Hebraicis  
Typographi. 1782.



DIALECTICA



RHETORICA & GEOMETRIA & MUSICA



ARITHMETICA



ASTRONOMIA



Studium Grammatices omnibus esse  
necessarium.

**G**rammatices labor est parvus; jea fructus in illa  
Non parvus: Parva hæc discito, parve puer.  
Nemo est tam doctus, qui non cognoverit ista:  
Cur pudeat pueros ista labore sequi.

D E  
G R A M M A T I C A  
E T  
E J U S P A R T I B U S.

**G**RAMMATICA est rectè scribendi  
atque loquendi Ars.

GRAMMATICÆ  
quatuor sunt partes.

Orthographia, } { Syntaxis,  
Etymologia, } { Profodiâ.

De O R T H O G R A P H I A.

**O**RTHOGRAPHIA est rectè scribendi  
ratio; quâ docemur, quibus quæque  
dictio fit formanda literis: ut, Lectio,  
non Lexio: ab ὀρθος, rectus, & γραφή,  
Scriptura.

De Literis.

**E**X viginti duabus literis quinque sunt vocales: Vocales.  
*a, e, i, o, u*: nam y Græca est. Ex quibus variè  
dispositis { *æ* } Reliquæ literæ con- Diph-  
coalescunt { *au* } sonantes appellan- thongi.  
diphthon- { *œ* } tur: quarum novem Conso-  
gi quin- { *ei* } sunt mutæ; *b, c, d,* nantes.  
que. { *eu* } *f, g, k, p, q, t.* Mutæ.

Septem autem semivocales: *l, m, n, r, s, x, z.* Semivo-  
cales.

Ex quibus quatuor vocantur etiam liquidæ, *l, m, n, r.*

S verò Liquidæ.

**S** verò suæ cuiusdam potestatis litera est : quæ interdum etiam liquescit. **X & Z** duplices sunt consonantes : atque etiam *I* inter duas vocales.

**J & V** Adduntur etiam consonantibus *Y* & *V*, quando sibi vel aliis vocalibus in eadem syllabâ præponuntur ; ut, Juno, Jovis ; Vocantas, Vultus.

**K, y, & z.** *K, y* & *z*, Latinis dictionibus nunquam admiscuntur. **H** propriè quidem litera non est, sed aspirationis nota. Apud Poëtas autem interdum consonantis vim obtinet.

Præponitur autem vocalibus omnibus : ut, Hamus, hebenus, hiatus, homo, humus, hymnus ; consonantibus verò nullis ; rectè itaque enunciamus

Hiulcus, { trisyl- } { Hieronymus, } pentasyl-  
Hiacchus, { laba. } { Hieremias, } laba.

At in Latinis dictionibus interdum *h* postponitur *c* : ut, charus, charitas ; pulcher, pulchritudo.

Bisariam pinguntur literæ ; majusculis scilicet characteribus, & minusculis. Majusculis inchoantur sententiæ : ut, *Deum time, Regem honora* ; & propria nomina : ut, *Henricus, Anglia*.

Diligenter observari oportebit, quæ dictiones diphthongis scribantur, nam hæ quidem vel scribi omnino vel signari debent : ut, *Musæ præfunt*, vel *Musæ præfunt*.

Literæ majusculæ, cum solæ ac paucæ scribuntur, aliquando significant prænomen, aliquando numerum :

|     |   |                        |   |                                                |
|-----|---|------------------------|---|------------------------------------------------|
| ut, | { | A. Aulus.              | { | P. C. Patres conscripti.                       |
|     |   | C. Caius.              |   | Q. Quintus, Quæstor, Quirites.                 |
|     |   | D. Decius.             |   | R. P. Respublica.                              |
|     |   | G. Gaius.              |   | Sp. Spurius.                                   |
|     |   | L. Lucius.             |   | Sex. Sextus. (Romanus.                         |
|     |   | M. Marcus.             |   | S. P. Q. R. Senatus Populusque                 |
|     |   | P. Publius.            |   | T. Titus.                                      |
|     |   | P. R. Populus Romanus. |   | T. C. Tua clementia. Et ejus generis infinita. |



In numeris verò significant,

|    |      |               |
|----|------|---------------|
| I  | 1    | Unum.         |
| V  | 5    | Quinque.      |
| IX | 9    | Novem.        |
| X  | 10   | Decem.        |
| XL | 40   | Quadraginta.  |
| L  | 50   | Quinquaginta. |
| XC | 90   | Nonaginta.    |
| C  | 100  | Centum.       |
| D  | 500  | Quingenti.    |
| M  | 1000 | Mille.        |

## De Syllabarum Distinctionibus.

**R**ecte scripturo discendum est imprimis syllabas inter scribendum aptè distinguere atque connectere. In simplicibus vocibus, *bd*, vocali sequenti adhærent: ut, A--bdomen, A--bdera.

Quam quidem rationem sequuntur & ista;

|     |              |      |     |               |
|-----|--------------|------|-----|---------------|
| ut, | { Do-ctus ;  | { gm | ut, | { A-gmen ;    |
|     | { San-ctus ; | { gn |     | { I-gnis ;    |
| ut, | { Scri-psi ; | { st | ut, | { Ve-ster ;   |
|     | { Sum-psi ;  |      |     | { Magi-ster ; |
| ut, | { Di-scis ;  | { xi | ut, | { An-xius ;   |
|     | { Di-sco ;   |      |     | { Di-xi, &    |
| ut, | { Æ-tna ;    |      |     | { similia.    |

Inter *m* & *n* non inferitur *p*: Malè igitur pingeretur Sompnus pro somnus: Columpna pro columna.

Post *x* non scribitur *f*: ut, Exscribo, exsolvo; non exscribo, exsolvo. In compositis cum præpositione auribus & euphoniæ serviendum est:

|           |             |               |             |
|-----------|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| ut,       | { Occurro,  | { potius quàm | { Obscurro. |
|           | { Officio,  |               | { Obficio.  |
|           | { Aufero,   |               | { Abfero.   |
|           | { Abstineo, |               | { Austineo. |
| Et contra | { Obtineo,  | { non autem   | { Ottineo.  |
|           | { Obreps,   |               | { Orrepo.   |

Atque

Atque hujus rei gratiâ, etiam consonantes in compositione aliquando interseruntur: ut, Redamo, redeo, ambigo, ambio.

## De ORTHOEPIA.

Orthoe-  
pia.

**O**Rthographiæ affinis est Orthoëpia, hoc est, emendatè rectèque loquendi ratio, ab ὀρθος rectus, & ἔπος verbum.

Hic imprimis curandum est, ut præceptores tenera ac balbutientia puerorum ora sic effingant & figurent, nè vel continuâ linguæ volubilitate ita sermonem præcipitent, ut nusquam, nisi ubi spiritus deficit, orationem claudant: vel contrâ, ad singulas quasque voces longâ interpiratione consilescant, ructu, risu, singultu, screatu, vel tussi, sermonis tenorem ineptè dirimentes.

Cæterum ante omnia deterrendi sunt pueri ab iis vitiis quæ nostro vulgo penè propria esse videntur: cujusmodi sunt Iotacismus, Lambdacismus, Ischnotes, Traulismus, Plateasmus, & similia.

Iotacif-  
mus.

Iotacismus dicitur, quando (I) literâ pleniorē sono & supra justum decorum extenditur; quo vitio ex nostratibus maximè laborant Angli septentrionales.

Lambda-  
cismus.

Lambdacismus est, ubi quis (L) nimis operosè sonat: ut, Ellucet pro elucet: Sallvus pro salvus.

Nostrati vulgo diversum vitium impingitur, nempe quodd hanc literam pinguius justo pronunciant, dum

|     |                                 |           |                                   |
|-----|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| pro | { Multus,<br>Mollis,<br>Falsus, | } auditur | { Moultus.<br>Moolis.<br>Faulsus. |
|-----|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|

Ischno-  
notes.

Ischnotes est quædam loquendi exilitas, quoties syllabas aliquas exilius & gracilius enunciamus quàm par est: ut cùm

|     |                                        |              |                                        |
|-----|----------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------|
| pro | { Nunc,<br>Tunc,<br>Aliquis,<br>Alius, | } proferimus | { Nync.<br>Tync.<br>Eliquis.<br>Elius. |
|-----|----------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------|

Traulismus

Traulismus est hæsitantia quædam aut titubantia Traulif-  
ris, quando eadem syllaba sæpius repetitur: ut, mus.  
acacanit, pro canit: Tututullius, pro Tullius.

Huic vitio, ut sædissimo, ita & periculofissimo, sic  
occurrendum putat Fabius: si exigatur à pueris ut  
omina & versus affectatæ difficultatis, ac plurimis  
asperimis inter se coeuntibus syllabis concatenatis,  
velut confragosis, quàm citissimè volvant: ut,  
*Arx, tridens, rostris, sphinx, præster, torrida, seps, strix.*

Hor. ——— *postquam discordia tetra*

*Belli ferratos postes portasque refregit.*

Plateasmus est quando crassius & voce plusquam Plateas-  
mus.  
rili nitimur: ut cùm

pro { Montes, } efferimus { Mountes.  
Fontes, } Fountes.  
Pontes, } Pountes.

t etiam pro { Ergo, } efferimus { Argo.  
Sperma, } Sparma.  
Perago, } Parago.

Sunt & alibi apud nostrates, qui pro V conso-  
nante sonant F, & e contra V pro F:

ut, { Folo, } pro { Volo. F pro V  
Fis, } Vis.  
Folui, } Volui.  
Felle, } Velle.

Et rursus, { Vero, } pro { Fero. V pro F  
Vers, } Fers.  
Verre, } Ferre.

S verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè sonant s.  
nonnulli,

pro { Læsus, } pronun- { Læzus.  
Visus, } ciantes { Vizus.  
Rifus, } Rizus.

H, in initio dictionis leniùs, in medio asperiùs,  
nunciare volunt, Malè ergo,

pro

|     |   |              |   |           |   |              |
|-----|---|--------------|---|-----------|---|--------------|
| Pro | { | Homo,        | } | efferimus | { | Omo.         |
|     |   | Hamus,       |   |           |   | Amus.        |
|     |   | Humus,       |   |           |   | Umus.        |
|     |   | Christus,    |   |           |   | Cristus.     |
|     |   | Chrisma,     |   |           |   | Crisma.      |
|     |   | Chremes,     |   |           |   | Cremes.      |
|     |   | Thus,        |   |           |   | Tus.         |
|     |   | Diphthongus, |   |           |   | Diphthongus. |
|     |   | Sphæra.      |   |           |   | Spæra.       |

Fœdè quoque erratur à nostris, ubi *r* & *d* tanquam aspiratas pronunciant :

ut, { Amath, } pro { Amat.  
       { Caputh, }        { Caput.  
       { Aputh, }        { Apud.

At innumera penè sunt hujus generis vitia, quæ bonarum literarum candidatis, & præceptorum diligentiae emendanda relinquimus.

### De Sententiarum Punctis.

**N**Eque exigua Orthographiæ pars in scripturæ rectè distinguendâ consistere videtur: Proinde de clausularum distinctionibus paucula annotasse non fuerit supervacaneum.

**Puncta** ergo sive notæ, quibus in scribendo utuntur eruditi, Latinis dicuntur, Subdistinctio, media distinctio, plena ac perfecta distinctio: Græcis Comma, Colon, Periodus.

**Comma.** Subdistinctio, seu Comma, est silentii nota, seu potius respirandi locus: utpote quâ pronuntiationis terminus, sensu manente, ita suspenditur, ut quod sequitur, continuò succedere debeat. Notatur autem puncto deorsum caudato, ad hunc modum (,)

Ovid. *Utendum est ætate; cito pede præterit ætas:*

*Nec bona tam sequitur, quam bona prima fuit.*

Hæc item notâ distinguuntur orationum singulæ partes: ut,

Juv.



Juv. *Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes,  
Græculus esuriens in cælum, jusseris, ibit.*

Media distinctio, seu Colon, est ubi tantum ferè Colon.  
de sententiâ restat, quantum jam dictum est: & est  
perfecta Periodi pars, notaturque duobus punctis,  
sic (:) ut, *Quemadmodum horologii umbram progres-*  
*sam sentimus, progredientem non cernimus: & fruti-*  
*cem aut herbam crevisse apparet, crescere autem nulli*  
*videtur: ita & ingeniorum profectus, quoniam minutis*  
*constat auctibus, ex intervallo sentitur.*

• Plena distinctio, quæ & Periodus dicitur, ponitur Perio-  
post perfectam sententiam; quæ & puncto plano dus.  
notatur, hoc modo, (.) ut, Hor.

*Dic mihi, Musa, virum, captæ post tempora Trojæ,  
Qui mores hominum multorum vidit, & urbes.*

Huc annumerari solent Parenthesis & Interrogatio.

Parenthesis est sententia duabus semilunulis inclu- Paren-  
sa, quâ remotâ, sermo tamen manet integer: ut, thesis.

—— *Princeps (quia bella minantur*

*Hofles) militibus urbes præmunit, & armis.*

Interrogatio signatur duobus punctis, ac superiore Interro-  
sursum caudato, sic (?) ut, Virg. gatio.

*Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?*

## De ETYMOLOGIA.

**E**tymologia versatur imprimis circa in-  
vestigandas dictionum origines: ut, num  
*Cælebs* dicatur, quasi *cælestem vitam*  
*agens*; num *Lepus*, quasi *levipes*.

Cæterum Etymologia (quatenus nos  
hoc loco de eâ differimus) est ratio cog-  
noscendi casuum discrimina: ut, *fortis, fortiter*;  
*lego, legit*: omnesque orationis partes complectitur.  
Cicero Notationem, seu Veriloquium vocat. Com-  
ponitur autem ab *ἔτυμος* verus, & *λόγος* sermo.

De OCTO ORATIONIS  
PARTIBUS.

Partes orationis sunt octo: { *Nomen,*  
*Pronomen,* } declinab. { *Adverbium,*  
*Verbum,* } { *Conjunctio,*  
*Participium,* } { *Præpositio,*  
*Interjectio.* } Indeclinab.

## N O M E N.

Nomen.

**N**omen est pars orationis, quæ rem significat sine ullâ temporis aut personæ differentiâ.

Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Substantivum & Adjectivum.

Substantivum.

Substantivum est, quod nihil addi postulat ad suam significationem exprimendam.

Est autem substantivum duplex, } } Appellativum, &  
 } } Proprium.

Appellativum.

Appellativum est, quod rem multis communem significat: ut, *Homo, lapis, justitia, bonitas.*

Proprium.

Proprium est, quod rem uni individuo propriam significat: ut, *Jesus, Maria, Londinium, Thamesis.*

Proprii nominis tria sunt genera.

Prænomen.

Prænomen, quod vel differentię causâ, vel veteri ritu præponitur: ut, *Lucius, Publius, Aulus, Marcus.*

Nomen.

Nomen, quod suum est cuique: ut, *Petrus, Paulus, Cato, Tullius.*

Cognomen.

Cognomen, quod vel à cognatione impositum est: ut, *Gracchus, Fabius, Scipio, Cicero*: vel ad eventum aliquo: ut, *Africanus, Macedonicus, Germanicus.*

Adjectivum.

Adjectivum est quod Substantivo indiget, cui in oratione adhæreat: ut, *Piger, alacris, candidus, clemens.*

Adjectivum est duplex: commune & proprium.

Commune.

Commune est quod affectionem multis communem significat: ut, *Bonus, malus, solers, satur.*

Proprium.

Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat: ut, *Gradivus Marti: Quirinus Romulo.*

D E

DE ACCIDENTIBUS  
NOMINI.

Nomini accidunt septem :  
Species, Figura, Numerus, Casus,  
Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio.

Nom. acci-  
d. 7.

DE SPECIE.

Species nominum est duplex : { Primitiva,  
&  
Derivativa.

Species.

Primitiva est, quæ aliunde non trahitur.

Primiti-  
va.

Derivativa est, quæ aliunde formatur.

Deriva-  
tiva.

Primitivæ subjiciuntur hæc quæ sequuntur, & hujusmodi :

Collectivum scilicet, quod singulari numero mul-  
titudinem significat : ut, *Concio, cætus, plebs, turba,*

Collecti-  
vum.

*pecus, grex.*

Fictitium, quod à sono fingitur : ut, *Sibilus, tin-  
nabulum, stridor, clangor.*

Fictiti-  
um.

Interrogativum : ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus,*  
*quot, nunquis* : Quæ aliquando migrant in indefi-  
nita, aliquando in relativa.

Interro-  
gativum.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo respondet : ut,  
*Talis, tantus, tot.*

Redditi-  
vum.

Numerale, cujus species hæc numerantur :

Nume-  
rale.

Cardinale, à quo, ceu à fonte, alii numeri dima-  
nant : ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.*

Cardi-  
nale.

Ordinale : ut, *Primus, secundus, tertius, quartus.*

Ordinale

Distributivum : ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.*

Distribu-  
tivum.

Partitivum, quod significat vel multa singula-  
tim : ut, *Quisque, unusquisque, uterque, neuter* :  
vel unam è multis : ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera,*  
*reliquus.*

Partiti-  
vum.

Universale : ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.*

Univer-  
sale.

Particulare : ut, *Aliquis, quisquam, ullus, quidam.*

Particu-  
lare.

Derivativa autem has species subjectas habent ;

Deriva-

amirum,

F 2

Verbale : tiva.

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Verbale.      | Verbale: ut, <i>Lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Patrium.      | Patrium: ut, <i>Eboracensis, Londinensis, Oxoniensis, Atonensis.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Gentile.      | Gentile: ut, <i>Græcus, Latinus, Hebræus, Anglus.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Patronymicum. | Patronymicum, quod vel à patre, vel ab aliâ quâpiam suæ familiæ personâ derivatur.<br>ut, { <i>Æacides, filius vel nepos Æaci.</i><br>{ <i>Nerine, filia vel neptis Nerei.</i><br>{ <i>Latoïdes, filius Latonæ.</i><br>{ <i>Menelais, uxor Menelai.</i> |
| Diminutivum.  | Diminutivum: ut, <i>Regulus, popellus, majusculus, minusculus.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Possessivum.  | Possessivum: ut, <i>Herilis, servilis, regius, paternus.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Materiale.    | Materiale: ut, <i>Faginus, lapideus, gemmeus, aureus.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Locale.       | Locale: ut, <i>Hortensis, agrestis, marinus, montanus.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Adverbiale.   | Adverbiale: ut, <i>Hodiernus, hesternus, crastinus, clandestinus.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Participiale. | Participiale: ut, <i>Amandus, docendus, videndus, scribendus.</i><br>Et quæ in <i>lis</i> exeunt à verbis deducta: ut, <i>Fictilis, coctilis, flexilis, pensilis.</i>                                                                                   |

## D E F I G U R A.

Figura aut est simplex, ut, *Iustus*: aut composita, ut, *Injustus*. Sunt qui huc addunt & decompositam; ut, *Irreparabilis*.

## D E N U M E R O.

Numeri sunt duo: Singularis de uno; ut, *Pater*: Pluralis de pluribus; ut, *Patres*.

## D E C A S U.

Casus nominum sunt sex.

**Nominativus.** Nominativus, qui & rectus dicitur, est prima vox quâ rem aliquam nominamus.

**Genitivus.** Genitivus, qui significat cujus sit res quæpiam; atque hic patrius, gignendi, aut interrogandi casus dici solet.

**Dativus.** Dativus, sive dandi casus dicitur, quo quid cui-

**Octavus casus.** *piam* attribuimus. Sub hac voce octavum etiam casum



casum comprehenderunt: ut, Virg. *It clamor cælo,*  
id est, *in cælum.*

Accusativus, qui & incusativus, vel causativus dici potest, qui verbum sequitur; utpote in quem actio verbi immediatè transit: ut, *Amo patrem.*

Vocativus, quem & salutatorium vocant, vocandis compellendisve personis accommodatur.

Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri significamus. Hic sextus atque Latinus casus appellatur, nempe quòd Latinorum sit proprius.

D E G E N E R E.

Genus est sexus discretio. Et sunt genera numero septem: Masculinum, cujus nota est *Hic*: fœmininum, *Hæc*: neutrum, *Hoc*: commune, *Hic* & *hæc*: commune trium, *Hic*, *hæc* & *hæc*: dubium, *Hic* vel *hæc*: epicœnum seu promiscuum, quum sub unâ generis notâ utrumque sexum complectimur: ut, *Hic anser*, *hæc aquila*. Quanquam hoc quidem genus ad præsens negotium non ità propriè spectare videtur; cùm hoc quidem loco non de naturâ rerum agatur, sed de qualitate vocum.

Porrò, inter commune genus & dubium hæc est differentia: quòd ubi semel communis generis nomini adjectivum copulaveris, non jam integrum fuerit de eâdem re loquenti mutare genus adjectivi: ut, si dixeris, *Durus parens*, aut *Canis fœta*; quamdiu de eisdem ipsis individuis loquêris, non licebit mutato genere dicere, *parentem iniquam*, aut *Canem fœtum*. At verò, dubii generis substantivo posito, etiamsi adjectivum masculinum addideris, nihilo tamen seciùs de eâdem re sermonem continuanti licebit pro tuo arbitratu mutare genus adjectivi: ut, si dixeris, *Durum corticem*, poteris etiam de eodem loqui pergens dicere, *eandem corticem esse & amaram*.

Ut autem genera nominum ad amussim calleas, hi sequentes canones tibi summâ diligentîâ imbibendi sunt, quos & *Guiliel. Lilio* Anglo acceptos referre debes.

Mascula  
sunt no-  
mina Di-  
vorum,  
viro-  
rum, flu-  
viorum,  
mensi-  
um, ven-  
torum.

Fœmini-  
na Dea-  
rum,  
mulie-  
rum, ur-  
bium, re-  
gionum,  
insula-  
rum. Ex-  
ceptio.

\* Etiam

Hippo.

† Etiam

Reate,

Cære,

Appel.

arborum

sem.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

## GUILIELMI LILII

### Regulæ generales Propriorum.

**P**ropriæ quæ maribus tribuuntur, mascula dicas:  
Ut sunt divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: virorum;  
Ut Cato, Virgilius: fluviorum; ut, Tybris, Orontes:  
Mensium; ut, October: ventorum; ut, Libis, Notus, Ausfer.

### De Fœmininis.

**P**ropriæ fœmineum referentia nomina sexum,  
Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: sive dearum  
Sunt; ut, Juno, Venus: mulierum; ceu, Anna, Philotis:  
Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus: regionum; ut, Græcia, Persis:  
Insulæ item nomen; ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.  
Excipienda tamen quædam sunt urbium; ut ista  
Mascula, \* Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia, ut † Argos,  
Tibur, Prænestes: & genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.

### Regulæ generales Appellativorum.

**A**ppellativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut, alnus,  
Cupressus, cedrus: mas spinus, mas oleaster.  
Et sunt neutra, filer, suber, thus, robur, acérque.

### Epiccœna.

**S**unt etiam volucrum; ceu, passer, hirundo: ferarum;  
Ut, tigris, vulpes: & piscium; ut, ostrea, celus,  
Dicta epiccœna, quibus vox ipsa genus feret aptum.  
Attamen ex † canelis quæ diximus ante notandum,  
Omne quod exit in um, seu Græcum sive Latini m,  
Esse genus neutrum; sic invariabile nomen.  
Sed nunc de reliquis, quæ Appellativa vocantur,  
Aut quæ sunt tanquam Appellativa, ordine dicam:

Nam

*Nam genus his semper dignoscitur ex genitivo,  
Infrà ut monstrabit specialis regula triplex.*

Tres re-  
gulæ  
speci-  
ales.

## Prima Regula specialis.

**N**omen non crescens genitivo, ceu, caro carnis,  
Capra capræ, nubes nubis, genus est muliebre.

Regula  
specialis  
prima.

Quoniam Lilius noster genus nominum appellati-  
vorum ex genitivo dignoscendum docet, admonendi  
hoc loco sunt pueri, hanc primam regulam esse  
omnium nominum appellativorum non crescentium  
in genitivo; cujus generis sunt omnia primæ &  
quartæ inflexionis; & secundæ etiam, præter pau-  
cula quædam, quæ infrà in tertiâ regulâ excepta  
reperies.

Pertinent etiam ad hanc classẽ pleraque tertiæ  
declinationis: cuiusmodi sunt, Labes labis; pestes  
pestis; vis, genitivo vis; mater matris; caro carnis.

## Masculina excepta ex non crescentibus.

**M**ascula nomina in a dicuntur multa virorum:  
Ut, scriba, assecla, scurra, & rabula, lixa, lanista.  
Mascula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima  
Fundit in as & in es; & ab illis quot per a fiunt:  
Ut, satrapas, satrapa; \*athletes, athleta. Leguntur  
Mascula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: ab asse.  
Nata, ut, centussis: conjuge lienis, & orbis;  
Callis, caulis, follis, collis, mensis, & ensis,  
Fustis, funis, panis, penis, crinis, & ignis,  
Cassis, fascis, torris, sentis, piscis, & unguis,  
Et vermis, vectis, postis, societur & axis.  
Mascula in er, ceu, venter: in os vel us, ut, logos, annus.

1. Nomi-  
na viro-  
rum in a.  
2. In as,  
es, & a,  
primæ  
declinat.  
Græco-  
rum.  
\* Sic po-  
eta, co-  
meta, bi-  
bliopla.  
3. verres,  
&c.  
In er, os,  
& us.  
Fœmin.  
excepta  
in us.

## Fœminina non crescentia.

**F**œminei generis sunt mater, humus, domus, alvus,  
Et colus, & quartæ pro fructu picus, acusque,  
Porticus

*Porticus, atque tribus, socrus, nurus, & manus, idus :  
Huc anus addenda est, huc mystica vannus Iacchi :  
His jungas os in us vertentia Græca ; papyrus,  
Antidotus, costus, diphthongus, byssus, abyssus,  
Crystallus, synodus, sapphirus, eremus & Arctus,  
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perscribere longum est.*

Viz. nar-  
dus, me-  
thodus,  
dialect-  
us, &c.

## Neutra non crescentia.

**N**eutrum nomen in e, si gignit is, ut, mare, rete :  
Et quot in on vel in um fiunt ; ut, barbiton, ovum.  
Est neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoëthes,  
Et virus, pelagus : neutrum modò, mas modò, vulgus.

## Dubia non crescentia.

**I**ncerti generis sunt talpa, & dama, canalis,  
Halcyonis, finis, clunis, restis, penus, amnis,  
Pampinus, & corbis, linter, torquis, specus, anguis,  
Pro morbo ficus fici dans, atque phaselus,  
Lacythus, ac atomus, grossus, pharus, & paradisus.

## Communia non crescentia.

**C**ompositum à verbo dans a commune duorum est :  
Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena mon-  
A venio : adde senex, auriga, & verna, sodalis, (strat  
Vates, extorris, patruelis, perque duellis,  
Affinis, juvenis, testis, civis, canis, hostis.

Excipe  
Puer-  
pera.

## Secunda Regula specialis.

**N**omen crescentis penultima si genitivi  
Syllaba acuta sonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,  
Virtus virtutis, monstrant, genus est muliebre.

Regula  
specialis  
cunda.

Huc spectant quæ acuunt penultimam genitivi  
crescentis ; qualia sunt omnia quintæ inflectionis,  
præter Fides.

Omnia item monosyllaba, præter Vis. Reliqua  
omnia sunt tertiæ declinationis : ut sunt omnia  
desinentia



|    |     |     |     |     |                   |                 |        |        |
|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|-----------------|--------|--------|
| in | {   | c   | }   | ut, | {                 | Halec, halēcis. | }      |        |
|    |     | in  |     |     |                   | Delphin, īnis.  |        |        |
|    |     | an  |     |     |                   | Titan, ānis.    |        |        |
|    | {   | ans | }   | ut, | {                 | Infans,         | }      | antis. |
|    |     |     |     |     |                   | Quadrans,       |        |        |
|    |     | ens |     |     |                   | Continens,      |        |        |
| {  |     | }   | ut, | {   | Triens,           | }               | entis, |        |
|    | uns |     |     |     | Decuns, decuncis. |                 |        |        |

In *er* longum, quæ Græcis per *η* scribuntur : ut, Character, crater, stater, soter, ēris.

Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent : quare mulier haud rectè in hac classe collocatur.

|    |          |     |   |     |   |                 |   |        |
|----|----------|-----|---|-----|---|-----------------|---|--------|
| In | {        | inx | } | ut, | { | Syrinx, ingis.  | { |        |
|    |          | anx |   |     |   | Phalanx, angis. |   |        |
|    |          | unx |   |     |   | Deunx,          |   | uncis. |
|    |          |     |   |     |   | Septunx,        |   |        |
|    |          | ons |   |     |   | Effrons,        |   |        |
|    | Bifrons, |     |   |     |   |                 |   |        |
|    |          | ors |   | ut, | { | Cohors,         | { | ortis. |
|    |          |     |   |     |   | Confors,        |   |        |

Præterea in *o* Latina, quæ *ōnis* & *ēnis* habent in genitivo : ut, Lectio, ligo, spado, *ōnis* ; Anio, *ēnis*.

Præter paucula gentilia, quæ ad tertiam regulam pertinent : ut, Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Lingo, *ōnis*.

In *al* neutra : ut, Vestigal, animal, *ālis* : Cætera in *al* sunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *en* quæ *ēnis* habent in genitivo : ut, Lien, Siren, *ēnis*. Cætera sunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ω* Græca, quæ retinent *ω* in genitivo : ut, Damon, Ladon, Simon, Trion, *ōnis*.

Quædam variant : ut, Orion, Edon, Egeon, *ōnis* & *ōnis* : Cætera sunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ar* Latina : ut, Laquear, exemplar, calcar, *āris* : præter Jubar, nectar, *āris* ; hepar, hepātis.

In *or* Latina : ut, Amor, timor, uxor, *ōris*.

Præter sequentia, quæ ad tertiam regulam spectant :

spectant: ut, Arbor, marmor, æquor, ador, &c. ōris. Et Græca quoque nonnulla: ut, Rhetor, Hector, Nestor, Stentor, &c. ōris.

In *as* Latina: ut, Majestas, lenitas, humilitas, humanitas, &c. ātis. Excipe, Anas, anātis; & Græca quædam; ut, Lampas, monas, trias, decas, adis.

In *es* Latina aliquot: ut, Quies, magnes, locuples, ētis; Merces, hæres, cohæres, ēdis.

Accedunt his etiam Græca quædam: ut, Lebes, tapes, Dares, Chremes, ētis.

\*Pyrois,  
entis.

In *is*, quæ faciunt ītis, īnis, & īdis \* in genitivo: ut, Samnis, Quiris, ītis: Salamis, Trachis, īnis: Psophis, Crenis, īdis: Cætera sunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *os* Latina: ut, Custos, ōdis: Nepos, ōtis. Præter Compos, impos, ōtis.

Et Græca quæ retinent ω in penultima genitivi: ut, Heros, Minos, ōis: Rhinoceros, agoceros, ōtis.

†Pro ci-  
vitate  
Locr.

In *us* quæ mittunt genitivum singularem in ūtis, ūdis, ūris, ūntis: ut, Salus, palus, tellus, † Opus. Præter unam vocem, Pecus, pecūdis.

Huc pertinent & comparativa neutra in *us*: ut, Sanctius, probius, melius, pejus, ōris.

In *ax*, tam Latina quàm Græca: ut, Limax, fornax, thorax, Phæax, audax, bibax, ācis.

Excipe Græca quædam appellativa & gentilia: ut, Abax, storax, styrax, smilax, colax, corax, dropax, Pharnax, Candax, ācis: Syphax tamen variat ācis, & ācis.

In *ex* paucula quædam: ut, Vervex, ēcis; Vibex, īcis; Exlex, ēgis; Alex, alēcis.

Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam referenda sunt.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Lodix, radix, cornix, spadix, foelix, phœnix, perdix, coturnix, &c. īcis. Et verbalia omnia in *trix*: ut, Victrix, nutrix, motrix, lotrix, &c. īcis. Cætera pertinent ad tertiam regulam.

In *ox* substantiva & adjectiva: ut, Celox, velox, ōcis. Præter Cappadox, ōcis; Allobrox, ōgis; & quædam alia.

In

In *ux* : ut, Pollux, Pollûcis. Cætera sunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *yx* : ut, Bombyx, bombycis : Bebryx autem variat Bebrycis. Cætera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.

In *s* Græca, præcedente *p* : ut, Hydrops, Cyclops, conops, Cercops, ôpis. Reliqua in *ops* ad tertiam regulam referenda sunt.

Masculina excepta ex acutè crescentibus.

**M**ascula dicuntur monosyllaba nomina quædam, Mono-  
*Sal, sol, ron, & splen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,* syllaba  
*Bes, Cres, præ, & pes, glis gliris habens genitivo :* quæ-  
*Mos, flos, ros, & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, simul & fons,* dam.  
*Seps pro serpente, gryps, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, & Phryx.*  
 Mascula sunt etiam polysyllaba in *n* ; ut, *Acarnan,* Polyfyl-  
*Lichen, & delphin :* *& in o signantia corpus ;* laba in n  
*Ut leo, curculio ; sic senio, ternio, sermo.* & o.

Mascula in *er, or, & os* ; *ceu, crater, conditor, heros :* In er, or,  
*Sic torrens, nefrens, oriens, cum pluribus in dens :* & os.  
*Quale bidens, quando pro instrumento reperitur :*  
*Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamisque, tapésque,*  
*Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, unumque meridi-*  
*es nomen quintæ : & quæ componuntur ab assè ;*  
*Ut dodrans, semis ; jungantur mascula Samnis,*  
*Hydrops, nycticorax, thorax, & mascula vervex,*  
*Phoenix, & bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his*  
*Sunt muliebre genus, Syren, mulier, soror, uxor.*

Neutra excepta ex acutè crescentibus.

**S**unt neutralia & hæc monosyllaba nomina, *mel, fel,* Neut.  
*Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vasis, os ossis, & oris,* mel, fel,  
*Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al polysyllaba in arque ;* lac, & c.  
*Ut, Capital, laquear. Neutrum halec & muliebre.* Et in al,  
ar, poly-

Dubia acutè crescentia.

**S**unt dubia hæc *Python, serobs, serpens, bubo, rudens, grus,*  
*Perdix, lynx, limax, stirps pro trunco, pedis & calx :*  
*Adde dies, numero tantum mas esto secundo.*

Com-

## Communia acutè crescentia.

*Sunt commune, Parens, autorque, infans, adolescens, Dux, illex, hares, exlex; à fronte creata,*  
 \* Sic La- *Ut, bifrons: custos, bos, \* fur, sus, atque sacerdos.*  
 tro.

## Tertia &amp; ultima Regula specialis.

Tertia  
 regula  
 specialis.

**N**omen crescentis penultima si genitivi  
 Sit gravis, ut, sanguis, genitivo sanguinis, est mas.

Huc spectant penultimam genitivi crescentis gravantia, cujus generis sunt paucula illa secundæ declinationis, de quibus supra meminimus; videlicet, Socr, gener, puer, eri; adulter, eri; presbyter, eri.

Composita à vir viri: ut, Levir, Triumvir, Demvir, Centumvir, iri.

Composita item à gero & fero: ut, Armiger, claviger, caducifer, lucifer, eri; & adjectiva quædam: ut, Tener, dexter, prosper, eri; Satur, uri. Spectant huc & Græca omnia neutrius generis in a: ut, Poëma, dōgma, sophisma, a nigma, ätis.

In yr item Græca: ut, Martyr, martyris; Psithyr, psithyris.

Omnia item in ur Latina: ut, Augur, murmur, fursur, cicur, üris.

In ut etiam omnia: ut, Caput, capitis; Occiput, occipitis.

Præterea in o Latina omnia, præter illa quæ superius excipiuntur: ut, Imago, sartago, ordo, cardo, inis.

In l: ut, Annibal, älis; mugil, ilis: Consul, præsul, ülis.

In en: nt, pecten, tibicen, carmen, crimen, inis.

In on Græca, quæ sumunt o parvum in penultimâ genitivi singularis: ut, Canon, dæmon, architecton, Philemon, onis.

In or Latina & Græca: ut, Arbor, æquor, marmor, pantocrator, apator, öris.

In as: ut, Anas, anätis.

Et.



Et Græca : ut, Arcas, chalias, hebdomas, enneas, ādis.

In *es* Latina : ut, Fomes, limes, ĩtis ; præses, defes, ĩdis.

In *is* Latina & Græca : ut, Sanguis, pollis, ĩnis ; Tyrannis, paropsis, ĩdis.

In *ar* Latina & Græca : ut, Jubar, compar, nectar, bacchar, āris.

In *er* Græca : ut, Aër, æther, ěris.

In *s* præcedente conſonante, tam Latina quàm

\* Græca : ut,

\* Excipe  
quædam  
in ps.

|             |           |            |          |
|-------------|-----------|------------|----------|
| { Princeps, | { cĭpis ; | { Æthiops, | { öpis ; |
| { Hyems,    | { ěmis ;  | { Arabs,   | { ābis ; |
| { Inops,    | { öpis ;  | { Chalybs, | { ybis ; |

In *os* Latina : ut, Compos, ötis.

In *us* Latina & Græca : ut, Pēcūs, decus, öris ; vellus, vulnus, ěris ; Tripus, Cēdĭpus, ödis.

In *ax* Græca : ut, Abax, ſtorax, colax, climax, ācis.

In *ex* Latina : ut, Index, vindex, carnifex, arufpex, ĩcis.

In *ix* Latina & Græca : ut, Varix, fornix, calix, ĩcis ; Maſtix, ĩgis.

In *ox* Latina & Græca : ut, Præcox, Cappadox, öcis ; Allobrox, Polyphlox, ögis.

In *ux* Latina : ut, Conjux, conjūgis ; Redux, reducis.

Denique in *yx* Græca : ut, Onyx, Sardonyx, Ceryx, Eryx, ychis.

Fœmin. excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

**F**œminei generis ſit hyperdiſyllabon in do,  
Quod dinis, atque in go, quod dat ginis in genitivo.

Hyper-  
diſylla-  
bon in  
do & go.

Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque

Monſtrat compago compaginis : adjice virgo,

Grando, fides, compes, teges, & ſeges, arbor, hyemsque :

Sic Bacchar, ſindon, Gorgon, icon & Amazon.

Græcula in as vel in is finita : ut, Lampas, ias,

Græcula  
in as &  
is.

Caffis, cuſpis ; in us vox una pecus pecudis dans

His forſex, pellex, carex, ſimul atque ſupellex,

Appendix, biſtrix, coxendix, adde filixque.

## Neutra ex graviter crescentibus.

Inani-  
mat. in  
en, ar, ur,  
us, put,  
excipe.

**E**ST neutrale genus signans rem non animatam,  
Nomen in a; ut, problema: en; ut, omen: ar;  
ut, jubar: ur dans;

Ut, jecur: us: ut, onus: put; ut, occiput. Attamen ex his  
Mascula sunt, pecten, furfur: sunt neutra, cadaver,  
Verber, iter, suber, pro fungo tuber, & uber,  
Gingiber, & laser, cicer, & piper, atque papaver,  
Et siser, atque siler. Neutra, æquor, marmor, adorque,  
Atque pecus, quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

## Dubia ex graviter crescentibus.

**S**unt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,  
Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex:  
Adde culex, natrix, & onyx cum prole, siléxque:  
Quamvis hæc melius vult mascula dicier usus.

## Communia ex graviter crescentibus.

**C**ommunis generis sunt ista, vigil, pugil, exul,  
Præsul, homo, nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur, & Arcas,  
Antistes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hospes:  
Sic ales, præses, princeps, auceps, eques, obses:  
Atque \* alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur;  
Ut, Conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruspex.

\* Sic ar-  
tifex,  
muni-  
ceps,  
parti-  
ceps.

## Regula Adjectivorum generalis.

**A**djectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem;  
Ut faelix, audax, retinent genus omne sub unâ:  
Sub gemina si voce cadant, velut omnis & omne,  
Vox commune dulim prior est, vox altera neutrum:  
At si tres variant voces, sacer ut sacra sacrum:  
Vox prima est mas, altera fœmīna, tertia neutrum.  
At sunt quæ flexu propè substantiva vocares,  
Adjectiva tamen naturâ usuque reperta:  
Talia sunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,  
Et dives, locuples, sospes, comes, atque superstes,  
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio iusta docebit.

Hæc

*Hæc proprium quendam sibi flexum asciscere gaudent,  
Campester, volucer, celebr, celer, atque saluber:  
Junge pedester, equester, & acer: junge paluster,  
Ac alacer, sylvester. At hæc tu sic variabis;  
Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter sic;  
Hic atque hæc celeris, rursum hoc celere est tibi neutrum.  
Sunt quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,  
De quibus atque aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet.*

De DECLINATIONE.

**D**Declinatio est variatio dictionis per casus. Sunt Declinationes autem declinationes numero quinque.

Prima declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes: Declinationes  
nominum.  
Prima  
nominum  
declinatio.

|                     |                         |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| a, } ut, { Mensa; } | es, } ut, { Anchises; } |
| as, } { Æneas; }    | e, } { Penelope. }      |

Porrò Græca sunt { as, } finiuntur: ut, { Thomas. }  
omnia quæ in { es, } { Anchises. }  
                                  { e, } { Phœbe. }

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebræa quædam in *am*: ut, Adam, Adæ; Abraham, Abrahæ. Quæ tamen melius ad Latinorum formam redacta, ad hunc modum inflexeris: Adamus, Adami; Abrahamus, Abrahami.

*As* accusativum in *am* & in *an* facit; ut, Æneās, As. Æneām, vel Æneān; vocativum in *a*; ut, Æneas, Ænea.

*Es* in accusativo *en* sumit; ut, Anchises, Anchisen: in vocativo & ablativo *e* vel *a*; ut, Anchise, vel Anchisa.

*E* genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accusativum in *en*, vocativum & ablativum in *e*; ut,

|                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Nom. { Penelope, }  | Acc. { Penelopen, } |
| Gen. { Penelopes, } | Voc. { Penelope, }  |
| Dat. { Penelope, }  | Abl. { Penelope. }  |

*As* in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum *As* in reperitur ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Pater-Genit. familiās, Filius-familiās. Id quod veteres observabant in multis aliis: Ennius; *Dux ipse viās.*

Livius

Livius Andronicus; *Mercurius, cūque eo, filius Latonās, pro Latonæ.* Sic, *Nāvius; Filii terrās, pro terræ.* Virgilius; *Nec aurās, nec sonitūs memor.*

Aulai, & Pictai, atque id genus alia, priscis relinquito.

Genitivus pluralis interdum Syncopen admittit: ut, *Æneadūm, Grajugenūm; pro Æneadarum, Grajugenarum.*

Hæc dativos & ablativos plurales mittunt in *abus*; Dea, mula, equa, liberta, ambæ, duæ, abus.

Hæc vero tam in *is* quàm in *abus*; Filia, filius vel filiabus; Nata, natis vel natabus.

### SECUNDA DECLINATIO.

Secunda  
declina-  
tio,

SECUNDÆ DECLINATIONIS terminationes sunt apud Latinos quinque; 

|                                 |   |     |                                                 |
|---------------------------------|---|-----|-------------------------------------------------|
| er,<br>ir,<br>ur,<br>us,<br>um, | } | ut, | Aper.<br>Vir.<br>Satur.<br>Dominus.<br>Templum. |
|---------------------------------|---|-----|-------------------------------------------------|

Et Græcorum, 

|                    |   |     |                              |
|--------------------|---|-----|------------------------------|
| os,<br>on,<br>eus, | } | ut, | Delos.<br>Ilion.<br>Orphæus. |
|--------------------|---|-----|------------------------------|

Attica in *os* genitivum in *ō* mittunt, accusativum in *ōn*: ut, *Androgeos, Androgeō; Accus. Androgeōn.*

Quædam Græca contracta in *us*, vocativum formant in *ū*: ut, *Panthus ō Panthū; Oedipus, ō Oedipū.*

Notabis & Latina quædam, tam in *us* quàm in *e*, mittere vocativum singularem: ut, *Agnus, vulgus, Iacus, fluvius, chorus, populus pro natione.*

*Eus* genitivum format in *eī* vel *eos*, dativum in *eī*, accusativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu*: ut,

|                                 |                                                       |  |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Nom. { Orpheus.                 | Acc. { Orphea. <i>Ovid. Orpheu.</i> ( <i>pheon.</i> ) |  |
| Gen. { Orpheī vel Or-           | Voc. { Orpheu.                                        |  |
| Dat. { Orpheī ( <i>pheos.</i> ) | Abl. { Orptheo.                                       |  |

Notandæ sunt deniq; 

|                 |   |     |                     |
|-----------------|---|-----|---------------------|
| Deūm,<br>Virūm, | } | pro | Deorum.<br>Virorum. |
|-----------------|---|-----|---------------------|

Item



Item anomala illa Ambo & Duo ; quas duas voces Poëta etiam in accusativo Masculinas usurpant : ut, Virg. *Si duo præterea tales Idæa tulisset Terra viros.* Hor. *Nè vos titillet gloria, jurejurando obstringam ambo.* Cic. in Phi. secund. *Præter duo vos, nemo sic loquitur.*

TERTIA DECLINATIO.

Tertia declinatio admodum varia est; cujus difficiliores duntaxat casus hoc loco attingemus.

Quorundam accusativi flectuntur tantum in *im* : Accusativus singularis. ut, Vim, ravim, tussim, sitim, magударim, amusim, Charybdim.

Sic & quorundam fluviorum accusativi : ut, Tybrim, Ararim.

Quædam accusativos flectunt in *im* & in *em* communiter : ut, Buris, pelvis, clavis, securis, puppis, torquis, turris, restis, febris, navis, bipennis, aqualis, *im* vel *em*.

Ablativus regulariter in *e* definit : ut, Pectus, Ablativus. salus; Ablativo, Pectore, salute.

Propria nomina adjectivis similia, ablativos in *e* mittunt : ut, Felice, Clemente, Juvenale, Martiale, &c.

At neutra desinentia in *al*, *ar*, & *e*, ablativum magnâ ex parte mittunt in *i* :

|     |                                 |                                            |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| ut, | { Vestigal,<br>Calcar,<br>Mare, | { Ablat. { Vestigali.<br>Calcari.<br>Mari. |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|

Ablativus rete à nominativo retis est : non a nominativo rete. Par, cum compositis, tam *e* quam *i* habet : ut, Par, compar : ablativo, Pare, compare, vel ri.

Hæc tamen *e* retinent, Far, hepar, jubar, nectar, gausape, præsepe.

|                 |                                   |                                            |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Et hæc propria, | { Soracte,<br>Præneſte,<br>Reate, | { Ablat. { Soracte.<br>Præneſte.<br>Reate. |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|

Festorum nomina, quæ tantum pluralia sunt, genitivum interdum in *orum* mittunt ; ut, Agonalia, Festorum nomina. Vinalia ;

Vinalia ; Genitivo, Agonaliorum, Vinaliorum  
Interdum autem in *ium* : ut, Floralia, Feralia,  
genitivo, Floralium, Feralium.

Aliquando verò tam in *orum* quàm in *ium* : ut,  
Parentalia, Saturnalia : Genitivo, Parentaliorum,  
Saturnaliorum, vel *ium*.

Dativus verò & ablativus in *bus* : ut, Saturnalibus,  
Bacchanalibus ; præter Quinquatriis, quod juxta se-  
cundam declinationem format prædictos casus.

Menfi-  
um no-  
mina.

Mensium nomina in *er* vel *is* ablativum in *i* so-  
lùm mittunt : ut, September, Aprilis ; ablativo,  
Septembri, Aprili.

Quorum accusativus in *im* tantùm definit, iis abla-  
tivus exit in *i* : ut, Sitim, tussim ; ablativo, Siti, tussi.

Adjectiva, quæ nominativum in *is* vel *er* & *e* neu-  
trum faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* solùm : ut,  
Fortis, mollis, dulcis ; ablativo, Forti, molli, dulci.

Sic Acer, acris, acre ; ablativo, acri.

Nom.

Licet Poëtæ, interdum metrica causâ, *e* pro *i* usurpent.

Cætera adjectiva tam in *e* quàm in *i* mittunt : ut,  
Capax, duplex ; ablativo, capace, duplici, vel ci.

Præter Pauper, degener, uber, sospes, hospes, quæ  
in *e* tantùm faciunt ablativum.

Comparativa etiam bifariam faciunt ablativum  
ut, Melior, doctior ; ablativo, Meliore, doctiore, vel  
ri. Similiter & substantiva quædam : ut, Ignis,  
amnis, anguis, supellex, unguis, vectis ; ablativo  
*e* vel *i*.

Rariùs autem Civis, { Abla- } Cive, vel civi.  
Rariùs etiam Arpinas, { tivo, } Arpinate, vel ti.

Et sic de cæteris id genus gentilibus. Denique  
ad eundem modum ablativos formant, quorum ac-  
cusativi per *em* & *im* finiunt : ut, puppis, navis ; ab-  
lativo, puppe, nave, vel i. Et Verbalia item in *trix*  
ut, Victrix, altrix ; ablativo, Victrice, altrice, vel ci.

Neutra, quorum ablativus singularis exit in  
tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, nominativum pluralem mi-  
tunt in *ia* ; ut, Molli, duplici, vel ci ; nominativum  
plurali

plurali, Mollia, duplicia. Præter Ubera, plura vel pluria, aplustra vel aplustria: sic comparativa: ut, Meliora, fortiora, doctiora, priora.

Ex ablativis in *i* tantum, vel in *e* & *i*; fit pluraliter Genitivus in *-ium*: ut, utili, utilium, puppe, vel *pi*, *pus* pluralis. puppium, præter { Majorum, } comparativa: ut, { Meliorum. } Item præter ista, Supplicum, complicum, strigilum, artificum, vigillum, veterum, memorum, pugilum, inopum; at plus plurium format.

Sunt & quæ Syncopen aliquando admittunt: cuiusmodi sunt Sapientum pro sapientium, serpentum pro serpentium.

Quando nominativi singulares duabus consonantibus finiuntur, genitivi plurales exeunt in *-ium*: ut, Pars, urbs, falx, glans, trabs, merx; genitivo plurali, Partium, urbium, falcium, glandium, trabium, mercium.

Excipe Hyemum, principum, participum, municipum, forcipum, inopum, celibum, clientum, &c.

Ubi in nominativis & genitivis singularibus reperiuntur pares syllabæ, genitivus pluralis exit in *-ium*:

ut, { Collis, } in genitivo { Collium, } Adde istis, { Mensis, } { Mensium, } { Auris, } { Aurium. }

Litium, ditium, vitium, salium, manium, penatium.

Excipe tamen Canum, panum, vatum, juvenum, opum, apum, &c.

As format assium: Mas marium: Vas, vadis, vadium: Nox noctium: Nix nivium: Os ossium: Faux faucium: Mus murium: Caro carnum: Cor cordium: Alitium ab ales, assumit *u*.

Boum anomalum est, ut etiam bobus vel bubus.

Quorum genitivi plurales desinunt in *-ium*, accusativum formant per *es* & *eis* diphthongum: ut, Partium, omnium: Partes, omnes vel eis.

Græco fonte derivata pleraque, quando juxta linguæ

linguæ suæ morem variantur, genitivum mittunt in *os* : ut, Titan, Pan, Daphnis, Phyllis : genitivo, Tītānos, Pānos, Daphnidos, Phyllidos : dativum verò in *i* breve : ut, Tītānī, Pānī, Daphnidī, Phyllidī : accusativum in *a*, (nisi sint neutrius generis in *a* non terminata :) ut Pana, Phyllida, Amaryllida, Orphea.

*Is* tamen & *ys* per *os* purum declinata in genitivo, accusativum faciunt, *os* nominativi mutatâ in *n* : ut,

|                      |            |                |
|----------------------|------------|----------------|
| Tethys, Tethyos,     | } Accusat. | Tethyn.        |
| Decapolis, lios,     |            | Decapolin.     |
| Genesis, fios,       |            | Genesin.       |
| Metamorphōsis, fios, |            | Metamorphōsin. |

Sunt quæ duplicem genitivum faciunt : alterum in *os* non purum, alterum in *os* purum. Atque hæc pro genitivorum ratione duplicem quoque accusativum formant : alterum in *n*, alterum in *a* : ut, Paris, genitivo Paridos & Parios, accusativo Parida & Parin : Themis, genitivo Themidos & Themios, accusativo Themida & Themīn.

Fœminina in *ô* genitivum in *ūs*, & accusativum in *ô* mittunt :

|     |                    |        |           |
|-----|--------------------|--------|-----------|
| ut, | { Sapphō, Sapphūs, | } hanc | { Sapphō. |
|     | { Mantō, Mantūs,   |        | { Mantō.  |
|     | { Cliō, Cliūs,     |        | { Cliō.   |

Vocati-  
vus.

Vocativus nominativo magnâ ex parte similis est : in nonnullis tamen à nominativo abjicitur *s* : ut, Pallas, Pallantis ; Theseus, Theseos ; Tethys, Tethyos ; vocativô, ô Palla, Theseu, Tethy.

|                      |               |          |
|----------------------|---------------|----------|
| Phyllis, Phyllidos,  | } Vocativo, ô | Phylli.  |
| Alexis, Alexios,     |               | Alexi.   |
| Achilles, Achilleos, |               | Achille. |

Græca  
neutra  
in *a*.

Neutra singularia in *a* Græca sunt : ut, Problēma, poēma : quæ veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam declinabant, additâ syllabâ *tum* : ut, Hoc problematum, hoc poēmatum.

Quorum dativi & ablativi plurales adhuc in frequentiore usu sunt ; ut, Problematis, poēmatīs.

QUARTA



QUARTA DECLINATIO.

**Q**uartæ declinationi nihil ferè difficultatis inest, Quarta declina-  
tio nomi-  
nium.  
nam duas tantùm sortitur terminationes in  
recto singulari; nempe *us* & *u*: ut, Manus, genu.

Veteres à nominativis, Anus, tumultus, ornatus,  
dixerunt Anuis, tumulti, ornati, in genitivo: ut,  
Ter. *Ejus anuis causâ*. Idem. *Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti*.

Dativus *ui* habet, & interdum etiam *û*: ut, Dativus  
singula-  
ris.  
Fructui, concubitu; rariùs, Fructû, concubitû.

Virgilius. *Quod nec concubitû indulgent*.

Terent. *Vestitû nimis indulges*.

Currûm autem pro curruum Synæresis est; ut &  
n aliâ declinationibus fieri solet.

Iesus in accusativo Iësum habet; in reliquis verò Iesus.  
casibus ubique Iësu.

Hæc dativum & ablativum pluralem in *ubus* for- Dativus  
& abla-  
tivus  
pluralis.  
mant; Acus, lacus, artus, arcus, tribus, ficus, spe-  
cus, quercus, partus, portus, veru, *ubus*.

Cætera omnia in *ibus*: ut, Fructibus, fœtibus,  
manibus, motibus, &c.

QUINTA DECLINATIO.

**Q**uinta declinatio genitivum, dativum, & ablati- Quinta declina-  
tio nomi-  
nium.  
vum pluralem in paucioribus sortita est, quem-  
admodum infra in Heteroclitis fusiùs tradetur.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem fledebantur quæ-  
dam nomina tertiæ inflexionis: ut, *Plebes, plebei*.

Genitivus hujus declinationis olim etiam in *es*, Genitivus  
singularis.  
*ii*, & *e*, exhibat.

Cicero. *Equites verò daturos illius dies pœnas*.

Virgilius. *Munera letitiâque dii*.

Salustius. *Vix decimâ parte die reliquâ*.

Ceterum, præter ista quæ jam diximus, notabis  
etiam diligenter ea nomina quæ à Grammaticis  
Heteroclitica dicuntur. Hæc partim varia proba-  
torum authorum lectione, partim à sequentibus  
regulis discere licebit.

# DE NOMINIBUS HETEROCLITIS

Tho. Robinson.

Hetero-  
clita quæ  
sunt.

**Q**UÆ genus aut flexum variant, quæcunque  
novato  
Ritu deficiunt, superantve, Heteroclita sunt.  
Variantia genus.

1. Fœm.  
Sng.  
Neut. pl.

Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cernis,  
Pergamus, infœlix urbs Troom, Pergama gigni;  
Quod, nisi plurali careat, facit ipsa supellex:  
Singula fœmineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.

2. Neut.  
Sng. maf.  
& neut.  
plur.

Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque,  
Rastrum cum fræno, filum, simul atque capistrum:  
Argos item & cœlum sunt singula neutra; sed audi,

3. Neut.  
Sng. maf.  
tantum  
plural.

Mascula duntaxat cœlos vocitabis & Argos;  
Fræna sed & frænos, quo pacto & cætera formant.  
Nundinum, & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum, &

4. Neut.  
Sng. fœm.  
pl Excep.

hæc sunt  
Neutra quidem primo, muliebria ritè secundo:  
Balnea plurali Juvenalem constat habere.

5. Maf.  
Sng. neut.  
plural.

Hæc maribus dantur singularia, plurima neutris,  
Mænalus, atque sacer mons Dindymus, Ismarus, atque

6. Maf.  
Sng. maf.  
& neut.  
plural.

Tartara, Taygetus, sic Tænara, Massica, & altus  
Gargarus. At numerus genus his dabit alter utrumque,  
Sibilus, atque jocus, locus, & Campanus Avernus.

## Defectiva.

Quæ sequitur manca est numero, casûve, propago.

## Aptôta.

1. Aptôta  
sunt quæ  
a recto  
non va-  
riant ca-  
sibus.

Quæ nullum variant casum; ut, fas, nil, nihil, instar:  
Multa & in u simul i; ut sunt hæc, cornûque, genuque:  
Sic gumi, frugi; sic Tempe, tot, quot, & omnes  
A tr. bus ad .en. um numeros, Aptôta vocabis.

Monoptôta.

Monoptôta.

*Estque Monoptôton nomen, cui vox cadit una ;  
Ceu noctu, natu, jussu, injussu, simul astu,  
Promptu, permissu : plurali legimus astus ;  
Legimus inficias, sed vox ea sola reperta est*

2. Monoptôta sunt quæ unico in obliquo reperiuntur.

Diptôta.

*Sunt Diptôta, quibus duplex flexura remansit :  
Ut fors forte dabit sexto, spontis quoque sponte ;  
Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis ;  
Jugeri & sexto dat jugere, verberis autem  
Verbere, suppetiæ quarto quoque suppetias dant :  
Tantundem dat tantidem, simul impet & hoc dat  
Impeto : junge vicem sexta vice ; nec lego plura.  
Verberis atque vicem, sic plus, cum jugere, cunctos  
Quatuor hæc numero casus tenuere secundo,*

3. Diptôta, quæ duobus casibus,

Triptôta.

*Tres quibus inflectis casus, Triptôta vocantur :  
Ut precis atque precem, petit & prece blandus amicam :  
Sic opis est nostræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus :  
At tantum recto frugis caret, & ditionis :  
Integra vox vis est, nisi desit forte dativus :  
Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter,  
Quæ referunt, ut, qui : quæ percontantur, ut, ecquis :  
Et quæ distribuunt ; ut, nullus, neuter, & omnis :  
Infinita solent his jungi ; ut, quilibet, alter :  
Quinto hæc sæpe carent casu ; & pronomina, præter  
Quatuor hæc infra, noster, nostras, meus, & tu.*

4. Triptôta quæ tribus casibus,

5. Defect. vocativo,

*Propria cuncta notes, quibus est natura coercens,  
Plurima nè fuerint : ut, Mars, Cato, Gallia, Roma,  
Ida, Tagus, Lælaps, Parnassus, Bucephalusque.  
His frumenta dabis, pensa, herbas, uda, metalla ;  
In quibus authorum quæ sint placita ipse requiras :  
Est ubi pluralem retinent hæc, est ubi spernunt.*

6. Propria defect. pl. Frumenta, &c. nomina alia gaudent, alia carent

Neutra  
singulari  
carentia  
quibusd.  
casibus  
plural.

1. Masc.  
defect.  
plural.

2. Fem.  
carent.  
plural.

Nota.

*Hordea, farra, forum, mel, mulsum, defruta, thúsque,  
Tres tantum similes voces pluralia servant.*

*Hesperus & vesper, pontus, limúsque, fimúsque,  
Sic penus & sanguis, sic æther, nemo; sed ista  
Mascula sunt numerum vix excedentia primum.*

*Singula fœminei generis, pluralia raro,  
Pubes atque salus, sic talio cum indole, tussis,  
Pix, humus, atque lues: sitis & fuga; junge quietem;  
Sic cholera atque fames, bilisque, senectâ, juventus;  
Sed tamen hæc soboles, labes, ut & omnia quintæ,*

*Tres similes casus plurali sæpe tenebunt:  
Excipe res, species, facies, aciésque, diésque;  
Quas voces numero totas licet esse secundo.  
Istis multa solent muliebria necere; ut hæc sunt,  
Stultitia, invidia, & sapientia, desidia, atque  
Id genus innumeræ voces, quas lectio præbet:  
Quam tibi præfixam ceu certum collige filum.  
Rariùs his numerum, quandoque sed adde secundum.*

3. Neutra  
carentia  
plurali.

*Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre secundum,  
Delicium, senium, lethum, cœnùmque, salùmque;  
Sic barathrum, virus, vitrum, viscùmque, penùmque,  
Justitium, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, simul hæc:  
Adde gelu, solium, jubar. Hic quoque talia ponas,  
Quæ tibi, si observes, occurrent multa legenti.*

1. Masc.  
carentia  
singula-  
ri.

*Mascula sunt tantum numero contenta secundo,  
Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, & antes,  
Menses, profluvium, lemures, fasti, atque minores:  
Cum genus assignant natales: Adde Penates,  
Et loca plurali, quales Gabiique, Locrique,  
Et quæcunque legas passim similis rationis.*

2. Fem.  
carentia  
singula-  
ri.

*Hæc sunt fœminei generis, numerique secundi,  
Exuviae, phalerae, gratésque, manubiae, & idus,  
Antiae, & induciae, simul insidiæque, minæque,  
Excubiae, nonæ, nugæ, tricæque, calendæ,*

*Quisquiliæ*



*Quisquiliæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiæque,  
Feriæ, & inferiæ, sic primitiæque, plagæque  
Retia signantes, & valvæ, divitiæque :  
Nuptiæ item & lactes : addantur Thebæ & Athenæ :  
Quod genus invenias & nomina plura locorum.*

*Rariùs hæc primo, plurali neutra leguntur,  
Mænia, cum tesquis, præcordia, lustra ferarum,  
Arma, mapalia ; sic bellaria, munia, castra ;  
Fusus iusta petit, petit & sponsalia virgo,  
Rostra disertus amat ; puerique crepundia gestant ;  
Infantèsque colunt cunabula ; consulit exta  
Augur, & absolvens superis effata recantat.  
Festa Deùm poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia, jungi,  
Quod si plura leges, licet hæc quoque classe reponas.*

3. Neutra  
carentia  
singular.

### Redundantia.

*Hæc quasi luxuriant, varias imitantia formas :  
Nam genus & vocem variant, tonitrus tonitrûque.  
Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum, atque bacillum,  
Sensus & hoc sensum, tignus tignûmque, tapetum  
Atque tapete tapes, punctus punctûmque ; sinapi,  
Quod genus immutans fertur scelerata sinapis.  
Sinus & hoc sinum vas lactis, mendæque mendum,  
Viscus & hoc viscum, sic cornu & flexile cornum.  
At Lucanus ait, Cornûs tibi cura sinistri :  
Eventus simul eventum. Sed quid moror istis ?  
Taliam doctorem tibi lectio multa ministrat.*

1. Redundantia.

*Sed tibi præterea quædam sunt Græca notanda,  
Quæ quarto casu fœtum peperere Latinum :  
Nam panther panthera creat, crateræque crater ;  
Cassida cassis habet, sed & æther æthera fundit :  
Hinc cratera venit, venit æthera ; sic caput ipsum  
Cassida magna tegit, nec vult panthera domari.*

2. Nominativi ex accusativis Græcis in a.

*Vertitur his rectus, sensus manet, & genus unum :  
Gibbus & hic gibber, cucumis cucumer, stipis & stips ;  
Sic*

3. Rectum variantia.

*Sic cinis atque ciner, vomis vomer, scobis & scobs,  
 Pulvis item pulvēr, pubes puber : quibus addes  
 \* Potius Quæ pariunt or & os, honor, & labor, arbor, \* adórque;  
 Oder. His & apes & apis, plebs plebis : sunt quoque multa  
 Accepta à Græcis, geminam referentia formam;  
 Ut delphin delphinus, & hic elephas & elephantus,  
 Sic congrus conger, Meleagrus sic Meleager,  
 Teucrus item Teucer : Dabis huc & cætera cuncta,  
 Quæ tibi par ratio dederint & lectio casta.*

4. Declinatio-  
nem varian-  
tia. *Hæc simul & quarti flexus sunt atque secundi :  
 Laurus enim lauri facit & laurus genitivo ;  
 Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus ;  
 Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur ;  
 Sic lacus atque domus : licet hæc nec ubique recurrant ;  
 His quoque plura leges, quæ priscis jure relinquant.*

5. Adjectiva  
luxuriantia. *Et quæ luxuriant sunt adjectiva notanda  
 Multa, sed imprimis quot & hæc tibi nomina fundunt ;  
 Arma, jugum, nervus, somnus, clivusque, animusque,  
 Et quot limus habet, quot frænum, & cera, bacillum ;  
 A quibus us simul is formes ; ut, inermis inermis :  
 Rarior est hilarus, vox est hilaris bene nota.*

## COMPARATIO NOMINUM.

Nominum  
comparatio.  
Positivus  
gradus.  
Comparativus.  
**C**omparantur nomina, quorum significatio au-  
geri minuique potest.

Gradus comparisonis sunt tres.

Positivus, qui rem sine excessu significat ; ut,  
 Albus, niger, probus, improbus.

Comparativus, qui significationem sui positivi  
 per adverbium magis auget : ut, Albior, probior,  
 id est, magis albus, magis probus. Fit autem regu-  
 lariter à secundo positivi casu in *i*, additâ syllaba *or* :  
 ut, ab Amici, pudici, fit amicior, pudicior.

Superlativus. Superlativus, qui supra positivum cum adverbio  
 valdè vel maximè significat : ut,

Doctissimus,

Doctissimus, } id est, valdè { Doctus.

Justissimus, } vel maximè { Justus.

Fit autem regulariter à primo positivi casu in *r* adjectis *f* & *simus* : ut, à Candidi, prudenti, fit Candidissimus, prudentissimus.

Quæ verò positiva in *r* desinunt, adjecto *rimus* In rimus superlativum formant : ut, Pulcher, pulcherrimus; Niger, nigerrimus.

Excipiuntur, Dextimus à Dexter, Maturimus sive Maturissimus, ab antiquo Matur.

Sex ista in *lis*, superlativum formant mutando *lis* In lis. in *limus* : nempe, Facilis, facillimus : Docilis, docillimus : Agilis, agillimus : Gracilis, gracillimus : Humilis, humillimus : Similis, simillimus.

Quæ derivantur à Dico, loquor, volo, facio, ad hunc modum comparantur : Maledicus, maledicentior, maledicentissimus, à dico : Magniloquus, magniloquentior, magniloquentissimus, à loquor. Derivat. a dico, loquor, &c.

Plautus tamen à mendaciloquus, & confidentiloquus, usurpat mendaciloquius, & confidentiloquius.

Benevolus, } *o* } Magnificus, } *o* }  
Benevolentior, } *o* } Magnificentior, } *o* }  
Benevolentissimus, } *o* } Magnificentissimus, } *o* }

Quoties vocalis præcedit *us* finale, comparatio fit per adverbia magis & maximè : ut, Idoneus, magis idoneus, maximè idoneus. Arduus, magis arduus, maximè arduus. Comparatio nominum in us putum.

### COMPARATIO INUSITATIOR.

Interim acre judicium adhibendum est, ut quæ in legendis authoribus rarò occurrunt, rarò itidem usurpentur.

Cujusmodi sunt quæ sequuntur :

Affiduior, strenuior, egregiissimus, mirificissimus, pientissimus vel piissimus, ipsissimus.

Perpetuissimus, } { Exiguissimus, apud Ovidium.  
Tuisissimus, } { Multissimus, apud Ciceronem.

C O M.

# NOMEN.

## COMPARATIO ANOMALA.

Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, pessimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum. Vetus, veterior, veterrimus. Deterior, deterrimus; ab antiquo deter. Nequam, nequior, nequissimus. Citrà, citerior, citimus. Intrà, interior, intimus. Infrà, inferior, infimus. Extrà, exterior, extimus vel extremus. Suprà, superior, supremus vel summus. Pòst, posterior, postremus. Ultrà, ulterior, ultimus. Propè, propior, proximus; à quo proximior, apud *Ovid.* Pridem, prior, primus. Diu, diutior, diutissimus. Sæpè, sæpius, sæpissimè.

## COMPARATIO DEFECTIVA.

Compa-  
ratio  
manca.

|                |                    |   |               |
|----------------|--------------------|---|---------------|
| Inclytus,      | }                  | { | Meritus,      |
| Inclytissimus. |                    |   | Meritissimus. |
| Opimus,        | }                  | { | Sinister,     |
| Opimior.       |                    |   | Sinisterior.  |
| Ocyor,         |                    |   |               |
| Ocyssimus.     | } ab <i>ὠκύς</i> . |   |               |
| Novus,         | }                  | { | Juvenis,      |
| Novissimus.    |                    |   | Junior.       |
| Adolescens,    | }                  | { | Senex,        |
| Adolescentior. |                    |   | Senior,       |
| Potior,        |                    |   | Maximus natu. |
| Potissimus.    | }                  | { | Antè,         |
| Longinquus,    |                    |   | Anterior.     |
| Longinquior.   |                    |   | Nuper,        |
| Penè,          | }                  | { | Nuperrimus.   |
| Penissimus.    |                    |   |               |

Compa-  
ratio a-  
busiva.

Interdum autem à substantivis fit comparatio, sed abusivè :

ut, { Neronior, } à { Nerone.  
Cinædior, }  
Pœnior, } { Cinædo.  
Pœno.

Com-



Comparationum Typus.

SINGULARITER.

| *Positivus.* | *Compar.* | *Super.*

*Doctus.  
Tener.  
Dulcis.  
Fœlix.  
Prudens.*

|        |                                                                                            |                                                       |                                                   |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.   | $\begin{Bmatrix} us & er & is \\ a & is & x & ns \\ um & e \end{Bmatrix}$                  | $\begin{Bmatrix} ior \\ ior \\ ius \end{Bmatrix}$     | $\begin{Bmatrix} mus \\ ma \\ mum \end{Bmatrix}$  |
| Gen.   | $\begin{Bmatrix} i & is \\ æ & \\ i \end{Bmatrix}$                                         | <i>ioris</i>                                          | $\begin{Bmatrix} mi \\ mæ \\ mi \end{Bmatrix}$    |
| Dat.   | $\begin{Bmatrix} o & i \\ æ & \\ o \end{Bmatrix}$                                          | <i>iori</i>                                           | $\begin{Bmatrix} mo \\ mæ \\ mo \end{Bmatrix}$    |
| Accus. | $\begin{Bmatrix} um & em & em & em \\ am & em & em & em \\ um & e & ex & ns \end{Bmatrix}$ | $\begin{Bmatrix} iorem \\ iorem \\ ius \end{Bmatrix}$ | $\begin{Bmatrix} mum \\ mam \\ mum \end{Bmatrix}$ |
| Voc.   | $\begin{Bmatrix} e & er & is \\ a & is \\ um & e \end{Bmatrix} x ns$                       | $\begin{Bmatrix} ior \\ ior \\ iu \end{Bmatrix}$      | $\begin{Bmatrix} me \\ ma \\ mum \end{Bmatrix}$   |
| Ablat. | $\begin{Bmatrix} o \\ â \\ o \end{Bmatrix} i \begin{Bmatrix} e \\ i \end{Bmatrix}$         | $\begin{Bmatrix} iore \\ iori \end{Bmatrix}$          | $\begin{Bmatrix} mo \\ mâ \\ mo \end{Bmatrix}$    |

Com-

| Comparationum Typus. |                                                                                           |                                             |                                            |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| PLURALITER.          |                                                                                           |                                             |                                            |
|                      | <i>Positivus.</i>                                                                         | <i>Compar.</i>                              | <i>Super.</i>                              |
|                      | <i>Docti.</i><br><i>Teneri.</i><br><i>Dulces.</i><br><i>Fœlices.</i><br><i>Prudentes.</i> |                                             |                                            |
| Nom.                 | <i>i es</i><br><i>æ es</i><br><i>a ia</i>                                                 | <i>iores</i><br><i>iores</i><br><i>iora</i> | <i>mi</i><br><i>mæ</i><br><i>ma</i>        |
| Gen.                 | <i>orum</i><br><i>arum</i><br><i>orum</i>                                                 | <i>ium</i><br><i>iorum</i>                  | <i>orum</i><br><i>marum</i><br><i>orum</i> |
| Dat.                 | <i>is</i> <i>ibus</i>                                                                     | <i>ioribus</i>                              | <i>mis</i>                                 |
| Accus.               | <i>os es</i><br><i>as es</i><br><i>a ia</i>                                               | <i>iores</i><br><i>iores</i><br><i>iora</i> | <i>mos</i><br><i>mas</i><br><i>ma</i>      |
| Voc.                 | <i>i es</i><br><i>æ es</i><br><i>a ia</i>                                                 | <i>iores</i><br><i>iores</i><br><i>iora</i> | <i>mi</i><br><i>mæ</i><br><i>ma</i>        |
| Ablat.               | <i>is</i> <i>ibus</i>                                                                     | <i>ioribus</i>                              | <i>mis.</i>                                |

**P**ronomen est pars orationis, quâ in demonstranda aut repetendâ re aliquâ utimur.

Pronomina sunt quindecim; Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras.

Quibus addi possunt & sua composita: ut, Egomet, tute, idem, & similia: ut etiam, qui, quæ, quod.

*De ACCIDENTIBUS PRONOMINI.*

Accidunt pronomini Species, Numerus, Casus, Genus, Declinatio, Persona, Figura.

Species pronominum est duplex; Primitiva & Derivativa.

Ad Primitiva spectant ista; Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is.

Ex Primitivis alia sunt demonstrativa, alia relativa.

Demonstrativa dicuntur eadem, quæ & Primitiva, nimirum, Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is.

Relativa autem sunt, Ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, idem, qui.

Derivativa sunt Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras.

Derivativorum alia sunt Possessiva, alia Gentilia.

Possessiva sunt Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester.

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur, quod gentem aut nationem, vel partes & sectas significant: ut, nostras, vestras, & cujas nomen.

*DE NUMERO.*

Numerus Pronominum duplex est; Singularis, ut, Ego; Pluralis, ut, Nos.

*DE CASU.*

Casus autem sunt sex, quemadmodum in nomine; vocativo carent omnia pronomina, præter hæc quatuor, Tu, meus, noster, nostras. *Martialis* tamen pronomini ipse vocativum tribuere videtur, quum ait, *Ut Martis revoceetur amor, summique Tonantis,*

*A te Juno petat ceston, & ipsa Venus.*

**DE**

Acci-  
dentia  
prono-  
mini.  
Prono-  
minum

species.

Primiti-  
va.

Demon-  
strativa.

Relativa.

Deriva-  
tiva.

Possessi-  
va.

Gentilia.

Nume-  
rus in  
prono-  
min.

pronom.

## DE GENERE.

Genera  
prono-  
minum.

Genera sunt in pronomibus, perinde ut in ad-  
jectivis nominum. Alia enim ad tria genera refe-  
runtur; ut, Ego, tu, fui: alia per tria genera va-  
riantur; ut, Meus, mea, meum.

## DE DECLINATIONE.

Prono-  
minum  
declina-  
tio pri-  
ma.

Declinationes pronominum sunt quatuor.

Secunda.

Genitivus autem primæ declinationis exit in *i*:  
ut, Ego, tu: genitivo, Mei, tui, & fui, quod recte  
caret in utroque numero.

Tertia.

Genitivus secundæ definit in *ius* vel *jus*: cujus  
formæ sunt Ille, ipse, iste: genitivo, Illius, ipsius,  
istius: Hic, is, qui: genitivo, Hujus, ejus, cujus.

Genitivus tertiæ declinationis exit in *i, æ, i*,  
quemadmodum nominum adjectivorum, quæ per  
tres terminationes variantur: cujus sortis sunt,

Nominativo,  
Meus, mea, meum,

Tuus, tua, tuum,

Suus, sua, suum,

Noster, nostra, nostrum,

Vester, vestra, vestrum.

Genitivo,

Mei, meæ, mei.

Tui, tuæ, tui.

Sui, suæ, sui.

Nostri, nostræ, nostri,

Vestri, vestræ, vestri.

Quarta.

Genitivus quartæ habet *ātis*: ex quo ordine sunt,

Nostras,

Vestras,

Cujas,

Genitivo, } Nostrātis.

Vestratīs.

Cujātis.

Cæteri obliqui in utroque numero ad formam  
nominum tertiæ declinationis inflectuntur.

## DE PERSONA.

Personæ  
prono-  
minum.

Personæ pronominum  
sunt tres,

{ Prima,  
Secunda,  
Tertia. } ut,

{ Ego,  
Tu,  
Ille.

## DE FIGURA.

Figura.

Figura est duplex: Simplex, ut, Ego; Composita,  
ut, Egomet.

Pronom.  
compo-  
sio.

Pronomina inter se componuntur: ut, Egoipse,  
tuiipse, suiipſius, meiipſius.

Nom.



Nom. { Iſtic, } Accuſ. { iſtunc, } Ablat. { iſtoe, } 1. Int  
 { iſtæc, } { iſtanc, } { iſtac, } fe.  
 { iſtoe, vel iſtuc. } { iſtoe, vel iſtuc. } { iſtoe. }

Pluraliter Nominativo & Accuſativo Iſtæc. Eo-  
 dem modo declinatur & illic, illæc, illoc.

Componuntur etiam cum nominibus : ut, cujuſ- 2. Cum  
 modi, hujusmodi, illiusmodi, iſtiusmodi. nomi-  
 bus.

Componuntur & cum præpoſitionibus : ut, Me- 3. Cum  
 cum, tecum, ſecum, nobiſcum, vobiſcum, quicum, præpoſi-  
 quibuſcum. tionibus.

Componuntur etiam & cum adverbiis : ut, Sin- 4. Cum  
 gular. adver-  
 biis.

Eccum, } ab Ecce { Ellum, } { ab ecce & ille.  
 Eccam, } { Ellam, } { Ut & idem  
 Eccos, } & iſ { Ellos, } { quoque, ab iſ  
 Eccas, } { Ellas, } { & demum.

Cum conjunctione quoque componuntur : ut, 5. Cum  
 Sing. Nominativo Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine. Ac- conjun-  
 cuſativo hunccine, hanccine, hoccine. Ablativo ctione.  
 hoccine, haccine, hoccine. Pluraliter, Hæccine,  
 neutrum.

Componuntur denique cum ſyllabicis adjectioni- 6. Cum  
 bus : ut, Met, te, ce, pte. Syllab.  
 adject.  
 Met.

Met adjicitur primæ & ſecundæ perſonæ : ut,  
 Egomet, meimet, mihimet, memet, noſmet, &c.  
 Sic Sibimet quoque, ac ſemet dicimus.

Tumet autem in recto non dicimus, ne putetur  
 eſſe verbum à tumeo, ſed tuimet, tibimet, temet,  
 noſmet, &c.

Te adjicitur iſtis, Tu, ut, tute ; te, ut, tete. Te.

Ce adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum, Hic, Ce.  
 ille, iſte, quoties in ſ deſinunt ; ut, Huiusce, hiſce,  
 illiuſce, iſtiuſce, hoſce, illoſce, iſtoſce.

Pte apponitur { Meâ, } { Meapte. } Pte.  
 iſtis ablativis, { Tnâ, } { Tuapte.  
 { Suâ, } { Suapte.  
 { Noſtrâ, } { Noſtrapte.  
 { Veſtrâ : } { Veſtrapte.

H

Interdum

Nem.

Interdum etiã masculinis & neutris adjici solet: ut, Meopte Marte, tuopte labore, suopte jumento, nostropte damno, &c.

Quis & Qui ad hunc modum componuntur.

Quis.

Quis in compositione hisce particulis postponitur:

|        |       |          |                            |                                 |
|--------|-------|----------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| En,    | } ut, | Ecquis,  | } Et hæc tam in sc̃eminino |                                 |
| Ne,    |       | Nequis,  |                            | singulari, quam in neu-         |
| Alius, |       | Aliquis, |                            | tro plurali, <i>quæ</i> habent, |
| Num,   |       | Nunquis, |                            | non <i>quæ</i> : ut, Siqua mu-  |
| Si:    |       | Siquis.  | lier, Nequa flagitia, &c.  |                                 |

Ecquis.

Præter Ecquis, quod utrumque in sc̃eminino habere reperitur, Ecquæ & Ecqua.

His autem particulis præponitur Quis in compositione :

|        |       |            |                       |                               |
|--------|-------|------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| nam,   | } ut, | Quisnam,   | } Et hæc ubique (præ- |                               |
| piam,  |       | Quispiam,  |                       | terquam in ablativo           |
| putas, |       | Quisputas, |                       | singulari) <i>quæ</i> habent, |
| quam,  |       | Quisquam,  |                       | non <i>quæ</i> : ut, Qua-     |
| que :  |       | Quisque.   | nam doctrina? Neque-  |                               |

tia quæpiam, Optima quæque.

Quis.

Quis etiam cum seipso componitur : ut, Quisquis, quod in hunc modum variatur :

Nominativo Quisquis, quicquid : Accusativo Quicquid : Ablativo Quoquo, quaquæ, quoquo.

Qui.

Qui in compositione præponitur his particulis :

|        |       |           |                       |                             |
|--------|-------|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| dam,   | } ut, | Quidam,   | } Et hæc ubique (præ- |                             |
| vis,   |       | Quivis,   |                       | terquam in ablativo         |
| libet, |       | Quilibet, |                       | singulari) <i>quæ</i> reti- |
| cunq;  |       | Quicunq;  |                       | nent, non <i>quæ</i> : ut,  |

Quædam puella, Quæcunque facinora.

## DE V E R B O.

**V**erbum est pars orationis, quæ modis & temporibus inflexa, esse aliquid, agere, aut pati significat : ut, Sum, existo : moveo, moveor : tango, tangor.

Verbum

Verbum dividitur imprimis in personale : ut, Doceo ; & impersonale, ut, Oportet.

Personale est, quod certis personis distinguitur : Verbum  
ut, Ego lego, Tu legis, Hic legit, Illi legunt. Personale.

Contrà, Impersonale dicitur, quod diversarum Verbum  
personarum vocibus non distinguitur, nec varia- Impersonale.  
tur : ut, Pœnitet, tædet, miseret, oportet.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS VERBO.

Verbo quidem accidunt ista ; Genus, modus, tempus, figura, species, persona, numerus, conjugatio.

DE GENERE.

Quinque sunt ver- { Activum, } Deponens,  
borum genera, { Passivum, } Commune.  
{ Neutrum, }

ACTIVUM.

Activum est, quod agere significat, & in *o* fini- Act-  
tum, passivum in *or* formare potest : ut, Doceo, vum.  
doceor : Lego, legor.

PASSIVUM.

Passivum est, quod pati significat, & in *or* finitum, Passi-  
activi formam, & dempto, resumere potest : ut, vum.  
Amor, amo : Afficior, afficio.

NEUTRUM.

Neutrum est, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec Neu-  
activam, nec passivam formam integrè induere po- trum,  
test : ut, Curro, ambulo, jaceo, sum.

Neutorum tria sunt genera.

Nam aliud Substantivum dicitur : ut, Sum, es, Neu-  
est, sumus, &c. Aliud Absolutum ; sic dictum trum  
quod ipsum per se sensum absolvat. substantivum.

Atque hoc rursùm duplex est : nam alterum actio-  
nem completam in ipso verbo significat, nec in Neu-  
aliud transeuntem : ut, Ambio, dormio, pluit, nin- trum ab-  
git ; alterum verò passionem in ipso completam solutum.  
indicat : ut, Palleo, rubeo, albesco, nigresco.

Tertium  
nus  
Neu-  
trius.

Est præterea & aliud, cujus actio in rem cognatæ significationis transit, ac tertiam personam passivæ vocis usurpat: ut,

Bibo vinum,

Curro stadium,

Vivo vitam,

} } Vinum bibitur.  
} } Stadium curritur.  
} } Vita vivitur.

Sunt denique, quæ simplicia quidem neutra sunt, composita verò agendi vim concipiunt: ut, Eo, adeo, mingo, commingo.

#### D E P O N E N S.

Depo-  
nens.

Deponens, quod in *or* finitum, vel activi significationem habet, ut, Loquor verbum; vel neutrius, ut, Philosophor.

#### C O M M U N E.

Com-  
mune.

Commune, quod in *or* finitum, tam activam quàm passivam significationem obtinet: ut, Veneror, criminor, consolor, stipulor, speculor, osculor, adulor, frustror, dignor, testor, interpretor, amplector, meditor, experior, ementior; multaque id genus alia, quæ passim apud veteres reperias.

#### D E M O D O.

Modi verborum sex enumerantur.

Indica-  
tivus.

Indicativus, qui simpliciter aliquid fieri, aut non fieri definit: ut, Juv. *Probitas laudatur & alget*. Hic modus aliquando per interrogationem usurpatur: ut, *Quis legit hæc?* Aliquando per dubitationem: ut, *An in astu venit aliud ex alio malum?*

Impera-  
tivus.

Imperativus, quo inter imperandum utimur. Hic modus futurum non habet, sed præsens duplex: ut, apud Propertium;

*Aut si es dura, nega; sin es non dura, venito.*

Virg. *Tityre, dum redeo (brevis est via) pasce capellas;*

*Et potum pastas age, Tityre, & inter agendum*

*Occurrere capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto.*

Præteritum autem à Subjunctivo mutuatur: ut, Cic. *Sed amabo te, nihil incommodo valetudinis tuæ feceris.*

Mart. *Dic quotus es, quanti cupias cœnare? nec ullum addideris verbum, cœna parata tibi est.*

Quin



Quin & illa passiva, Præceptum sit, dictum sit, determinatum sit, præteriti Imperativi esse fatetur Priscianus.

Hic modus etiam permissivus dicitur, quod interdum per hunc permissio significetur: ut, Virg.

*Si sine pace tuâ, atque invito Numine Troes*

*Italiam petiere, luant peccata, nec illos juveris auxilio.*

Denique aliquando etiam suppositivus, aut hercoticus appellatur: ut, Virgilius,

— *Eamus, & in media arma ruamus.*

Optativus, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam; nec Optativus refert factane sit, an fiat, an sit facienda: ut, *Uti-  
nam bonis literis suis detur honos.*

Modus Optativus, Potentialis, & Subjunctivus, quinque separata eisdem vocibus tempora habere videntur; ut est author Linacrus. Præterea notandum est præsens hujus modi assumere quandoque significationem futuri: ut, *Utinam aliquando tecum loquar.*

Potentialis, quo posse, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid significamus: ut, *Expectes eadem à summo, minimeque poeta?* pro *potes expectare.* *Non expectes,* ut statim gratias agat, qui sanatur invitus; pro *non debes expectare.* *Quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?* pro *vult affirmare.*

Græci hunc modum nunc per Indicativum, nunc per Optativum & particulam *an* exprimunt.

Subjunctivus, qui nisi alteri subjiciatur orationi, vel alteram sibi subjectam orationem habeat, per se sententiam non absolvit: ut, Ovid.

*Donec eris felix, multos numerabis amicos:*

*Tempora si fuerint nubila, solus eris.*

Temporum igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia (sicut dictum est) conveniunt: discernuntur verò significatu, & signis. Optativus enim semper adhæret adverbio cuiuspiam optandi: ut, *Utinam veniat aliquando tempus.* Potentialis verò neque ullum adverbium adjunctum habet, nec conjunctionem.

nem. Subjunctivus autem semper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habet: ut, *Si venero; Ut taceas; Cum cœnavero.*

**Infinitivus.**

Infinitivus, qui agere quidem aut pati significat, at citra certam numeri & personæ differentiam: ut, *Malim probus esse quàm haberi.*

### D E T E M P O R E.

Tempora sunt quinque.

**Præsens.**

Præsens, quo actio nunc geri significatur: ut, *Scribo.*

**Imperfectum.**

Imperfectum, quo prius quidem aliquid in agendo fuisse significatur, non tamen absolutam tunc temporis fuisse actionem: ut,

*Virgil. Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido  
Cordebat.* Erat enim adhuc in opere.

**Perfect.**

Perfectum, quo præterita absolutæque significatur actio. Hoc in Passivis, Deponentibus, & Communibus, duplex est, & ob id duplici circuitione explicatum: Alterum, quo proximè præteritum exprimitur: ut, *Pransus sum*: Alterum, quo ulterius præteritum indicatur: ut, *Pransus fui*. Non enim, si modò *pransus sis, pransus fui* commodè aptève dixeris.

**Plusquam perfect.**  
**Futurum.**

Plusquam perfectum, quo actio jamdiu præterita significatur.

Futurum, quo res in futuro gerenda significatur.

Hic promissivus modus à nonnullis vocatur, quod videatur aliquid promittere, aut velle facere: ut,

*Ovid. Ibimus, ô Nymphæ, monstratæque saxa petamus.*

Hujus aliud genus est, quod Exactum vocant: ut, *Videro, abiero.*

*Ter. Si te æquo animo ferre accipiet, negligentem feceris.*

Quod quidem exactum futurum etiam in Subjunctivo modo reperitur: ut,

*Plin. Ero securior dum legam; statim quætimebo cùm legero.*

### D E F I G U R A.

Figura est duplex; Simplex, ut, *Facio*; Composita, ut, *Calefacio*.

Verba composita, quorum simplicia exoleverunt, sunt, Defendo, offendo, aspicio, conspicio, adipiscor, experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, incendo, accendo, ingruo, congruo, infligo, instigo, impleo, compleo, & id genus alia.

Quædam etiam videntur à Græcis nata: ut, Impleo, à πλέω. Percello, à μέλλω.

DE SPECIE.

Species est duplex.

Primitiva, quæ est prima verbi positio: ut, Primitiva, Ferveo.

Derivativa, quæ a Primitiva deducitur: ut, Derivativa, Fervescio.

Derivativorum genera sunt quinque.

Inchoativa, à Grammaticis appellata (quæ *Valla* Inchoativa, meditativa potius, & augmentativa appellat) in *scio* desinunt: ut, Labasco, caleasco, ingemisco, edormisco.

Hæc autem inchoationem significant: ut, Lucescit, id est, *Incipit lucere, aut certe gliscere & intendi*: ut apud Virgil. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardescitque tuendo*: hoc est, *magis magisque ardet*. Ex his pleraque pro thematibus primariis usurpantur: ut, *Timeasco, hisco, conticesco*, id est, *Timeo, hio, taceo*.

Frequentativa desinunt in *to, so, xo, aut tor*: ut, Frequentativa, Visito, affecto, scriptito, pulso, viso, quasso, nexo, texo, vexo, sector, scitor, sciscitor. Significant autem vel assiduitatem quandam, vel conatum: ut, Dictito, id est, *frequenter dico*; viso, id est, *eo ad videndum*.

Huc pertinent & illa, vellico, fodico, albico, & Apparativa, similia id genus, quæ à Grammaticis etiam Apparativa appellari solent.

Desiderativa finiunt in *urio*, ut, Lecturio, paraturio, esurio, cœnaturio. Hæc ad significationem suorum Primitivorum studium, atque appetentiam quandam adjiciunt: ut, Lecturio, id est, *Legere cupio*; Cœnaturio, id est, *Cupio cœnare*.

Diminutiva.

Diminutiva, in *lo*, vel *ſſo*, exeunt : ut, Sorbillo, cantillo, pitillo, id est, *parum ac modice, sorbes, canto, bibo.*

Imitativa.

Imitativa sunt, quæ imitationem significant : ut, Patrisso, Atticisso, Platonisso. At Latini hæc formæ non adeo delectati sunt : unde pro Græcisso, Græcor usi sunt ; ut, Cornicor, à cornice ; Vulpinor, à vulpe ; Bacchor, à Baccho.

#### D E P E R S O N A.

Tres sunt verbi personæ : Prima, ut Lego ; Secunda, ut Legis ; Tertia, ut Legit.

#### D E N U M E R O.

Numeri sunt duo ; Singularis, ut Lego ; Pluralis, ut Legimus.

#### D E C O N J U G A T I O N E.

Quandoquidem de conjugandorum verborum ratione in rudimentis Anglicis traditum est, quæ pueri tanquam ungues suos exactissime callere debent : proximum fuerit ut hæ Gulielmi Lillii de præteritis & supinis regulæ (lucidissimæ quidem illæ, compendiosissimæque, nec sanè minus utiles) pari aviditate imbibantur.

As avi.  
\* Hyper-  
meter  
versus  
plusjusto  
unâ syl-  
labâ con-  
stat, sed  
colliden-  
da cum  
prima  
voce se-  
quentis  
ersus,  
a quod  
minium  
ommu-  
ne est.



### G. LIL. DE SIMPLICIUM

Verborum primæ Conjugationis  
communi Præterito.

**A**s in præsentî perfectum format in avi ;  
Ut, *no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.*  
*Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexôq; nexui ;*  
*Et seco quod secui, neco quod necui, mico verbum*  
*Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui dat ;*  
*Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, sono verbum*  
*Quod sonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat,*  
*Atque cubo cubui : raro hæc formantur in avi.*  
*Do das ritè dedi, ſto ſtas formare ſteti vult.*

Secundæ



Secundæ Conjugationis commune  
Præteritum.

**E**S in præsentî perfectum format ui dans,  
Ut, nigreo, nigres, nigrui : jubeo excipe jussi,  
Sorbeo sorbui habet, sorpsi quoque, mulceo mulsi ;  
Luceo vult luxi, sedeo sedi, videoque  
Vult vidi ; sed prandeo prandi, strideo stridi,  
Suadeo suasi, rideo risi, habet ardeo & arsi.

Es ui.

Quatuor his infra geminatur syllaba prima :  
Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vultque momordi,  
Spindeo habere sponendi, tondeo vultque totondi.

L vel R ante geo si stet, geo vertitur in si ;  
Urgeo ut urfi, mulgeo mulsi, dat quoque mulxi,  
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.

Geo.

Dat fleo fles fleui, leo, les, leui, indeque natum  
Deleo, deleui, pleo ples pleui, neo neui :  
A maneo mansi formatur : torqueo torfi,  
Hæreo vult hæsi, Veo fit vi ; ut ferueo ferui,  
Niveo & inde satum poscit conniveo nivi  
Et nixi : cieo civi, vieoque vieui.

Veo.

Tertia Conjugatio.

**T**ertia præteritum formabit ut hic manifestum.

Bo fit bi, ut lambo lambi, scribo excipe scripsi, Bo.  
Et nubo nupsi ; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.

Co fit ci, ut vinco vici : vult parco peperci Co.  
Et parsi, dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.

Do fit di, ut mando mandi : sed scindo scidi dat, Do.

Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudique ;

Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi :

Junge cado cecidi, pro verbero cado cecidi.

Cedo pro discedere, sive locum dare, cessi : Cedro.

Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,

Claudo, plaudo, rodo, ex do semper faciunt si

Go

- Go. Go fit xi, ut jungo junxi : sed r ante go vult si ;  
 Ut, spargo sparsi : lego legi, & ago facit egi ;  
 Dat tango tetigi, pingo pinxi putique :  
 Dat frango fregi, cum signat pango pacisci,  
 Vult pepigi ; pro jungo, pegi ; pro cano, panxi.
- Ho. Ho fit xi, traho ceu trahi docet, & verba vixi.
- Lo. Lo fit ui, colo teu colui : psallo excipe cum p,  
 Et fallo sine p ; nam falli format utrumque :  
 Dat vello velli, vulsi quoque, fallo fefelli,  
 Cello pro frango ceculi, pello pepulique.
- Mo. Mo fit ui, vomo teu vomui : sed emo facit emi,  
 Como petit compsi, promo prompsi : adice demo  
 Quod format dempsi, sumo sumpsi, premo pressi.
- No. No fit vi, sumo teu sivi : temno excipe tempsti ;  
 Dat sterno stravi, sperno spreui : lino leui,  
 Interdum lini & livi ; cerno quoque creui :  
 Gigno, pono, cano, genui, posui, cecini dant.
- Po. Po fit pfi ; ut, scalpo scalpsi ; runto excipe rupi ;  
 Et streps quod format strepui, crepo quod crepui dat.
- Quo. Quo fit qui ; ut, linguo liqui : coquo demito coxi.
- Ro. Ro fit vi, sero teu pro planto & femino, sevi,  
 Quod serui melius dat mutans significatum :  
 Vult verro verri & versi, uro ussi, gero gessi,  
 Quero quesiui, tero trivi, curro cucurri.
- So. So, velut accerso, arcesso, incesso, atque lacecco,  
 Formabit fivi : Sed tolle capecco eapecci,  
 Quidque capeccui facit, atque facecco facecci.  
 Sic viso visi : sed pinso pinsui habebit.
- Sco. Sco fit vi ; ut, pascu, pavu : vult pascu poposci ;  
 Vult didici disco, quexi formare quimisco.
- To. To fit ti ; ut, verto verti : sed sisto notetur  
 Pro facio stare activum, nam jure stiti dat.  
 Dat mitto misi, petii peto sive petivi.  
 Sterto stertui habet, meto messui : ab ecto fit exi,  
 Ut flecto flexi : pecto dat pexui, habetque  
 Pexi ; etiam neceto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.
- Ve. Vo fit vi ; ut, volvo volui ; vivo excipe vixi.

*Nexo ut nexui habet, sic texo texui habebit.*

Xo.

*Fit cio ci; ut, facio feci, jacio quoque jeci;*

Cio.

*Antiquum lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi.*

*Fit dio di; ut, fodio, fodi. Gio, ceu fugio, gi.*

Dio, Gio

*Fit pio pi; ut, capio, cepi: cupio excipe pivi,*

Pio.

*Et rapio rapui, sapio sapui atque sapivi.*

*Fit rio ri; ut, pario peperit. Tio m, geminans f;*

Rio.

*Ut quatio quassi, quod vix reperitur in usu.*

Tio.

*Denique uo fit ui; ut, statuo statui: pluo pluvi*

Uo.

*Format, sive plui; struo sed struxi, fluo fluxi.*

### Quarta Conjugatio.

**Q**uarta dat is ivi, ut monstrat scio scis tibi scivi:

Is, ivi.

*Excipias venio dans veni, cambio campsi,*

Excipe

*Raucio rausi, farsio farsa, sarsio sarsa,*

venio,

*Sepio sepsi, sentio sensi, fulcio fulsi,*

cambio,

*Haurio item hausi, sancio sanxi, vincio vinx,*

&c.

*Pro salto salio salui, & amicio \* amicui dat;*

\* Pes

*Parcius utemur cambivi, haurivi, amicivi,*

proce-

*Sepivi, sancivi, sarcivi, atque salivi.*

leusma-

ticus.

### De Compositorum Verborum Præteritis.

**P**ræteritum dat idem simplex & compositivum,

*Ut docui edocui monstrat. Sed syllaba semper,*

*Quam simplex geminat, composito non geminatur:*

*Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo:*

*Atque a do, disco, sto, posco, ritè creatis.*

*A plico compositum cum sub, vel nomine, ut ista,*

Plico.

*Supplico, multiplico, gaudent formare plicavi:*

*Applico, complico, replico, & explico, ui vel in avi.*

*Quamvis vult oleo simplex olui, tamen inde*

Oleo.

*Quodvis compositum melius formabit olevi:*

*Simplicis at formam redolet sequitur, suboletque.*

*Composita à pungo formabunt omnia punxi.*

Pungo.

Vult

- Vult unum pupugi, interdumque repungo repunxi.*  
**Do.** *Natum à do, quando est inflexio tertia, ut addo, Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo, Condo, indo, trade, prodo, vendo, didi : at unum*  
**Stc.** *Abfcondo, abfcondi. Natum à sto stas stiti habebit.*

### Mutantia primam vocalem in e.

- V** *erba hæc simplicia præsentis, præteritique, Si componantur, vocalem primam in e mutant :*  
*Damno, lacto, sacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiscor;*  
**Pario.** *Partio, carpo, patro, scando, spargo : pariòque, Cujus nata peri duo comperit & reperit dant :*  
*Cætera sed perui ; velut hæc, aperire, operire.*  
**Pasco.** *A pasco pavi : tantum compôsta notentur Hæc duo, compesco, dispesco, pescui habere : Cætera, ut epasco, servabunt simplicis usum.*

### Mutantia primam vocalem in i.

- \*Pôstha-**  
**beo sim-**  
**plicis**  
**formam**  
**servat.**  
**Cano.**  
**Placeo.**  
**Pango.**  
**Maneo.**  
**Scalpo,**  
**calco,**  
**falto.**  
**Claudo,**  
**quatio,**  
**lavo.**
- H** *ÆC, \* habeo, lateo, salio, statuo, cado, ludo, Pango dans pegi, cano, quæro, cedo cecidi, Tango, egeo, teneo, taceo, sapio, rapiòque, Si componantur, vocalem primam in i mutant :*  
*Ut rapio rapui, eripio eripui : à cano natum, Præteritum per ui, ceu concino concinui dat.*  
*A placeo sic displiceo ; sed simplicis usum Hæc duo, complaceo cum perplaceo, bene servant.*  
*Composita à pango retinent a quatuor ista, Depango, oppango, circumpango, atque expango.*  
*A maneo mansi, minui dant quatuor ista, Præmineo, emineo, cum promineo, immineòque : Simplicis at verbi servabunt cætera formam.*  
*Composita à scalpo, calco, fallo, a per u mutant : Id tibi demonstrant, exculpo, inculco, resulto.*  
*Composita à claudio, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt a : Id docet à claudio, ocludo, excludo : à quatioque, Percutis, excutis : à lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.*

Mutantia



Mutantia primam vocalem in i,  
præterquam in præterito.

**H**ÆC si componas, ago, emo, sedeo, rego, frango, Excipi-  
tur Co-  
eno.  
Et capio, jacio, lacio, specio, premo, semper  
Vocalem primam præsentis in i sibi mutant,  
Præteriti nunquam, seu frango, refringo refregi :  
A capio incipio incepti. Sed pauca notentur :  
Namque suum simplex perago sequitur, satagique,  
Atque ab ago dego dat degi, cogo coegi ;  
A rego sic pergo perrexi, vult quoque surgo  
Surrexi, mediâ præsentis syllabâ ademptâ.  
Nil variat facio, nisi præposito præeunte :  
Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficique.  
A lego nata, \* re, per, præ, sub, trans, ad præeunte,  
Præsentis servant vocalem, in i cætera mutant :  
De quibus hæc, intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantum  
Præteritum lexi faciunt ; reliqua omnia legi. Ago.  
Rego.  
  
Facio.  
  
Lego.  
\* relego.  
perlego.  
prælego,  
&c.

De Simplicium Verborum Supinis.

**N**UNC ex præterito discas formare supinum.  
Bi sibi tum format, sic namque bibi bibitum fit. Bi.  
Ci fit etum ; ut, vici victum, testatur & ici Ci.  
Dans ietum ; feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.  
Di fit sum ; ut, vidi visum : quædam geminant s ; Di.  
Ut pandi passum, sedi sessum : adde scidi quod  
Dat scissum, atque fidi fissum, fodi quoque fossum,  
Hic etiam advertas, quod syllaba prima, supinis,  
Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur :  
Idque totondi dans tonsum docet, atque cecidi  
Quod cæsum, & cecidi quod dat casum, atque tetendi  
Quod tensum & tentum, tutudi tunsum, atque pepedi  
Quod format peditum ; adde dedi quod jure datum vult.  
Gi fit etum ; ut, legi lectum : pegi pepigique Gi.  
Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,  
Egi actum, pupugi punctum, fugi fugitum dat.

Li

- Li**. Li fit sum : ut falli, stans pro sale condio, falsum :  
 Ut peruli pulsum, ceculi culsum, atque fefelli  
 Falsum . dat velli vulsum, tuli habet quoque latum.
- Mi, ni, pi, qui.** Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum, fuerit : velut hic manifestum :  
 Eni emptum, veni ventum, cecini à cano cantum,  
 A capio cepi dans castum, à ceptio cæptum,  
 A sumpto rupi ruptum, liqui quoque licitum.
- Ri**. Ri fit sum : ut, verri versum : pepererit excipe partum.
- Si.** Si fit sum ; ut, visi visum : tamen i geminato  
 Misi formabit missum : fulsi excipe sultum,  
 Hausi haustum, fusi fartum, farsis quoque fartum,  
 Ussi ustum, gessi gestum : torsi duo, tortum  
 Et fision, indulsi indultum indulsumque requirit.
- Pfi.** Pfi fit tum ; ut, scripsi scriptum : campsi excipe campsum.
- Ti.** Ti fit tum, a sto namque steti, à sisti que stiti fit  
 Præterito, commune statum : verbi excipe versum.
- Vi.** Vi fit tum ; ut, favi flatum : pavi excipe pastum :  
 Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum :  
 Potavi potum, interdum facit potatum :  
 Sed favi fautum, cavi cantum : à sero sevi  
 Formes ritè satum : lavi limque utum dat :  
 Solvi à solvo solutum, volvi à volvo volutum :  
 Vult singultivi singultum : venes venis  
 Venivi venum, seselivi ritè sepultum.
- Ui.** Quod dat ui dat itum ; ut, domui domitum . excipe  
 quodvis  
 Verbum in uo, quia semper ui formabit in utum ;  
 Exui ut exutum : à ruo deme rui, ruitum dans.  
 Vult secui sectum, necui nectum, fricuique  
 Fricum, miscui item mistum, \* ac amicu dat amictum :  
 Torruui habet tostum, docui doctum, tenuique  
 Tentum, consului consultum, alui altum alitumque :  
 Sic salui saltum, colui ocului quoque cultum :  
 Piusui habet pistum, rapui raptum : serviue  
 A sero vult sertum, sic texui habet quoque textum.  
 Hæc sed ui mutant in sum : nam censeo censum,  
 Cellui habet celsum : meto messui habet quoque messum :  
 Nexui

\* Pes  
 proce-  
 leusma-  
 ticus.

Quædam  
 mutant  
 ui in  
 sum.

Nexui item nexum, sic pexui habet quoque pexum :  
Dat patui passum, carui cassum caritumque.

Xi fit tum ; ut, vinxi vinctum, quinque abiciunt n : Xi.  
Nam sinxi scilum, minxi mictum, dat quoque pinxi  
Pictum, strinxi strictum, rinxi vult quoque rictum.  
Xum, flexi, plexi, fixi dant ; & fluo fluxum.

De Compositorum Verborum Supinis.

Compositum ut simplex formatur quodque supinum, Tundo.

Quamvis non eadem stet semper syllaba utrique.  
Composita à tui sum, demptà n tui sum : à ruitum fit, Ruor.

I medià demptà, rutum ; & à saltum quoque sultum. Salio.

A sero, quando satum format, composita situm dant. Sero.

Hæc captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a per e mutant :

Et centum, partum, sparsum, carptum, quoque fartum.

Verbum edo compositum, non estum, sed facit esum : Edo.

Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.

A nosco tantum duo cognitum & agnitum habentur ;

Cætera dant notum : nullo est jam noscitur in usu.

De Præteritis Verborum in or.

Verba in or admittunt ex posteriore supino

Præteritum, verso a per us, & sum consociato

Vel fui : ut à lectu, lectus sum vel fui. At horum

Nunc est deponens, nunc est commune notandum :

Nam labor lapsus, patior dat passus, & ejus

Nata : ut, compator compassus, perpetiorque

Formans perpeffus. Fateor quod fassus, & inde

Nata : ut, confiteor confessus, diffiteorque

Formans diffessus. Gradior dat gressus, & inde

Nata : ut, digredior digressus. Junge fatiscor

Fessus sum, mensus sum metior, utor & usus.

Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orsus,

Nitor nisus vel nixus sum, ulciscor & ultus :

Irascor simul iratus, reor atque ratus sum,

Obliviscor vult oblitus sum : fruor optat

Fructus

Tuor &  
tueor.

*Fructus vel fruitus, misereri junge misertus,  
Vult tuor & tueor non tutus sed tuitus sum,  
Quamvis & tutum & tuitum sit utrique supinum.  
A loquor adde locutus, & à sequor adde secutus ;  
Experior facit expertus : formare paciscor*

Apiscor.

*Gaudet pactus sum, nanciscor nactus : apiscor,  
Quod vetus est verbum, eptus sum : unde adipiscor adeptus.  
Junge queror questus, profiscor junge profectus ;  
Expergiscor sum experrectus : & hæc quoque commi-  
niscor commentus, nascor natus, moriorque  
Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.*

De verbis geminum præteritum  
habentibus, viz. Activæ & Passivæ vocis.

\* Versus  
hyper-  
meter.

**P***ræteritum activæ & passivæ vocis habent hæc ;  
Cæno cænavi & cænatus sum tibi format,  
Juro juravi & juratus, potoque potavi \*  
Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus :  
Sic careo carui & cassus sum, prandeo prandi  
Et pransus, pateo patui & passus, placeboque  
Dat placui & placitus, suesco suevi atque suetus ;  
Veneo pro vendor, venivi venditus & sum,  
Nubo nupsi nuptaque sum, mereor meritus sum  
Vel merui : adde libet libuit libitum ; & licet adde  
Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit & dat  
Pertæsum : adde pudet faciens puduit puditumque ;  
Atque piget, tibi quod format piguit pigitumque.*

De Neutro-passivorum præteritis.

\* Versus  
hyper-  
meter.

**N***eutro-passivum sic præteritum tibi format,  
Gaudeo gavissus sum, fido fissus, & audeo \*  
Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solitus sum,  
Mæreo sum mæstus : sed Phocæ nomen habetur.*

De verbis præteritum mutantibus.

flavescor,  
erubescor,  
lucesco.

**Q***uædam præteritum verba accipiunt aliunde :  
Inceptivum in sco, stans pro primario, adoptat  
Præteritum*



*Præteritum ejusdem verbi : vult ergo, tepesco  
A tepeo tepui ; fervesco à ferveo servi ;  
A video cerno vult vidi ; à concutio vult  
Præteritum quatio concussi ; à percutiōque  
Percussi ferio ; à mingo vult meio minxi ;  
A sedeo sideo vult sedi ; à suffero tollo  
Sustuli ; & à suo sum fui, & à tulo rite fero tuli ;  
A sto sisto steti, tantum pro stare ; furōque  
Insanivi, à verbo ejusdem significati :  
Sic poscunt vescor, medeor, liquor, reminiscor,  
Præteritum à pascor, medicor, liquefio, recordor.*

Versus  
Hypemeter.

De Verbis, Præterito carentibus.

**P** Ræteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, glisco, fatisco,  
Polleo, nideo : Ad hæc, inceptiva, ut puerasco ;  
Et passiva, quibus caruere activa supinis ;  
Ut metuor, timeor : Meditativa omnia præter  
Parturio, esurio, quæ præteritum duo servant.

Silvesco,  
Fruticesco,  
Sterilefco. De-  
fiderati-  
va, ut  
Mictu-  
rio,  
Scriptu-  
rio, Itu-  
rio, Ca-  
caturio.

Verba Supinum rarò admittentia.

**H**ÆC rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum,  
Lambo, mico micui, rudo, scabo, parco peperci,  
Discesco, posco, disco, compesco, quinisco,  
Dago, angō, fugo, lingo, ningo, satagoque,  
Plailo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, strideo, strido,  
Flaveo, liveo, avert, paveo, conniveo, fervet :  
A nua compositum, ut renuo, à cado, ut incido ; præter  
Occido, quod facit occasum, recidoque recasum :  
Restuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calvto,  
Et sierto, timeo. Sic luceo, & arceo, cujus  
Composita erciturum habent : sic à gruo, ingruo, natum :  
Et quæcunque in ui formantur neutra secundæ,  
Exceptis oleo, doles, placeo, taceique,  
Pareo, item & careo, noceo, pateo, lateique,  
Et valeo : Aleo : gaudent hæc namque supino.

## De Verbis Defectivis.

**S**ED nunc, ut totum percurras ordine verbum,  
 Istis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala verba :  
 Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent, nec versibus apta,  
 Qui rectis pedibus plenisque incedere gaudent,  
 Hisce sequens dabitur, quem cernis, sermo solutus.

- Aio.** Præsens Indicativi, aio, ais, ait. *Plural.* aiunt.  
 Præteritum imperfectum, Aiebam, aiebas, aiebat.  
*Plur.* Aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant. Imperativus, Ai.  
 Præsens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Aias,  
 aiat. *Plural.* Aiamus, aiant. Præsens particip. Aiens.
- Aufim.** Præsens Optativi & Subjunctivi, Aufim, ausis,  
 aufit. *Plural.* Aufint.
- Salve.** Indicat. Salvebis. Imper. Salve, salveto. *Plural.*  
 Salvete, salvetote. Infinit. Salvere.
- Ave.** Imperat. Ave, aveto. *Plural.* Avete, avetote.  
 Infinit. Avere.
- Cedo.** Imperat. Cedo ; *Plural.* Cedite : id est, *Dic*, vel  
*porrige* ; *Dicite*, vel *porrigite*.
- Faxo.** Futurum, Faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro *faciam*  
 vel *fecero*. *Plural.* Faxint.
- Forem.** Imperfectum Optat. Potent. & Subjunct. Forem,  
 fores, foret ; pro *essem*, *esses*, *esset*. *Plural.* Forent.  
 Infinitivus, Fore, id est, *Futurum esse*.
- Quæso.** Præsens Indicat. Quæso. *Plural.* Quæsumus.
- Infit.** Infit, sola vox est, *Dicit*, seu *dixit* significans.  
*Plural.* Infunt, id est, *Dicunt*.
- Inquio.** Præsens Indicativi, Inquio vel inquam, inquois,  
 inquit. *Plural.* Inquimus, inquiunt.  
 Præterperfectum, Inquisti, inquit.  
 Futurum, Inquies, inquiet.  
 Imperat. Inque apud *Terent.* Inquito apud *Plaut.*  
 Præsens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, In-  
 quiat.
- Vale.** Particip. Inquiens.  
 Indicat. Valebis. Imper. Vale, valet. *Plural.*  
 Valet, valetote. Infinit. Valere.

Hæc quatuor sequentia, Odi, cœpi, memini, novi, Odi, cœpi, memini, novi, omnes voces præteriti perfecti & plusquam perfecti omnium modorum integras habent; ut & futuri quoque, quoties à præterito indicativi formatur: in reliquis magnâ ex parte deficiunt, nisi quod Memini in Imperativo *Sing.* Memento, *Plur.* Mementote, habet. Odi, novi, & cœpi carent Imperativo.

Notabunt præterea pueri Dor, furo, for, der, fer à for, simplicia non reperiri.

Præterea,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Dic,} \\ \text{Duc,} \\ \text{Fer,} \\ \text{Fac,} \end{array} \right\}$  pro  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Dice,} \\ \text{Duce,} \\ \text{Fere,} \\ \text{Face,} \end{array} \right\}$  Voces esse per Apocopen concisas & decurtatas.

Denique notabunt, Eo & queo habere imperfectum Ibam, quibam: in futuro, Ibo, quibo.

### ¶ De Verbis Impersonalibus.

ET de Personalibus quidem hæcenus dictum esto; deinceps verò de Impersonalibus dicendum, quæ nominativum certæ personæ non recipiunt, sed mutatur nominativus personæ in obliquos: ut quod Anglicè personaliter dicimus, *I must read Virgil*, Latine impersonaliter effertur, *Oportet me legere Virgilium*.

Impersonalia igitur appellantur, non quod personæ careant, (habent enim, ut videmus, vocem tertie personæ tam activam quàm passivam, quam plurima) sed quia nullius personæ aut numeri certam significationem, nisi ex adjuncto nominis vel pronominis casu obliquo, fortiantur: Nam *Oportet me*, primæ personæ esse videtur, numerique singularis: *Oportet nos*, primæ personæ pluralis: *Oportet te*, secundæ personæ singularis: *Oportet vos*, secundæ pluralis: atque itidem de reliquis.

Sunt igitur Impersonalia duplicia; activæ vocis & passivæ vocis.

Imper-  
sonalia  
vocis  
activæ.

Impersonalia activæ vocis sunt hæc & his similia:

|           |            |          |           |
|-----------|------------|----------|-----------|
| Est,      | Accidit,   | Vacat,   | Juvat,    |
| Interest, | Contingit, | Præstat, | Constat,  |
| Refert,   | Evenit,    | Restat,  | Conducit, |
| Placet,   | Expedit,   | Decet,   | Miseret,  |
| Libet,    | Liquet,    | Oportet, | Piget,    |
| Pœnitet,  | Licet,     | Potest,  | Pudet.    |
| Tædet,    | Solet,     |          |           |

Denique, nullum ferè verbum est tam personale, ut non idem impersonalis formam possit induere; nec è diverso. Horum tamen quædam personaliter usurpantur: ut, *Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia potest. Ars juvat egentes.*

Quædam verò semper manent impersonalia: ut, pudet, pœnitet, oportet. Tametsi legere est apud Terentium: *Quæ adsolent, quæque oportent signa ad salutem esse, huic omnia adesse video.*

Conju-  
gantur  
in tertiâ  
persona.

Conjugantur autem in tertiâ personâ singulari per omnes modos. A *Liquet* non extat præteritum.

Tædet pertæsum est format.

Miseret & miserefcit, misertum est.

|                                  |               |             |         |
|----------------------------------|---------------|-------------|---------|
| Inveniun-<br>tur etiam<br>in usu | Placitum est, | Præterit. à | Placet. |
|                                  | Libitum est,  |             | Libet.  |
|                                  | Puditum est,  |             | Pudet.  |
|                                  | Licitum est,  |             | Licet.  |
|                                  | Pigitum est,  |             | Piget.  |

Impersonalia passivæ vocis fiunt ab omnibus verbis activis & neutris: ut, *Curritur, turbatur.*

Impersonalia Supinis & vocibus Gerundii carent.

### DE GERUNDIIS.

**G**erundia porro voces participiales vocari possunt, quod similia participiis sunt: sicut proverbialia dicimus, quæ sunt similia proverbiiis.

Proinde quia parùm videbamus convenire inter Grammaticos, utrum ad verba, an ad participia propius



propiùs pertineant, hìc in confinio utriusque partis relinquimus, ut, utri velint, sese regno addicant.

Porro à nomine casum, à verbo agendi vel patiendi, vel neutrius significationem accipiunt.

Et quia temporum nec discrimen discretis vocibus recipiunt, neque numeros aut personas admittunt, idèd nec iusta verba esse possunt, nec participia.

Gerundii terminationes sunt tres,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} di, \text{ Genitivi casus,} \\ do, \text{ Dativi \& Ablativi.} \\ dum, \text{ Nominativi \& Accusati.} \end{array} \right.$

Terminationes  
Gerundii.

Gerundia autem activè maiore ex parte significare nulli dubium est, licet interdum etiam passivè significant. Cujus rei exempla erunt ista : *Athenas quoque missus erudiendi causa* : id est, *ut erudiretur*. *Uritque videndo Faemina* : id est, *dum videtur*. *Satis ad cognoscendum illustria* : id est, *ut cognoscantur*. *Ars ad discendum facilis* : id est, *ut discatur*.

## DE SUPINIS.

Supina quoque meritò participialia verba dicuntur, omniàque cum gerundii vocibus communia habent. Exeunt autem, prius in *um*, posterius in *u* : ut, *Visum, visu*. Significant autem, prius quidem ferè activè, (sicut in rudimentis dictum est) posterius verò passivè.

## DE PARTICIPIO.

Participium est pars orationis inflexa casu ; Participi- quæ à Nominis genera, casus, & declinationem ; à Verbo, tempora & significationes ; ab utroque numerum & figuram accipit.

### ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.

Accidunt Participio septem,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Casus,} \\ \text{Genus,} \\ \text{Declinatio,} \\ \text{Tempus,} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Significatio,} \\ \text{Numerus,} \\ \text{Figura.} \end{array} \right.$

Accidentia  
Participio.

De genere autem, & casu, & declinatione, idem hic statuendum, quod supra in nomine est traditum.

## T E M P U S.

Tempo-  
ra Par-  
ticip.  
Præsens.  
Nota.

Tempora Participiorum sunt quatuor.

Præsens in *ans* vel *ens*; ut, Amans, legens.

Cæterum iens, Participium ab eo, simplex rariùs legitur in nominativò; sed euntis, eunti, euntem, eunte, in obliquis: composita verò nominativum quidem in *iens* finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis*: ut, Abiens, abeuntis; Rediens, redeuntis: præter unum, Ambiens, ambientis.

Hanc formam sequuntur & foram gerundia: ut, Abeundi, abeundo, abeundum: præter Ambiendi, ambiendo, ambiendum.

Præteri-  
um.

Præteritum verò in  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{tus,} \\ \text{fus,} \\ \text{xus,} \end{array} \right\}$  ut,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Doctus.} \\ \text{Vifus.} \\ \text{Nexus.} \end{array} \right\}$

Futu-  
rum.

Futurum autem duplex: Alterum quidem in *rus* activæ ut plurimum significationis, aut neutralis: ut, Lecturus, cursurus: Alterum verò in *dus*, passivæ significationis semper: ut, Legendus.

## S I G N I F I C A T I O.

Signifi-  
catio  
activa.

Activè significant ea participia, quæ ab activis cadunt: ut, Docens, docturus; Verberans, verberaturus.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter significant: ut, Currens, cursurus; Dolens, doliturus.

Partici-  
pia in-  
dus.

A quibusdam neutris reperiuntur etiam participia in *dus*: ut, Dubitandus, vigilandus, carendus, dolendus.

Signifi-  
catio  
passiva.

Passivè significant, quæ à passivis descendunt: ut, Lectus, legendus; Auditus, audiendus.

Fiunt & Participia passiva ab hujusmodi neutris, quorum tertiæ personæ passivè usurpantur: ut, *Eratur terra*, hinc *arata* & *aranda terra*.

Participia

Participia formata à deponentibus imitantur Participia à deponentibus significationem suorum verborum: ut, *Loquens*, loquutus, loquuturus, à loquor.

Deponentibus, quæ olim communia fuerunt, manet Participium futuri in *du*: ut,

*Sequendus*, } } *Utendus*, } } *Obliviscendus*,  
*Loquendus*, } } *Patiendus*, } } & alia id genus.

Habent & deponentia præteriti temporis Participia, quæ nunc activè, nunc passivè significant: ut,  
*Virgil. Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.*

*Terent. Meaitata sunt mihi omnia mea incommoda.*

*Virgil. Mentitæque tela Agnoscunt.*

Communium denique verborum Participia ipsorum significationem induunt: ut, *Criminans*, criminatus, criminaturus, criminandus.

Ab impersonalibus nulla extant Participia, præter pœnitens, decens, libens, pertæsus, pœnitendus, pudendus.

Hæc Participia, præter analogiam, a verbis suis deducuntur, Pariturus, nasciturus, sonaturus, arguiturus, huius, eruiturus, nosciturus, moriturus, oriturus, osurus, futurus.

Similia Participiis sunt ista, *Tunicatus*, *togatus*, *personatus*, *larvatus*, & innumera-hujus fortis vocabula, quæ à nominibus, non à verbis deducuntur.

## N U M E R U S.

Est & numerus in Participiis, ut in nomine: Singularis, ut, *Legens*: Pluralis, ut, *Legentes*.

## D E F I G U R A.

Figura est duplex: Simplex, ut, *Spirans*: Composita, ut, *Respirans*.

Participia aliquando degenerant in nomina Participialia: vel cum alium casum quam tuum verbum regunt: ut,

*Abundans lactis*, } } *Patiens inediæ.*  
*Alieni appetens*, } } *Fugitans litium.*

Impersonalium Participia.  
 Participia anomala deducta a verbis præter analogiam.  
 Participia derivata a nominibus.  
 Numerus.  
 Figura Participiorum.  
 Participia sunt nomina.

Verba cum componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipsorum verba componi non possunt: ut, Infans, indoctus, innocens, ineptus.

Vel cum comparantur: ut, 

|   |               |   |   |              |
|---|---------------|---|---|--------------|
| { | Amans,        | } | { | Doctus.      |
|   | Amantior,     |   |   | Doctior.     |
|   | Amantissimus, |   |   | Doctissimus. |

Vel cum tempus significare desinunt: ut,

*Expectem qui me nunquam visurus abisti?* hoc est, *Qui eo animo discessisti, ut me amplius non videres.*

*Nullam mentionem fecit cometarum, nil prætermis-  
surus, si quid explorati haberet:* id est, *ita affectus,  
ut non prætermitteret.*

*Amandus est doctissimus quisque:* id est, *dignus est,  
vel debet amari.* *Vita laudata:* id est, *laudabilis.*

*Ejicienda est hæc mollities animi:* id est, *debet ejici.*

Partici-  
pia præ-  
sentis  
temporis  
sunt no-  
mina.

Participia præsentis temporis non raro sunt, sub-  
stantiva nomina. Modò in masculino genere: ut,  
Oriens, occidens, profluens, confluens: Modò in  
fœminino; ut, Consonans, continens: Modò  
in neutro; ut, Contingens, accidens, antecedens,  
consequens: Modò in communi genere, pro ver-  
balibus in *tor* vel *trix*; ut, Appetens, diligens,  
fitiens, indulgens.

Animans modò fœmininum, modò neutrum re-  
peritur.

## ¶ DE A D V E R B I O.

Adverb.

**A**dverbium est pars orationis non flexa,  
quæ adjecta verbo sensum ejus perficit  
atque explanat.

Explanat etiam interdum & nomen:  
ut, *Homo egregie impudens.* *Nè parùm sis leno.* *Ni-  
miùm philosophus.* Aliquoties & Adverbium: ut,  
*Parùm honestè se gerit.*

### A C C I D E N T I A A D V E R B I O.

Adver-  
bio acci-  
dentia.

Adverbio accidunt, Significatio, Comparatio,  
Species, Figura.

Significationis varietas ex verborum circum-  
stantiis colligenda est.



In loco significant, Hic, illic, istic, intus, foris, Loci.  
usquam, nusquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utrobique, ubivis, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, sicubi, inibi, ibidem, inferius, superius.

Ad locum respiciunt, Huc, illuc, istuc, intrò, aliò, Ad locum significatia.  
quò, aliquò, nequò, quoquò, siquò, eò, eòdem, quolibet, quovis, quocunque, foràs, hòrsùm, aliorsum, dextrorsum, sinistrorsum, fursùm, deorsùm, utroque, neutrò, quoquoeversum.

A loco denotant, Hinc, illinc, istinc, intus, foris, A loco significatia.  
indè, undè, aliundè, alicunde, sicunde, necunde, indidem, undelibet, undevìs, undecunque, supernè, infernè, cœlitus, funditus.

Denique per locum innuunt, Hàc, illàc, istàc, Per locum significatia.  
quacunque, eà, eàdem, alià, aliquà, siquà, nequà, quaquà.

Adverbia temporis sunt, Dum, quum, quando, Temporis adverbia.  
aliquando, quamdiu, dudum, quamdudum, jamdudum, quampridem, jampridem, usque, quousque, toties, quoties, aliquoties, heri, hodie, cras, pridie, postridie, perendie, manè, vesperi, nudiustertius, nudiusquartus, nudiusquintus, nudiussextus, &c. Diu, noctu, interdiu, nunc, jam, nuper, aliàs, olim, item, pridem, tantisper, paulisper, parumper, sæpe, rarò, subinde, identidem, plerumque, quotidie, quotannis, nunquam, unquam, adhuc, etiam pro adhuc, hætenus, in-dies, in-horas, ut primùm, quam-primùm, simulac, simulatque.

Usque temporis & loci adverbium est: ut, *Usque* Usque.  
*sub obscurum noctis.* Ab *Æthiopia est usque hæc.*  
Est & ubi pro semper, aut continuè ponitur: ut,  
*Usque metu micuere sinus.*

Adverbia numeri: ut, Semel, bis, ter, quater, Numeri.  
quingies, sexies, septies, vigesies vel vices, trigesies vel tricies, quadragies, quinquagies, sexagies, septuagies, octogies, centies, millies, infinities.

Ordinis sunt, Indè, deindè, hinc, dehinc, dein- Ordinis.  
ceps, novissimò, imprimis, postremò, primùm, jam-primùm,

- primum, denique, demum, tandem, ad-summum.
- Interrogandi.** Adverbia Interrogandi sunt, Cur, quamobrem, quare, quomodo, ecquid, quin pro cur non, num, quid ita, quò, unde, quantum.
- Vocandi.** Vocandi sunt, Heus, ô, eho, & siqua sunt similia.
- Negandi.** Negandi : ut, Haud, non, minimè, nequaquam, ne pro non, & similia.
- Affirmandi.** Affirmandi : ut, Etiam, sic, quidni, sanè, prorsus, nempè, nimirum, certè, profectò, adeò, planè, scilicet.
- Jurandi.** Jurandi : ut, Hercle, mehercle, medius-fidius, Dius-fidius, Pol, ædepol, Castòr, ecastòr.
- Hortandi.** Hortandi : ut, Agè, sodes, sultis, amabò, agedum, ehodum, eja, agitè.
- Prohibendi.** Prohibendi : ut, Nè, non.
- Optandi.** Optandi : ut, Utinam, si, ô si, ô.
- Excludendi.** Excludendi : ut, Modò, dummodo, tantummodo, solummodò, tantum, solum, duntaxat, demum.
- Congregandi.** Congregandi : ut, Simul, unà, pariter, populum, universim, conjunctim, &c.
- Segregandi.** Segregandi : ut, Seorsim, segregatim, egregiè, nominatim, viritim, oppidatim, vikatim, privatim, speciatim, bifariam, trifariam, omnifariam, plurifariam, ostiatim.
- Diversitatis.** Diversitatis : ut, Aliter, secus.
- Eligendi.** Eligendi : ut, Potiùs, potissimum, imò, satiùs.
- Intendendi.** Intendendi : ut, Valdè, nimis, nimium, immodicè, impendiò, impensè, prorsus, penitus, funditus, radicitus, omnino.
- Remittendi.** Remittendi : ut, Vix, ægrè, paulatim, sensim, pedetentim.
- Concedentis.** Concedentis : ut, Licet, estò, demùs, sit-ita, sit-sanè.
- Negatæ solitudinis.** Negatæ solitudinis : ut, Non solum, non tantum, non modò, nodum.
- Qualitatis.** Qualitatis : ut, Doctè, pulchrè, fortiter, graviter.
- Quantitatis.** Quantitatis : ut, Parum, minimè, maximè, summum, ad-summum, & similia.

Comparandi :

# CONJUNCTIO.

129

Comparandi : ut, Tam, quàm, magis, minus, Comp-  
maximè, minimè, æquè. randi.

Rei non peractæ : ut, Fermè, ferè, propè, pro- Rei non  
pemodum, tantùm, tantùm non, modò non. peractæ.

Demonstrandi : ut, En, ecce, sic, ut cùm dici- Demon-  
mus, Sic scribito. strandi.

Explanandi : Id est, hoc est, quasi dicas, putà, Expla-  
utputa, utpote. nandi.

Dubitandi : ut, Forsan, forsitan, fortassis, fortasse. Dubi-  
Eventus : ut, Fortè, casù, forte-fortunà. tandi.

Similitudinis : ut, Sic, sicut, sicuti, ità, item, Eventus.  
Simili-  
itidem, tanquam, quasi, ceu, uti, velut, veluti. tudinis.

## COMPARATIO.

Adverbia à nominibus adjectivis nata, & compa- Compa-  
rantur, & regunt casus comparativi & superlativi : ratio.  
ut, Doctè, doctiùs illo, doctissimè omnium : similiter  
Benè, meliùs, optimè, Malè, pejùs, pessimè : etiam  
Sæpe, sæpius, sæpissime ; Nuper, nuperrimè, & similia.

## SPECIES.

Species est duplex, Principális, quæ ex se origi- Species  
nem habet : ut, Heri, cras. adverbii-  
orum.

Derivativa est eorum, quæ nata sunt aliundè :  
ut, Furtim, à furor : Strictim, à stringo : Humaniter,  
ab humanus.

Aliquando neutra adjectiva induunt formam ad- Nomina  
verbiorum, ad Græcorum imitationem : ut, Recens fiunt ad-  
pro recenter : Torvum pro torvè. verbia.

## FIGURA.

Figura est duplex : simplex, ut, Prudenter ;  
Composita, ut, Imprudenter.

## DE CONJUNCTIONE.

**C**onjunctio est pars orationis, quæ sen-  
tentiarum clausulas aptè connectit.

## ACCIDENTIA CONJUNCTIONI.

Conjunctioni accidunt Figura, Potestas, & Ordo. Acciden-  
tia Con-  
juncti-

## FIGURA.

## FIGURA.

**Figura.** Figura est duplex: Simplex, ut, nam: Composita, ut, namque.

## POTESTAS.

**Potestas.** Potestas, id est, significatio, est varia: Aliæ enim è Conjunctionibus Copulativæ sunt: ut, Et, ac, que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, itidem, cùm, & tum.

**Tum.** Tum item geminatum: ut, *Vir tum probus, tum eruditus.* Huc spectant & his contrariæ: ut, Nec, neque, neu, neve.

**Suspensivæ.** Hæ quatuor sequentes, Et, que, nec, neque, cùm geminantur, Suspensivæ etiam vocantur, quòd aliud semper expectari faciant: ut, *Et fugit, & pugnât. Nec sapit ista, nec sentit.*

**Disjunctivæ.** Aliæ Disjunctivæ: ut, Aut, vel, ve, seu, sive. At istæ, cùm geminantur, Suspensivæ etiam vocantur: ut, *Vel scribit, vel dicit.*

**Discretivæ.** Aliæ Discretivæ: ut, Sed, sed-enim, at, ast, atqui, quidem, atque, quoque, scilicet, cæterum, verò, enim-verò, quòd si, verum, porrò, quin.

**Rationales seu Illativæ.** Aliæ Rationales, seu Illativæ: ut, Ergò, idèò, igitur, itaque, idcirco, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, proinde, propterea, ob-eam-rèm, ea-rè: Cicer. *Ea-rè statim ad te Aristocritum misi.*

**Causales.** Aliæ Causales, id est, quæ rationem præcedentis orationis inferunt: ut, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quòd, quia, quippe, utpote, siquidem, quandò, quandoquidem, propterea, quòd, quoniam, quatenus, & pro quia: ut, Virgil. *Audieras & fama fuit: pro nam, vel quia fuit: quòd pro quia: ut, Cicer. Non quòd quicquam desit, sed quid valde cupio.*  
Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intra Fortunam debet quisque manere suam, pro nam, vel quia.*

**Perfectivæ.** Aliæ Perfectivæ seu Absolutivæ: ut, Utì, quòd pro ut.



Nè & ut, pro nè non : Terent. *Sed patris vim ut queas ferre.*

Nè, pro ut non : Cicero, *Opera datur, judicia nè fiant.*

Aliæ Continuativæ : ut, Si, fin, ni, nisi.

Conti-

Aliæ Dubitativæ : ut, Nè, an, anne, num, nun-

nuat.

quid, utrùm, necne.

Dubitat.

Aliæ Adversativæ : ut, Etsi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, tametsi : & aliæ id genus.

Adver-  
fat.

Aliæ Redditivæ earundem : ut, Tamen, attamen, sed tamen, veruntamen.

Reddit.

Aliæ Diminutivæ : ut, Saltem, at, certè, vel : ut, Cic. *Nè vel latum digitum discesseris.*

Dimin.

Aliæ Electivæ : ut, Quàm, ac, atque, ut, quando pro quàm accipiuntur.

Electiv.

Expletivæ : ut, Quidem, equidem, nimirùm, autem, scilicet, quoque, nam, profectò, verò, enim-verò, sed-enim, enim pro certè.

Explet.

Virgil. *Nam quis te, juvenum confidentissime, nostras jussit adire domos ?* Ter. *At enim non sinam.*

Sunt dictiones, quæ nunc adverbia, nunc conjunctiones, nunc præpositiones esse inveniuntur : ut, Cum, quoties casui jungitur, præpositio est.

Cum.

In genere, Conjunctiones adeò tenui discrimine ab adverbiiis discernuntur, ut quàm sæpissimè confundantur : ut, Quando, proinde, & similia.

## O R D O.

Ordo Conjunctionum est triplex, nempe,

Ordo

Præpositivus : earum scilicet, quæ in sententiarum exordio ponuntur.

Con-  
junct.

Subjunctivus : earum scilicet, quæ secundum in clausulâ, vel tertium, vel ad summum quartum locum occupant.

Præ-  
posit.

Sub-  
junct.

Communis.

Commu-  
nis.

Ex Conjunctionibus hæ imprimis præponi solent, Nam, quare, at, est, atque, &, aut, vel, nec, neque, si, quin, quatenus, fin, seu, sive, ni, nisi.

Subjunctivæ,

Sub-  
junctivæ  
quæ En-  
cliticæ.

Subjunctivæ verò sunt, Quidem, quoque, autem, verò enim.

Et tres Encliticæ : ut, Que, ne, ve : sic dictæ, quòd accentum in præcedentem syllabam inclinant : ut, Horat. *Ludere qui nescit, campestribus abstinet armis : Indoctusque pilæ, discive, trachive quiescit.*

Sunt & aliæ quoque voces aliquot Encliticæ : ut, Dum, sis, nam, &c.

Com-  
munes.

Communes denique dicuntur, quæ indifferenter & præponi & postponi possunt, quales sunt reliquæ ferè omnes, præter prædictas : ut, Equidem, ergo, igitur, saltem, tamen, quanquam, &c.

## DE PRÆPOSITIONE.

**P**ræpositio est pars orationis indeclinabilis, quæ aliis orationis partibus, vel in Compositione, vel in Appositione præponitur.

Appositione : ut, *Christus sedet ad dextram Patris.*

Compositione : ut, *Adactum juramentum adhibendum admonuit.*

Præpo-  
sitiones  
postpo-  
sitæ suis  
casibus.

Quædam Præpositiones postponi suis casibus inveniuntur : ut,

|         |       |                      |
|---------|-------|----------------------|
| Cum,    | } ut, | Quibuscum.           |
| Tenus,  |       | Pube tenus.          |
| Versus, |       | Angliam versus.      |
| Usque,  |       | Ad occidentem usque. |

### ACCIDENTIA PRÆPOSITIONI.

Præpositioni accedit casuum regimen, sive constructio.

Cæterum in iisdem casibus mira est significationis varietas, quæ non tam regulis, quàm assiduo legendi atque scribendi usu discenda est. Exempli causa,

Secun-  
dum.

Secundum, aliud significat cum dico, *Secundum aurem vulnus accepit*, id est, *juxta aurem*. Aliud verò hic, *Secundum Deum parentes amandi sunt*, id est, *proximè post Deum*. Aliud in hac oratione, *Secundum*

*cundum quietem satis mihi felix visus sum, id est, in quiete, vel inter quietem.*

Præpositiones Accusativum regentes.

Ex Præpositionibus istæ accusat. casui adjunguntur.

Ad. *Ad Calendas Græcas.* (facti.

Apud. Virg. *At benè apud memores veteris stat gratia*

Ante. Ovid. — *dicique beatus*

*Ante obitum nemo, supremaque funera debet.*

Adversus. *Ne Hercules quidem adversus duos.*

Cis. *Cis Thamesim sita est Ætonia.* (fines,

Citra. } Hor. *Est modus in rebus, sunt certi denique*

Ultra. } *Quos ultra citràque nequit consistere rectum.*

Intra. Ov. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixi, & intra*

*Fortunam debet quisque manere suam.*

Extra. Plin. Ma. *Extra omnem ingenii aleam positus*

Circum locale est: ut, *Circum montem.* (Cicero.

Circa. *Circa forum. Circa viginti annos.*

Circiter tempus & numerum significat: ut,

*Circiter horam decimam.*

*Cæsar; Circiter duo millia desiderati sunt.*

Contra. *Nè contra stimulum calces.*

Erga. *Princeps erga populum clemens.* (labra.

Inter. Hor. *Multa cadunt inter calicem supremâque*

Infra. Ter. *Quem ego infra omnes infimum esse puto.*

Supra. Salust. *Dux hostium cum exercitu supra caput est,*

Juxta. Ter. *Cum lucubrando juxta ancillas lamam faceres.*

Ob. *Fæda mors ob oculos versabatur.*

Per. Hor. *Impiger extremos currit mercator ad Indos,*

*Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per saxa, per ignes.*

Prope. *Prope urbem. Prope mortem.*

Præter. Terent. *Ita fugias, nè præter casam.*

Propter. *Aliquid mali propter vicinum malum.*

Post. Hor. *O cives, cives, quærenda pecunia primum est;*

*Virtus post nummos.*

Penes. Ovid. *Me penes est unum vasti custodia mundi;*

Trans. Hor. *Cælum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt.*

Præpositiones

## PRÆPOSITIO.

## Præpositiones Ablativum regentes.

A. Terent. *A me nulla tibi orta est injuria.*Ab. Hæc vocalibus præponitur. Mimus. *Ab alio expectes, alteri quod feceris.*Abs. Terent. *Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere, cum opus est, gaudeas.*Absque. Terent. *Absque eo esset.* Absque pecuniâ miserè vivitur. (*famâ lucrum.*)Cum. Mimus. *Damnum appellandum est, cum malâ*Clam. *Clam patre.* Et Plautus. *Clam patrem.*Coram. *Coram senatu res acta est.*De. *Sophistæ rixantur de lanâ caprinâ.*E. *Qui falsum testimonium dixisse convictus erat, i saxo Tarpeio dejiciebatur.*Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges natæ sunt.*Pro. Mimus. *Comes facundus in viâ pro vehiculo est.*Præ. Terent. *Huic aliquid præ manu dederis.*Sine. Idem *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*Tenus. Virg. --- *capuloque tenus ferrum impulit ira.*

## Præpositiones utrique casui servientes.

Hæ quatuor utrumque casum exigunt, sed diversa fere significatione.

In. Terent. *In tempore veni, quod omnium rerum est primum : sine motu.*Ovidius. *Inque domos superas scandere cura fuit : motum quodammodo innuit.*Sub. Virg. *Sub lucem exportant calathis : i. e. paulo ante lucem.*Idem. --- *vasto vidisse sub antro.*Super. Virg. *Super ripas Tiberis. Fronde super viridi.*Subter. *Subter terram.* Virg. *Densâ subter testudine casus.*

Sunt &amp; Præpositiones, quæ nunquam extra compositionem inveniuntur : nimirum,

|      |       |            |     |      |       |           |
|------|-------|------------|-----|------|-------|-----------|
| Am,  | } ut, | Ambio :    | } { | Re,  | } ut, | Recipio : |
| Di,  |       | Diduco :   |     | Se,  |       | Sepono :  |
| Dis, |       | Diftraho : |     | Con, |       | Condo     |

Con

Præpo-  
sitiones  
nun-  
quam  
extra  
compo-  
sitionem  
repertæ.



# INTERJECTIO. 135

Con verò, quoties cum dictione à vocali incipiente componitur, amittit *n* : ut, Coägmento, coëmo, coïnquino, coöperio.

## DE INTERJECTIONE.

**I**nterjectio est pars orationis, quæ sub inconditâ voce subitò prorumpentem animi affectum demonstrat.

Tot autem interjectionum significationes, quot animi perturbati sunt motus.

Exultantis : ut, *Evax, vah.* Plaut. *Evax, jurgio tandem uxorem abegi.*

Dolentis : ut, *Heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah.* Terent. *I intro, hoi, hei.* Virg. *O dolor atque decus magnum !*

Timentis : ut, *Hei, atat.* Terent. *Hei, vereor ne quid Andria apportet mali.*

Admirantis : ut, *Papæ.* Ter. *Papæ, nova figura oris.*

Vitantis : ut, *Apagè, Apagèsis.* Terent. *Apagèsis, egon' formidolosus ?*

Laudantis : ut, *Euge.* Mar. *Citò, nequitèr, euge, beatè.*

Vocantis : ut, *Eho, ho, io.* Ter. *Ho, qui vocaris ?*

Deridentis : ut, *Hui.* Ter. *Hui tu mihi illam laudas ?*

Ex improvîso aliquid deprehendentis : ut, *Atat,* Ter. *Atat, data hercle mihi sunt verba.*

Exclamantis : ut, *Oh, proh.* *Proh nefas !* Seneca. *Oh paupertas felix !*

Imprecantis : ut, *Malùm, væ malum.* Ter. *Quid hoc (malùm) infelicitatis est ?*

Ridentis : ut, *Ha, ha, he.* Terent. *Ha, ha, he, defessa jam misera sum te ridendo.*

Silentium injungentis : ut, *Au.* Terent. *Au, ne comparandus hic quidem ad illum est.*

Illud hîc observandum est, nomina quoque & verba quandoq; interjectionis loco poni : ut apud Virgil.

*Navibus (infandùm) amissis.* Cicer. *Sed amabò te cura.*

Imò quævis orationis pars, affectum animi inconditum significans, interjectionis vice fungitur.

Aliæ partes sunt interjecti-  
ones.

## PRÆPOSITIO.

## Præpositiones Ablativum regentes.

A. Terent. *A me nulla tibi orta est injuria.*Ab. Hæc vocalibus præponitur. Mimus. *Ab alio expectes, alteri quod feceris.*Abs. Terent. *Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere, cum opus est, gaudeas.*Absque. Terent. *Absque eo esset.* Absque pecuniâ miserè vivitur. (*famâ lucrum.*)Cum. Mimus. *Damnum appellandum est, cum malâ*Clam. *Clam patre.* Et Plautus. *Clam patrem.*Coram. *Coram senatu res acta est.*De. *Sophistæ rixantur de lanâ caprinâ.*E. *Qui falsum testimonium dixisse convictus erat, i saxo Tarpeio dejiciebatur.*Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges natæ sunt.*Pro. Mimus. *Comes facundus in viâ pro vehiculo est.*Præ. Terent. *Huic aliquid præ manu dederis.*Sine. Idem *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*Tenus. Virg. --- *capuloque tenus ferrum impulit ira.*

## Præpositiones utrique casui servientes.

Hæ quatuor utrumque casum exigunt, sed diversa sèpe significatione.

In. Terent. *In tempore veni, quod omnium rerum est primum : sine motu.*Ovidius. *Inque domos superas scandere cura fuit : motum quodammodo innuit.*Sub. Virg. *Sub lucem exportant calathis : i. e. paulo ante lucem.*Idem. --- *vasto vidisse sub antro.*Super. Virg. *Super ripas Tiberis. Fronde super viridi.*Subter. *Subter terram.* Virg. *Densâ subter testudine casus.*

Sunt &amp; Præpositiones, quæ nunquam extra compositionem inveniuntur : nimirum,

|      |       |            |   |      |       |           |
|------|-------|------------|---|------|-------|-----------|
| Am,  | { ut, | Ambio :    | { | Re,  | { ut, | Recipio : |
| Di,  |       | Diduco :   |   | Se,  |       | Sepono :  |
| Dis, |       | Diftraho : |   | Con, |       | Con dono  |

Con

Præpo-  
sitiones  
nun-  
quam  
extra  
compo-  
sitionem  
reperitæ.

# INTERJECTIO. 135

Con verò, quoties cum dictione à vocali incipiente componitur, amittit *n* : ut, Coägmento, coëmo, coïnquino, coöperio.

## DE INTERJECTIONE.

**I**Nterjectio est pars orationis, quæ sub inconditâ voce subitò prorumpentem animi affectum demonstrat.

Tot autem interjectionum significationes, quot animi perturbati sunt motus.

Exultantis : ut, Evax, vah. Plaut. *Evax, jurgio tandem uxorem abegi.*

Dolentis : ut, Heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah. Terent. *I intro, hoi, hei.* Virg. *O dolor atque decus magnum!*

Timentis : ut, Hei, atat. Terent. *Hei, vereor ne quid Andria apportet mali.*

Admirantis : ut, Papæ. Ter. *Papæ, nova figura oris.*

Vitantis : ut, Apage, Apagêsis. Terent. *Apagêsis, egon' formidolosus?*

Laudantis : ut, Euge. Mar. *Citò, nequitèr, euge, beatè.*

Vocantis : ut, Eho, ho, io. Ter. *Ho, qui vocaris?*

Deridentis : ut, Hui. Ter. *Hui tu mihi illam laudas?*

Ex improvîso aliquid deprehendentis : ut, Atat, Ter. *Atat, data hercle mihi sunt verba.*

Exclamantis : ut, Oh, proh. *Proh nefas! Seneca. Oh paupertas felix!*

Imprecantis : ut, Malùm, væ malum. Ter. *Quid hoc (malùm) infelicitatis est?*

Ridentis : ut, Ha, ha, he. Terent. *Ha, ha, he, defessa jam misera sum te ridendo.*

Silentium injungentis : ut, Au. Terent. *Au, ne comparandus hic quidem ad illum est.*

Illud hîc observandum est, nomina quoque & verba quandoq; interjectionis loco poni: ut apud Virgil. *Navibus (infandùm) amissis.* Cicer. *Sed amabò te cura.* Imò quævis orationis pars, affectum animi inconditum significans, interjectionis vice fungitur.

Aliæ  
partes  
sunt in-  
terjecti-  
ones,

Atque hæc quidem de octo orationis partium Etymologia quamlibet crassâ (quod aiunt) Minervâ tradita sunt, pueris tantisper dum ordinariis in ludo operis ac pensis sub ferulâ defunguntur, abunde sufficere arbitramur. Quod si cui tamen allubescit quicquam his altius exactiusque peruestigare, hunc ad Grammaticorum volvenda perscrutandâque opera relegandum censemus. Quorum cum magnus sit numerus, & quidem egregiè doctores, nullum tamen novimus, qui vel propter eruditionis ac doctrinæ præstantiam, vel propter præcipiendi claritatem elegantiamque, Linacro nostro comparari posse videatur, nedum præponi.

## DE CONSTRUCTIONE octo partium orationis.

Con-  
structio  
quid sit.

**A**Tque de octo quidem orationis partibus earumque formis, quatenus ad Etymologiam attinet, hætenus dictum esto: deinceps de eisdem, quatenus ad Syntaxim, quæ constructio dicitur, agemus.

Est igitur Syntaxis debita partium orationis inter se compositio connexioque, juxta rectam Grammatices rationem.

Ea verò est, quâ veterum probatissimi, tum in scribendo, tum in loquendo, sunt usi.

Concor-  
dantiæ  
Gram-  
matices.

Cæterum, priusquam de partium orationis structurâ singulatim pertractemus, quædam in genere de tribus Grammatices concordantiis sunt paucis edisserenda.

## ¶ CONCORDANTIA Nominativi & Verbi.

Concor-  
dantia  
triplex.

**V**erbum personale cohæret cum nominativo numero & personâ: ut,  
Sen. *Nunquam sera* <sup>b</sup>est ad bonos mores <sup>a</sup>vicia.  
Ter. <sup>a</sup>Fortuna nunquam perbetuò <sup>b</sup>est bona.  
Nominativus



Nominativus primæ vel secundæ personæ rarissimè exprimitur, nisi causâ discretionis : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Vos* <sup>b</sup> *damnâstis* ; quasi dicat, *præterea nemo* : aut Emphasis gratiâ : ut, Ter. <sup>a</sup> *Tu* <sup>b</sup> *es patronus*, <sup>a</sup> *tu pater*, <sup>a</sup> *deseris* <sup>b</sup> *tu*, *perimus* ; quasi dicat, *præcipue, & præ aliis, tu patronus es.* Ovid. <sup>a</sup> *Tu dominus*, <sup>a</sup> *Tu vir*, <sup>a</sup> *Tu mihi frater* <sup>b</sup> *eris*.

In verbis, quorum significatio ad homines tantum pertinet, tertiæ personæ nominativus sæpe subauditur : ut, *Est, fertur, dicunt, ferunt, aiunt, prædicant, clamitant, & in similibus* : ut,

Terent. <sup>b</sup> *Fertur atrocia flagitia designasse.*

Ovid. *Tæque* <sup>b</sup> *ferunt iræ pœnituisse tuæ.*

Non semper vox casualis est verbo nominativus, sed aliquando verbum infinitum : ut, Plaut. *Non* <sup>b</sup> *est* <sup>a</sup> *mentiri meum* : Aliquando oratio : ut, Ovid. *Adde quod* <sup>a</sup> *ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes* <sup>b</sup> *Emollit mores, nec finit esse feros.*

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Partim virorum ceciderunt in bello.* <sup>a</sup> *Partim signorum* <sup>b</sup> *sunt combusta.*

### EXCEPTIO PRIMA.

Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accusativum ante se statuunt : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Te* <sup>b</sup> *rediisse incolumem gaudeo.* <sup>a</sup> *Te fabulam* <sup>b</sup> *agere volo.*

Resolvi potest hic modus per *quod & ut*, ad hunc modum ; <sup>a</sup> *Quod tu* <sup>b</sup> *rediisti incolumis, gaudeo.* <sup>a</sup> *Ut tu fabulam* <sup>b</sup> *agas, volo.*

Verbum inter duos nominativos diversorum numerorum positum, cum alterutro convenire potest : ut, Ter. *Amantium iræ amoris* <sup>a</sup> *redintegratio* <sup>b</sup> *est.*

Ovid. -- *Quid enim nisi* <sup>a</sup> *vota* <sup>b</sup> *superfunt.*

Idem. *Pectora percussit, pectus quoque* <sup>a</sup> *robor* <sup>b</sup> *fiunt.*

Virg. -- *Nihil hic nisi* <sup>a</sup> *carmina* <sup>b</sup> *desunt.*

Impersonalia præcedentem nominativum non habent : ut, *Tædet me vitæ.* *Pertæsum est conjugii* : de quibus suo loco.

Nomen multitudinis singulare quandoque verbo plurali jungitur : ut, <sup>a</sup> Pars <sup>b</sup> abiere. <sup>a</sup> Uterque <sup>b</sup> deluduntur dolis.

## ¶ CONCORDANTIA

Substantivi & Adjectivi.

Secunda  
concordantia.

**A**djectivum cum substantivo genere, numero, & casu consentit : ut, Juvén. <sup>b</sup> Rara <sup>a</sup> avis in terris, <sup>b</sup> nigroque simillima <sup>a</sup> cygno.

Ad eundem modum participia & pronomina substantivis adnectuntur : ut,

Ovid. *Donec eris faelix, multos numerabis amicos ;  
Nullus ad <sup>b</sup> amissas ibit amicus <sup>a</sup> opes.*

Seneca. *Non <sup>b</sup> hoc primum <sup>a</sup> pectora <sup>a</sup> vulnus <sup>b</sup> mea  
senferunt ; graviora tuli.*

Nota,

Aliquando oratio supplet locum substantivi : ut,  
<sup>b</sup> Audito <sup>a</sup> regem Doroberniam proficisci.

## ¶ CONCORDANTIA

Relativi & Antecedentis.

Tertia  
concordantia.

**R**elativum cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, & personâ : ut, Hor. <sup>a</sup> Vir bonus est quis ? <sup>b</sup> Qui consulta patrum, <sup>b</sup> qui leges jurâque servat.

Nec unica vox solum, sed interdum etiam oratio ponitur pro antecedente : ut, Terent. <sup>a</sup> In tempore ad eam veni, <sup>b</sup> quod rerum omnium est primum.

Relativum inter duo antecedentia diversorum generum collocatum, nunc cum priore convenit : ut, Valerius Maximus, *Senatus assiduam stationem eo <sup>a</sup> loci peragebat <sup>b</sup> qui hodie quoque Senaculum appellatur.*

Pomp. *Non procul ab eo <sup>a</sup> flumine, <sup>b</sup> quod Saliam vocant.*

Cicer. *Propius à terrâ Jovis <sup>a</sup> stella fertur <sup>b</sup> quæ  
Phaëton dicitur.*

Nunc cum posteriore : ut, Cicero. *Homines tuentur illum globum, <sup>b</sup> quæ <sup>a</sup> terra dicitur.*

Salust. *Est locus in carcere, <sup>b</sup> quod <sup>a</sup> Tullianum appellatur.*

*In coitu Lunæ, <sup>b</sup> quod <sup>a</sup> interlunium vocant.*

Aliquando

Aliquando relativum, aliquando & nomen adjectivum respondet primitivo, quod in possessivo subintelligitur: ut, Terentius. *Omnes omnia bona dicere, & laudare fortunas* <sup>a</sup> *meas*, <sup>b</sup> *qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum.*

Ovid.—<sup>a</sup> *Nostros vidisti* <sup>b</sup> *flentis ocellos.*

Quoties nullus nominativus interseritur inter re- Casus  
lativum & verbum, relativum erit verbo nominati- Relativi  
vus: ut, Boët. *Felix*, <sup>a</sup> *qui* <sup>b</sup> *potuit boni Fontem vi-*  
*sere lucidum,*

At si nominativus relativo & verbo interponatur, relativum regitur à verbo, aut ab aliâ dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur: ut, Ovid. *Gratia ab officio*, <sup>b</sup> *quod mora* <sup>a</sup> *tardat, abest.* Virg. <sup>b</sup> *Cujus* <sup>a</sup> *numen adoro.* <sup>b</sup> *Quorum* <sup>a</sup> *optimum ego habeo.* <sup>b</sup> *Cui* <sup>a</sup> *similem non vidi.* <sup>b</sup> *Quo* <sup>a</sup> *dignum te judicavi.* <sup>b</sup> *Quo* <sup>a</sup> *melius nemo scribit.* <sup>b</sup> *Quem* <sup>a</sup> *videndo obstupuit.* *Lego Virgilium,* <sup>a</sup> *præ* <sup>b</sup> *quo cæteri poetæ sordent.*

### Substantivorum Constructio.

**Q**Uum duo substantiva diversæ significationis Genitivi-  
vus sub-  
stantivi.  
sic concurrunt, ut posterius à priore possideri quodammodo videatur, tum posterius in genitivo ponitur: ut, Juv. *Crescit* <sup>a</sup> *amor* <sup>b</sup> *nummi quantum ipsa pecunia crescit.* *Rex* <sup>a</sup> *pater* <sup>b</sup> *patriæ.* <sup>a</sup> *Armæ* <sup>b</sup> *Achillis.* <sup>a</sup> *Cultor* <sup>b</sup> *agri.*

Proinde hic genitivus sæpissimè in adjectivum pos- Variatio  
substan-  
tivi in  
adjecti-  
vum pos-  
sessivum.  
sessivum mutatur: ut, <sup>b</sup> *Patris* <sup>a</sup> *domus,* <sup>b</sup> *Paterna* <sup>a</sup> *domus,* <sup>b</sup> *Heri* <sup>a</sup> *filius,* <sup>b</sup> *Herilis* <sup>a</sup> *filius.* Est etiam ubi in dativum vertitur: ut, Luc. de Cat. <sup>b</sup> *Urbi* <sup>a</sup> *pater* <sup>b</sup> *est,* <sup>b</sup> *urbique* <sup>a</sup> *maritus.* <sup>a</sup> *Herus* <sup>b</sup> *tibi,* <sup>b</sup> *mibi* <sup>a</sup> *pater.*

### E X C E P T I O:

Excipiuntur quæ in eodem casu per appositionem Apposi-  
tio:  
connectuntur: ut, Ovid. *Effodiuntur* <sup>a</sup> *opes* <sup>b</sup> *irri-*  
*tamenta malorum.* Virg. *Ignavum* <sup>a</sup> *fucos* <sup>b</sup> *pecus à*  
*præsepibus arcent.*

Adjectivum in neutro genere absolutè, hoc est, absque substantivo positum, aliquando genitivum

postulat : ut, <sup>a</sup>*Paululum* <sup>b</sup>*pecuniæ*. <sup>a</sup>*Hoc* <sup>b</sup>*noctis*. *Ca-*  
*tul. Non videmus* <sup>a</sup>*id* <sup>b</sup>*manticæ quod in tergo est.*

Juvenal. <sup>a</sup>*Quantum quisque suâ* <sup>b</sup>*nummorum servat*  
*in arcâ,* <sup>a</sup>*Tantum habet* & *fidei.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantum, nempe pri-  
ore substantivo per Eclipsim subaudito ; ut in hu-  
jusmodi locutionibus :

Ter. *Ubi ad* <sup>b</sup>*Dianæ Veneris, ito ad dextram.*

Hor. *Ventum erat ad* <sup>b</sup>*Vestæ* : utrobiq; subauditur  
<sup>a</sup>*templum.* Virg. <sup>b</sup>*Hectoris Andromache* : subaudi-  
tur <sup>a</sup>*uxor.* Idem. <sup>b</sup>*Deiphobe Glauci* : subauditur <sup>a</sup>*filia.*

Ter. <sup>b</sup>*Hujus video Byrrhiam* : subaudi <sup>a</sup>*servum.*

#### LAUS & VITUPERIUM.

Laus & Vituperium rei variis modis effertur, at  
frequentius in ablativo, vel genitivo : ut, <sup>a</sup>*Vir* <sup>b</sup>*nullâ*  
*fide.* Juv. <sup>b</sup>*Ingenui vultus* <sup>a</sup>*puer, ingenuique pudoris.*

#### OPUS & USUS.

Opus et usus ablativum exigunt : ut, Cic. <sup>b</sup>*Autho-*  
*ritate tuâ nobis* <sup>a</sup>*opus est.* Gell. *Pecuniam* <sup>b</sup>*quâ sibi nihil*  
*esset* <sup>a</sup>*usus, ab iis quib; sciret usui ess, non accepit.*

Opus  
Adjec-  
tive.

Opus autem adjective pro necessarius quandoque  
poni videtur, varièque construitur : ut,

Cicero. *Dux* <sup>b</sup>*nobis* & *author* <sup>a</sup>*opus est.*

Idem. *Dicis nummos* <sup>b</sup>*mibi* <sup>a</sup>*opus esse ad appara-*  
*tum triumphi.*

Terentius. *Alia* <sup>b</sup>*quæ* <sup>a</sup>*opus sunt para.*

Cicero. *Sulpitii operam intelligo ex tuis literis* <sup>b</sup>*tibi*  
*multum* <sup>a</sup>*opus non fuisse.*

#### Adjectivorum Constructio.

##### G E N I T I V U S.

Adjecti-  
vorum  
constru-  
ctio.

**A**djectiva quæ desiderium, notitiam, memo-  
riam, atque iis contraria significant, geniti-  
vum adsciscunt : ut,

Plin. *Est natura hominum* <sup>b</sup>*novitatis* <sup>a</sup>*avida.*

Virg. *Mens* <sup>b</sup>*futuri* <sup>a</sup>*præscia.*

Idem. <sup>a</sup>*Memor esto brevis* <sup>b</sup>*ævi.*

Ter. <sup>a</sup>*Imperitos* <sup>b</sup>*erum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illicitis.*  
Silius.



Silius. *Non sum* <sup>b</sup> *aninti* <sup>a</sup> *dubius, sed* <sup>a</sup> *devius* <sup>b</sup> *æqui.*

Cicero. *Græcarum* <sup>b</sup> *literarum* <sup>a</sup> *rudis.*

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam in genitivum fe- Verbalia  
runtur: ut, <sup>a</sup> *Audax* <sup>b</sup> *ingenii.* Ovid, *Tempus* <sup>a</sup> *edax* in *ax.*  
<sup>b</sup> *rerum.* Sen. *Virtus est* <sup>b</sup> *vitiorum* <sup>a</sup> *fugax.* Hor,  
<sup>b</sup> *Utilium* <sup>a</sup> *sagax.* Idem, <sup>b</sup> *Propositi* <sup>a</sup> *tenax.* Virg.  
*Tam* <sup>b</sup> *ficti praviqve* <sup>a</sup> *tenax, quàm nuncia veri,*  
Plaut. <sup>b</sup> *Pecuniarum* <sup>b</sup> *petax, &c.*

Ingens præterea adjectivorum turba nullis certis  
regulis obstricta, casum patrium postulat. Quo-  
rum farraginem satis quidem amplam congefferunt  
Linacrus & Despauterius. Tu vero crebrâ lectione  
ea tibi reddes admodum familiaria.

Nomina partitiva, aut partitivè posita, interro-  
gativa quædam, & certa numeralia, genitivo, à quo  
& genus mutuantur, gaudent: ut, Cicero, *Quan-*  
*quam te, Marce fili, animum jam audientem Cratippum,*  
*idque Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis institutisque*  
*philosophiæ, propter summam & doctoris auctoritatem*  
*& urbis;* <sup>b</sup> *quorum* <sup>a</sup> *alter te scientiâ augere potest,*  
*altera exemplis.* <sup>a</sup> *Utrum* <sup>b</sup> *horum mavis accipe.*

Ovid. <sup>a</sup> *Quisquis fuit ille* <sup>b</sup> *Deorum,*

Ter. *An* <sup>a</sup> *quisquam* <sup>b</sup> *hominum est æquè miser, ut ego?*

Virgilius.— <sup>b</sup> *Divum promittere* <sup>a</sup> *nemo Auderet.*

<sup>a</sup> *Tres* <sup>b</sup> *fratrum.* <sup>a</sup> *Quatuor* <sup>b</sup> *judicum.* <sup>b</sup> *Sapientum*

<sup>a</sup> *octavus quis fuerit, nondum constat.*

<sup>a</sup> *Primus* <sup>b</sup> *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*

In alio tamen sensu ablativum exigunt cum præ-  
positione: ut, <sup>a</sup> *Primus* <sup>b</sup> *ab Hercule.* <sup>a</sup> *Tertius* <sup>b</sup> *ab Aeneâ.*

In alio verò sensu dativum: ut, Virg. — <sup>b</sup> *Nulli*  
*pietate* <sup>a</sup> *secundus.*

Usurpantur autem & cum his præpositionibus, E,  
de, ex, inter, ante: ut, Ovid. *Est deus* <sup>b</sup> *de vobis* <sup>a</sup> *alter.*

Idem. <sup>a</sup> *Solus* <sup>b</sup> *de superis.* Virg. <sup>a</sup> *Primus* <sup>b</sup> *inter omnes.*

Idē. <sup>a</sup> *Primus ibi* <sup>b</sup> *ante omnes, magnâ comitante catervâ,*

*Laocoon ardens summâ decurrit ab arce.*

Interrogativum & ejus redditivum ejusdem casus Interro-  
& temporis erunt: ut, <sup>a</sup> *Quarum rerum nulla est fa-* gat  
*tietas?*

*tietas?* <sup>b</sup> *Divitiarum.* *Quid rerum nunc* <sup>a</sup> *geritur in Angliâ?* <sup>b</sup> *Consulitur de religione.*

Fallit hæc regula quoties interrogatio fit per Cujus, ja, jum: ut, <sup>a</sup> *Cujum pecus?* <sup>b</sup> *Laniorum.* Aut per dictionem variæ Syntaxeos: ut, <sup>a</sup> *Furtine accusas, an homicidii, an* <sup>b</sup> *Utroque.*

Fallit denique cùm per possessiva, Meus, tuus, suus, &c. respondendum est: ut, <sup>a</sup> *Cujus est hic codex?* <sup>b</sup> *Meus.*

Compara-  
rativa &  
superla-  
tiva.

Comparativa & superlativa, accepta partitivè, genitivum, unde & genus fortiuntur, exigunt.

Comparativum autem ad duo, superlativum ad plura, refertur: ut, <sup>b</sup> *Manuum* <sup>a</sup> *fortior est dextra.* <sup>b</sup> *Digitorum medius est* <sup>a</sup> *longissimus.* Accipiuntur autem partitivè, cùm per e, ex, aut inter, exponuntur: ut, *Virgilius* <sup>b</sup> *Poëtarum* <sup>a</sup> *doctissimus*: id est, <sup>b</sup> *ex poëtis, vel* <sup>b</sup> *inter poëtas.*

Compara-  
tivo-  
rum  
const.

Comparativa cùm exponuntur per quàm ablativum adsciscunt: ut, Horat. <sup>a</sup> *Vilius argentum est* <sup>b</sup> *auro, virtutibus aurum, id est, quàm aurum, quàm virtutes.* Adsciscunt & alterum ablativum, qui mensuram excessus significat: ut, Cicer. <sup>b</sup> *Quanto doctior es, b tanto te geras* <sup>a</sup> *submissius.*

Tanto, quanto, multo, longè, ætate, natu, utri-  
que gradui apponuntur: ut, Catul. <sup>b</sup> *Tanto tu* <sup>a</sup> *pes-  
simus omnium poëta, b Quanto tu* <sup>a</sup> *optimus omnium pa-  
tronus.* Eras. *Nocturnæ lucubrationes* <sup>b</sup> *longè* <sup>a</sup> *peri-  
culosissimæ habentur.* <sup>b</sup> *Longè cæteris* <sup>a</sup> *peritior es,  
sed non* <sup>b</sup> *multo* <sup>a</sup> *melior tamen.* Juven. *Omne animi  
vitium* <sup>b</sup> *tanto* <sup>a</sup> *conspicius in se Crimen habet, b quanto*  
<sup>a</sup> *major, qui peccat, habetur.* <sup>a</sup> *Major* <sup>c</sup> *maximus*  
<sup>b</sup> *ætate.* <sup>a</sup> *Major* <sup>c</sup> *maximus* <sup>b</sup> *natu.*

#### D A T I V U S.

Commo-  
dum, in-  
commo-  
dum, &c.

Adjectiva quibus commodum, incommodum, si-  
militudo, dissimilitudo, voluptas, submissio, aut re-  
latio ad aliquid significatur, in dativum transeunt:  
ut, Virgilius, *Sis* <sup>a</sup> *bonus, O, felixque* <sup>b</sup> *tuis.*

Mart. *Turba* <sup>a</sup> *gravis* <sup>b</sup> *paci placidæq; inimica* <sup>b</sup> *quæcti.*  
Cic.

Cic. *Est* <sup>a</sup> finitimus <sup>b</sup> oratori poëta.

Ovid. *Qui color albus erat, nunc est* <sup>a</sup> contrarius <sup>b</sup> albo.

Mart. <sup>a</sup> Jucundus <sup>b</sup> amicis. <sup>b</sup> Omnibus <sup>a</sup> supplex.

Hor. *Si facis ut* <sup>b</sup> patriæ sis <sup>a</sup> idoneus, <sup>a</sup> utilis <sup>b</sup> agro.

Huc referuntur nomina ex Con præpositione Composita : ut, Contubernalis, commilito, confervus, cognatus, &c. Composita cum con.

Quædam ex his quæ similitudinem significant, etiam genitivo gaudent : ut, Varia constructio.

Lucanus. *Quem metuis,* <sup>a</sup> par <sup>b</sup> hujus erat.

Terentius. *Patres æquum esse censent, nos jamjam à pueris illico nasci senes, neque illarum* <sup>a</sup> affines <sup>b</sup> esse rerum quas fert adolescentia.

Idem. <sup>b</sup> Domini <sup>a</sup> similis es.

Auson. *Mens* <sup>a</sup> conscia <sup>b</sup> recti.

Virgilius. *Præterea regina* <sup>b</sup> tui <sup>a</sup> fidissima, *dextrâ* Occidit ipsa suâ.

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis casibus feruntur : ut, Cicero. <sup>a</sup> Commune <sup>b</sup> animantium omnium est conjunctionis appetitus, procreandi causâ. Mors <sup>b</sup> omnibus <sup>a</sup> communis. Hoc <sup>b</sup> mihi tecum <sup>a</sup> commune est. Communis, alienus, immunis, variis casibus ferunt.

Salust. *Non* <sup>a</sup> aliena <sup>b</sup> consilii. Sen. <sup>a</sup> Alienus <sup>b</sup> ambitioni.

Cicero. *Non* <sup>a</sup> alienus <sup>b</sup> à Scævolæ studiis.

Ovid. *Vobis* <sup>a</sup> immunibus hujus *Esse* <sup>b</sup> mali dabitur.

Plinius. *Caprificus* <sup>b</sup> omnibus <sup>a</sup> immunis est.

<sup>a</sup> Immunes <sup>b</sup> ab illis malis sumus.

Natus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus, interdum etiam accusativo cum præpositione adjunguntur : ut, Cic. <sup>a</sup> Natus <sup>b</sup> ad gloriam.

Verbalia in bilis accepta passivè, ut & participia, seu potius participialia in dus, dativo adjecto gaudent : ut, Mar. *O* <sup>b</sup> mihi post nullos *Juli* <sup>a</sup> memorande *fo-* In bilis & dus.

*dales.* Stat. — *Nulli* <sup>a</sup> penetrabilis <sup>b</sup> astro *Lucus erat.*

#### A C C U S A T I V U S.

Magnitudinis mensura subjicitur adjectivis in accusativo : ut, *Gnomon septem* <sup>b</sup> pedes <sup>a</sup> longus *umbram* Magnit. mensura.

*non amplius quatuor* <sup>b</sup> pedes <sup>a</sup> longam reddit

Interdum

Interdum & in Ablativo : ut, Columella. *Fons*  
<sup>a</sup> *latus* <sup>b</sup> *pedibus* *tribus*, <sup>a</sup> *altus* <sup>b</sup> *triginta*.

Interdum etiam & genitivo : ut, Columel. *In*  
*morem horti areas*, <sup>a</sup> *latas* <sup>b</sup> *pedum* *denum*, <sup>a</sup> *longas*  
<sup>b</sup> *pedum* *quingagenum* *facito*.

## A B L A T I V U S.

Copia &  
inopia.

Adjectiva, quæ ad copiam egestatēve pertinent,  
interdum ablativo, interdum & genitivo gaudent:  
ut, Plaut. *Amor* & <sup>b</sup> *melle* & <sup>b</sup> *felle* est <sup>a</sup> *fecundissimus*.  
Horat. <sup>a</sup> *Dives* <sup>b</sup> *agris*, <sup>a</sup> *dives* *positis* *in* *facore* <sup>b</sup> *nummis*.  
Virgilius. *At fessæ multâ referunt se nocte minores*,  
*Crura* <sup>b</sup> *thymo* <sup>a</sup> *plena*.

Idem. *Quæ regio in terris nostri non* <sup>a</sup> *plena* <sup>b</sup> *laboris*?

Idem. <sup>a</sup> *Dives* <sup>b</sup> *equum*, <sup>a</sup> *dives* *pietati* <sup>b</sup> *vestis*, & *auri*.

Perf. *O curvæ in terras animæ*, & <sup>b</sup> *cœlestium* <sup>a</sup> *inanes*!

<sup>a</sup> *Expers* <sup>b</sup> *fraudis*. <sup>b</sup> *Gratiâ* <sup>a</sup> *beatus*.

Diversi-  
tas.

Nomina diversitatis ablativum sibi cum præpo-  
sitione subjiciunt : ut, Virg. <sup>a</sup> *Alter* <sup>b</sup> *ab illo*. <sup>a</sup> *Aliud*  
<sup>b</sup> *ab hoc*. <sup>a</sup> *Diversus* <sup>b</sup> *ab isto*.

Causa.

Nonnunquam etiam dativum : ut, <sup>b</sup> *Huic* <sup>a</sup> *diversum*.

Adjectiva regunt ablativum significantem cau-  
sam : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Pallidus* <sup>b</sup> *irâ*. <sup>a</sup> *Incurvus* <sup>b</sup> *senectute*. <sup>a</sup> *Li-  
vida* <sup>b</sup> *armis* *brachia*. <sup>a</sup> *Trepidus* <sup>b</sup> *morte* *futurâ*.

Modus  
rei.

Forma vel modus rei adjicitur nominibus tum  
Substantivis tum Adjectivis in ablativo : ut, *Facies*  
*miris* <sup>b</sup> *modis* <sup>a</sup> *pallida*. <sup>b</sup> *Nomine* <sup>a</sup> *Grammaticus*, <sup>b</sup> *re*  
<sup>a</sup> *barbarus*. Cic. *Sum tibi* <sup>b</sup> *naturâ* <sup>a</sup> *parens*, <sup>a</sup> *præ-  
ceptor* <sup>b</sup> *consiliis*. Virg. <sup>a</sup> *Trojarus* <sup>b</sup> *origine* *Cæsar*.  
<sup>b</sup> *Spe* <sup>a</sup> *dives*, <sup>b</sup> *re* <sup>a</sup> *pauper*. <sup>a</sup> *Syrus* <sup>b</sup> *natione*.

Dignus,  
&c.

Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus,  
extorris, auferendi casum adjectum volunt : ut, *Te-  
rent*. <sup>a</sup> *Dignus* <sup>b</sup> *odio*. *Qui filium haberem tali* <sup>b</sup> *in-  
genio* <sup>a</sup> *præditum*. Virg. *Atque* <sup>b</sup> *oculis* <sup>a</sup> *capiti* *fodere*  
*cubilia talpæ*. Idem. <sup>b</sup> *Sorte* *tuâ* <sup>a</sup> *contentus* *abi*.

Horum nonnulla genitivum interdum vendicant :  
ut, Ovid. *Militia est* <sup>b</sup> *operis* *altera* <sup>a</sup> *digna* *tui*.

Virgilius. *Descendam magnorum* *haud unquam* <sup>a</sup> *in-  
dignus* <sup>b</sup> *avorum*.

¶ Pronominum



## ¶ Pronominum Constructio.

**M**EI, tui, sui, nostri, vestri, genitivi primitivo-<sup>Primi-</sup>  
rum ponuntur, cum passio significatur : ut, tiva.

<sup>a</sup> *Languet desiderio* <sup>b</sup> tui.

Ovid. <sup>a</sup> *Parque* <sup>b</sup> tui latitat corpore clausa meo.

<sup>a</sup> *Imago* <sup>b</sup> nostri.

Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, adjiciuntur cum Deriva-  
tio vel possessio rei denotatur : ut, *Favet* <sup>a</sup> desiderio tiva.

<sup>b</sup> tuo. <sup>a</sup> *Imago* <sup>b</sup> nostra, id est, quam nos possidemus.

Nostrum & vestrum genitivi sequuntur distribu-  
tiva, partitiva, comparativa, & superlativa : ut,  
<sup>a</sup> *Unusquisque* <sup>b</sup> vestrum. <sup>a</sup> *Nemo* <sup>b</sup> nostrum. *Ne* <sup>a</sup> cui  
<sup>b</sup> vestrum sit mirum. <sup>a</sup> *Major* <sup>b</sup> vestrum <sup>a</sup> *Maximus*  
<sup>b</sup> natu <sup>b</sup> nostrum.

Hæc possessiva, meus, tuus, suus, noster, & vester, Posses-  
sivos genitivos post se recipiunt, Ipsius, solius, unius, siva.

duorum, trium, &c. Omnium, plurium, paucorum,  
cujusque; & genitivos participiorum, quæ ad geniti-  
vum primitivi in possessivo inclusum referuntur; ut,

Cic. *Ex* <sup>a</sup> tuo <sup>b</sup> ipsius animo conjecturam feceris.

Cic. *Dico* <sup>a</sup> mea <sup>b</sup> unius operâ Rempublicam esse li-  
beratam.

Idem. <sup>a</sup> *Meum* <sup>b</sup> solius peccatum corrigi non potest.

Eras. <sup>a</sup> *Noster* <sup>b</sup> duorum eventus ostendat, utra gens  
sit melior. *In* <sup>a</sup> sua <sup>b</sup> cujusque laude præstantior.

<sup>a</sup> *Nostrâ* <sup>b</sup> omnium memoriâ.

Brut. ad Cic. <sup>a</sup> *Vestris* <sup>b</sup> paucorum respondet laudibus.

Hör. — *scripta* Cum <sup>a</sup> mea nemo legat, vulgo recitare  
<sup>b</sup> timentis.

Sui & suus reciproca sunt, hoc est, semper re- Sui &  
flectuntur ad id quod præcessit in eadem oratione : suus re-

ut, <sup>a</sup> *Petrus nimium admiratur* <sup>b</sup> se. <sup>a</sup> *Parcit errori-* ciproca.  
<sup>b</sup> suis. Aut annexa per copulam : ut, *Magnopere*

<sup>a</sup> *Petrus rogat, ne* <sup>b</sup> se deferas.

Ipse ex pronomibus solum trium personarum Ipse.  
significationem repræsentat : ut,

<sup>a</sup> *Ipse* <sup>b</sup> vidi, <sup>a</sup> *ipse* <sup>b</sup> videris, <sup>a</sup> *ipse* <sup>b</sup> dixit.

Et nominibus pariter, ac pronomibus adjun-  
gitur :

gitur : ut, <sup>a</sup> Ipse <sup>b</sup> ego, <sup>a</sup> ipse <sup>b</sup> ille, <sup>a</sup> ipse <sup>b</sup> Hercules.

Idem.

Idem etiam omnibus personis jungi potest : ut, *Ego* <sup>a</sup> idem <sup>b</sup> adsum.

Terent. <sup>a</sup> Idem <sup>b</sup> has nuptias <sup>b</sup> perge facere.

Virgil. <sup>a</sup> Idem <sup>b</sup> jungat vulpes, & <sup>b</sup> mulgeat hircos.

Demon-  
strativa  
hic, ille,  
&c.

Hæc demonstrativa, Hic, ille, iste, sic distinguuntur : Hic mihi proximum demonstrat ; Iste, eum qui apud te est ; Ille, eum qui ab utroque remotus est, indicat.

Ille &  
iste.

Ille tum usurpatur, cum ob eminentiam rem quampiam demonstramus : ut, *Alexander ille magnus*. Iste verò ponitur, quando cum contemptu rei alicujus mentionem facimus : ut, Terent. *Istum æmulum quoad poteris ab eâ pellito*.

Hic &  
ille.

Hic & ille, cum ad duo anteposita referuntur, Hic, ad posterius & propius ; Ille, ad prius & remotius propriè ac usitatissimè referri debet : ut, Col. <sup>a</sup> *Agricolæ contrarium est* <sup>a</sup> *pastoris propositum* : <sup>b</sup> ille quàm maximè subactò & puro solo gaudet, <sup>b</sup> *hic* novali graminosque : <sup>b</sup> ille fructum è terrâ sperat, <sup>b</sup> *hic* è pecore.

Est tamen, ubi è diverso pronomen *hic* ad remotius suppositum referri invenias, & *ille* ad proximius.

## VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

Nominativus post verbum.

Nemi-  
nat. u-  
trinque.

**V**erba substantiva, ut Sum, forem, fio, ex-isto ; verba vocandi passiva, ut Nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor ; & iis similia, ut, Scribor, salutor, habeor, existimor ; item verba gestûs, ut, Sedeo, dormio, cubo, incedo, curro, utrinque nominativum expectunt : ut, <sup>b</sup> *Deus* <sup>a</sup> *est* <sup>b</sup> *summum bonum*. <sup>b</sup> *Perpussilli* <sup>a</sup> *vocantur* <sup>b</sup> *nani*. <sup>b</sup> *Fides religionis nostræ* <sup>b</sup> *fundamentum* <sup>a</sup> *habetur*. *Malus* <sup>b</sup> *pastor* <sup>a</sup> *dormit* <sup>b</sup> *supinus*. *Lactantius*. <sup>b</sup> *Homo* <sup>a</sup> *incedit* <sup>b</sup> *erectus in cælum*.

Denique omnia ferè verba post se nominativum habent adjectivi nominis, quod cum supposito verbi casu, genere, & numero concordat : ut,

<sup>b</sup> *Rex*

<sup>b</sup> Rex <sup>a</sup> mandavit <sup>b</sup> primus extirpari hæresin.

<sup>b</sup> Pii <sup>a</sup> erant <sup>b</sup> taciti. <sup>b</sup> Boni <sup>a</sup> discunt <sup>b</sup> seduli.

Infinitum quoque utrinque eisdem casus habet, Infinitum  
præcipue cum verba optandi eisque similia acce- verbi  
dunt: ut, <sup>b</sup> Hypocrita cupit <sup>a</sup> videri <sup>b</sup> justus. Hypo- consti a-  
crita cupit <sup>b</sup> se <sup>a</sup> videri justum. Malo <sup>b</sup> dives <sup>a</sup> esse etio.  
quàm haberi. Malo <sup>b</sup> me <sup>b</sup> divitem <sup>a</sup> esse quàm haberi.  
Claud. Vivitur exiguo melius; natura <sup>b</sup> beatis <sup>b</sup> Omni-  
bus <sup>a</sup> esse dedit, si quis cognoverit uti. Mart. <sup>b</sup> Nobis  
non licet <sup>a</sup> esse tam <sup>b</sup> disertis vel disertos. Terent.  
<sup>b</sup> Expedit <sup>b</sup> bonas <sup>a</sup> esse vobis. Ovid. Quo <sup>b</sup> mihi com-  
misso non licet <sup>a</sup> esse <sup>b</sup> piam.

Quamvis in his postremis exemplis subaudiuntur  
accusativi ante verba infinita: ut, <sup>b</sup> Nos <sup>a</sup> esse <sup>b</sup> di-  
sertos. <sup>b</sup> Vos <sup>a</sup> esse <sup>b</sup> bonas. <sup>b</sup> Me <sup>a</sup> esse <sup>b</sup> piam.

### Genitivus post verbum.

**S**UM genitivum postulat, quoties significat pos-  
sessionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere: ut,  
Virgilius. — Pecus <sup>a</sup> est <sup>b</sup> Melibœi.

Cicero. <sup>b</sup> Adolescentis <sup>a</sup> est majores natu revereri.

Virgilius. <sup>b</sup> Regum <sup>a</sup> est parcere subiectis, & debel-  
lare superbos.

Excipiuntur hi nominativi, Meum, tuum, suum,  
nostrum, vestrum, humanum, belluinum, & similia:  
ut, Non <sup>a</sup> est <sup>b</sup> meum contra auctoritatem senatus dicere.  
Terent. Eja haud <sup>b</sup> vestrum <sup>a</sup> est iracundos esse.

<sup>b</sup> Humanum <sup>a</sup> est irasci.

At hîc subintelligi videtur officium, quod ali-  
quando etiam exprimitur: ut, Terent. Tuum <sup>a</sup> est  
<sup>b</sup> officium has bene ut adsimiles nuptias.

Verba æstimandi genitivo gaudent: ut, <sup>b</sup> Plurimi <sup>a</sup> fit pecunia. <sup>b</sup> Ni-  
passim <sup>a</sup> fit pecunia. Pudor <sup>b</sup> parvi <sup>a</sup> penditur. <sup>b</sup> Ni- mani  
bili, vel <sup>b</sup> pro nihilo, <sup>a</sup> habentur literæ. Horat. <sup>b</sup> Plu- verb  
ris opes nunc <sup>a</sup> sunt, quàm prisca temporis annis. gen.

Æstimo vel genitivum, vel ablativum adsciscit:  
ut, Valerius Max. Non <sup>b</sup> hujus te <sup>a</sup> æstimo. <sup>b</sup> Magno  
ubique virtus; <sup>a</sup> æstimanda est.

Flocsi,

Flocci, nauci, nihili, pili, assis, hujus, teruncii, his verbis, æstimo, pendo, facio, peculiariter adjiciuntur: ut, *Ego illum* <sup>b</sup> *flocci* <sup>a</sup> *pendo*. *Nec* <sup>b</sup> *hujus* <sup>a</sup> *facio*, *qui me* <sup>b</sup> *pili* <sup>a</sup> *æstimat*.

Singularia sunt ista; *Æqui boni* <sup>a</sup> *consulo*. *Æqui boni* <sup>a</sup> *facio*, id est, *in bonam accipio partem*.

Accu-  
fandi  
verba,  
&c.

Verba accusandi, damnandi, monendi, absolvendi, & consimilia genitivum postulant, qui crimen significat: ut, *Plaut. Qui alterum* <sup>a</sup> *incusat* <sup>b</sup> *probit*, *ipsum se intueri oportet*. *Cicero. Etiam* <sup>b</sup> *sceleris* <sup>a</sup> *condemnat* *generum suum*. *Ovid. Parce* *tuum patrem* <sup>b</sup> *sceleris* <sup>a</sup> *damnare*, *Cupido*. <sup>a</sup> *Admoneto illum* *pistina* <sup>b</sup> *fortuna*. <sup>b</sup> *Furti* <sup>a</sup> *absolutus est*.

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum; vel cum præpositione, vel sine præpositione: ut, *Cic. Si in me iniquus es judex*, <sup>a</sup> *condemnabo eodem ego te* <sup>b</sup> *crimine*. *Gell. Uxorem* <sup>b</sup> *de impudiciâ graviter* <sup>a</sup> *accusavit*. *Cic. Putavi eâ* <sup>b</sup> *de re* <sup>a</sup> *amonendum esse te*.

Uterque nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, & superlativus graecus, non nisi in ablativo id genus verbis subduntur: ut, <sup>a</sup> *Accusas furti, an stupri, an* <sup>b</sup> *utroque* <sup>a</sup> *five* <sup>b</sup> *de utroque* <sup>a</sup> *Ambobus*, vel <sup>b</sup> *de ambobus* <sup>a</sup> *Neutro*, vel <sup>b</sup> *de neutro* <sup>a</sup> *De plurimis simul* <sup>a</sup> *accusaris*.

Satago,  
&c.

Satago, misereor, miseresco, genitivum admittunt: ut, *Terent. Is* <sup>b</sup> *rerum suarum* <sup>a</sup> *satagit*.

*Virgil.—Oro* <sup>a</sup> *miserere* <sup>b</sup> *laborum* *Tantorum*, <sup>a</sup> *miserere* <sup>b</sup> *animi non digna ferentis*.

*Statius. Et* <sup>b</sup> *generis* <sup>a</sup> *miserescere tui*.

Mise-  
reor, &c.

At misereor & miseresco rarius cum dativo leguntur: ut, *Sen. Huic succorro*, <sup>b</sup> *huic* <sup>a</sup> *misereor*.

*Boëtius. Dilige jure bonos*, & <sup>a</sup> *miserescere* <sup>b</sup> *malis*.

Remi-  
niscor,  
&c.

Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, genitivum aut accusativum desiderant: ut, *Data* <sup>b</sup> *fidei* <sup>a</sup> *reminiscitur*. *Cic. Proprium est stultitiæ aliorum vitia cer- nere*, <sup>a</sup> *oblivisci* <sup>b</sup> *suorum*. *Ter. Faciam ut* <sup>b</sup> *meique* <sup>a</sup> *ac hujus* <sup>b</sup> *diei*, <sup>a</sup> *ac* <sup>b</sup> *loci semper* <sup>a</sup> *memineris*. *Plaut.* <sup>b</sup> *Omnia quæ curant senes* <sup>a</sup> *meminerunt*. <sup>a</sup> *Memini* <sup>b</sup> *de hac re*, <sup>b</sup> *de armis*, <sup>b</sup> *de te*, id est, *mentionem feci*.

Potio



Potior aut genitivō, aut ablativo, jungitur : ut, Potior  
Plaut. *Romani* <sup>b</sup> *signorum* & <sup>b</sup> *armorum* <sup>a</sup> *potiti sunt.* gen. aut  
Virg. *Egressi optatā Troes* <sup>a</sup> *potiuntur* <sup>b</sup> *arenā.* ablat.

### Dativus post verbum.

**O**Mnia verba acquisitivè posita adsciscunt dativum ejus rei cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur : ut, Plaut. *Mihi istic nec* <sup>a</sup> *seritur, nec* <sup>a</sup> *metitur.* Virg. *Nescio quis teneros oculus* <sup>b</sup> *mibi* <sup>a</sup> *fascinat agnos.* Verba acquis. posita dat. regunt.

### Huic regulæ appendunt varii generis verba.

Imprimis, verba significantia commodum aut incommodum regunt dativum : ut, Virg. *Illā seges* <sup>b</sup> *demum* <sup>b</sup> *votis* <sup>a</sup> *respondet avari Agricola.* Commodum & incommodum.

*Non potes* <sup>b</sup> *mibi* <sup>a</sup> *commodare, nec* <sup>a</sup> *incommodare.*

Idem — *Validis* <sup>a</sup> *incumbite* <sup>b</sup> *remis.*

*Suam eruditionem* <sup>b</sup> *tibi acceptam* <sup>a</sup> *fert.*

Ex his quædam esseruntur etiam cum accusativo : ut, Cicero, *Unum* <sup>a</sup> *studetis omnes, unum sentitis.* Exceptio.

Plaut. *Si ea memorem, quæ* <sup>b</sup> *ad ventris victum* <sup>a</sup> *conducunt, mora est.*

Cicero. *In hæc studia* <sup>a</sup> *incumbite.* *Naturæne plus* <sup>b</sup> *ad eloquentiam* <sup>a</sup> *conferat, an doctrina.*

*Fessum quies plurimum* <sup>a</sup> *juvat.*

Verba comparandi regunt dativum : ut,

Virg. — *Sic* <sup>b</sup> *parvis* <sup>a</sup> *componere magna solebam.* Verba comparandi.

*Fratri se* & *opibus* & *dignatione* <sup>a</sup> *adæquavit.*

Interdum additur ablativus cum præpositione : ut, *Comparo Virgilium* <sup>b</sup> *cum Homero.*

Aliquando accusativus cum præpositione ad : ut, *Si* <sup>b</sup> *ad eum* <sup>a</sup> *comparatur, nihil est.*

Verba dandi & reddendi regunt dativum : ut, Verba dandi.

Mart. *Fortuna* <sup>b</sup> *multis nimium* <sup>a</sup> *dedit,* <sup>b</sup> *nulli satis.*

*Ingratus est, qui gratiam bene* <sup>b</sup> *merenti non* <sup>a</sup> *reponit.*

Hæc variam habent constructionem ; *Dono* <sup>b</sup> *tibi hoc munus ;* <sup>a</sup> *dono* <sup>b</sup> *te hoc munere.*

Cicero. *Huic* <sup>b</sup> *rei aliquid temporis* <sup>a</sup> *impertias.*

Ter.

Ter. *Plurimâ salute* <sup>b</sup> *Parmenonem summum suum* <sup>a</sup> *impertit Gnatho.* <sup>a</sup> *Asperfit mihi* <sup>b</sup> *labem :* <sup>a</sup> *Asperfit me* <sup>b</sup> *labe.* <sup>a</sup> *Instravit* <sup>b</sup> *equo penulam :* <sup>a</sup> *Instravit equum* <sup>b</sup> *penulâ.* Ovid. *Ut piget infido* <sup>a</sup> *consuluisse* <sup>b</sup> *viro,* id est, *dedisse consilium,* vel etiam *prospexisse.*

Lucan. <sup>b</sup> *Reçtorémque ratis de cunctis* <sup>a</sup> *consulit astris,* id est, *petit consilium.* <sup>a</sup> *Consule* <sup>b</sup> *saluti tuæ,* id est, *prospice.* Ter. *Pessimè istuc* <sup>b</sup> *in te atque in illum* <sup>a</sup> *consulis, i. statuis.* <sup>a</sup> *Metuo,* <sup>a</sup> *timeo,* <sup>a</sup> *formido* <sup>b</sup> *tibi,* vel <sup>b</sup> *de te, i. sum sollicitus pro te.* <sup>a</sup> *Metuo,* <sup>a</sup> *timeo,* <sup>a</sup> *formido* <sup>b</sup> *te, vel* <sup>b</sup> *à te :* scilicet, *nè mihi noceas.*

Verba  
promit-  
tendi.

Verba promittendi ac solvendi regunt dativum: ut, Cicero. *Hæc* <sup>b</sup> *tibi* <sup>a</sup> *promitto, ac recipio sanctissimè esse observaturum.*

Cicero. *Æs alienum* <sup>b</sup> *mibi* <sup>a</sup> *numeravit.*

Verba  
impe-  
randi.

Verba imperandi & nunciandi dativum requirunt: ut, Horat. <sup>a</sup> *Imperat aut servit collecta pecunia* <sup>b</sup> *cuique.* Idem. *Quid de quoque viro,* & <sup>b</sup> *cui* <sup>a</sup> *dicas, sæpe caveto.*

Dicimus. <sup>a</sup> *Tempero,* <sup>a</sup> *moderor* <sup>b</sup> *tibi &* <sup>b</sup> *te.* <sup>a</sup> *Re-fero* <sup>b</sup> *tibi, &* <sup>b</sup> *ad te.* Item. <sup>a</sup> *Refero* <sup>b</sup> *ad senatum,* id est, *propono.* <sup>a</sup> *Scribo,* <sup>a</sup> *mitto* <sup>b</sup> *tibi, &* <sup>b</sup> *ad te.* <sup>a</sup> *Do* <sup>b</sup> *tibi literas, ut ad aliquem feras.* <sup>a</sup> *Do* <sup>b</sup> *ad te literas, id est, mitto ut legas.*

Verba  
fidendi.

Verba fidendi dativum regunt: ut, Horat. — *Vacuis* <sup>a</sup> *committere* <sup>b</sup> *venis Nil nisi lene decet.* <sup>b</sup> *Mulierì* <sup>nè</sup> <sup>a</sup> *credas, ne mortuæ quidem.*

Verba  
obse-  
quendi.

Verba obsequendi & repugnandi dativum regunt: ut, *Semper* <sup>a</sup> *obtemperat pius filius* <sup>b</sup> *patri.* Sal. *Quæ homines arant, navigant, ædificant,* <sup>b</sup> *virtuti omnia* <sup>a</sup> *parant.* *Ipsam hunc orabo,* <sup>b</sup> *huic* <sup>a</sup> *supplicabo.* Persius. — *venienti* <sup>a</sup> *occurrite* <sup>b</sup> *morbo.*

Ovid. *Ignavis* <sup>b</sup> *precibus Fortuna* <sup>a</sup> *repugnat.*

At ex his quædam cum aliis casibus copulantur: ut, <sup>b</sup> *Ad amorem nihil potuit* <sup>a</sup> *accedere.* *Hoc* <sup>a</sup> *acceffit meis* <sup>b</sup> *malis.* *Illud* <sup>a</sup> *constat* <sup>b</sup> *omnibus, seu* <sup>b</sup> *inter omnes.*

Terent. — *Hæc* <sup>b</sup> *fratri mecum non* <sup>a</sup> *conveniunt.*

Juven. *Sævis inter se* <sup>a</sup> *convenit* <sup>b</sup> *ursis.* <sup>a</sup> *Ausculato* <sup>b</sup> *tibi, id est, obedio.* <sup>a</sup> *Ausculato* <sup>b</sup> *te, id est, audio.*

Adamas

*Adamas* <sup>a</sup> *dissidet* <sup>b</sup> *magneti*, seu <sup>b</sup> *cum magnete*. <sup>a</sup> *Cer-*  
*tat* <sup>b</sup> *cum illo*, & *Græcanicè* <sup>b</sup> *illi*. *Catul.* *Noli*  
<sup>a</sup> *pugnare* <sup>b</sup> *duobus*, id est, <sup>b</sup> *contra duos*. *Virg.* *Tu*  
*dic* <sup>b</sup> *mecum quo pignore* <sup>a</sup> *certes*.

Verba minandi & irascendi regunt dativum: ut, Verba  
<sup>b</sup> *Utrique mortem* <sup>a</sup> *minatus est*. *Terent.* <sup>b</sup> *Adolescenti* <sup>minan-</sup>  
*nihil est quod* <sup>a</sup> *succenseat*. <sup>di.</sup>

Sum cum compositis, præter Possum, exigit da- <sup>Sug.</sup>  
tivum: ut, *Rex pius* <sup>a</sup> *est* <sup>b</sup> *reipublicæ ornamento*.  
<sup>b</sup> *Mibi nec* <sup>a</sup> *obest*, nec <sup>a</sup> *prodest*. *Hor.* *Multa* <sup>b</sup> *peten-*  
*tibus* <sup>a</sup> *desunt multa*.

Dativum postulant verba composita cum  
*Adverbiis* benè, satis, & malè; & cum his præ-  
positionibus.

Præ. *Cicer.* *Ego meis* <sup>b</sup> *majoribus virtute* <sup>a</sup> *præluxi*. Verba  
*Sed præeo*, *præcedo*, *præcurro*, *præstringo*, <sup>compo-</sup>  
*præverto*, *prævertor*, *accusativo* junguntur. <sup>sita.</sup>

Ad. *Albo* <sup>b</sup> *gallo ne manum* <sup>a</sup> *admoliaris*.

Con. <sup>a</sup> *Conducit hoc tuæ* <sup>b</sup> *laudi*. <sup>a</sup> *Convixit* <sup>b</sup> *nobis*.

Sub. *Ter.* <sup>a</sup> *Sybolet jam* <sup>b</sup> *uxori*, quod ego machinor.

Ante. *Cic.* *Iniquissimam pacem justissimo* <sup>b</sup> *bello* <sup>a</sup> *antefero*.

Post. <sup>a</sup> *Posthabeo*, <sup>a</sup> *postpono* <sup>b</sup> *famæ pecuniam*.

*Virg.* <sup>a</sup> *Posthabui tamen illorum mea seria* <sup>b</sup> *ludo*.

*Terent. dixit.* *Qui suum* <sup>b</sup> *commodum* <sup>a</sup> *posthabuit*  
*præ meo commodo*.

Ob. *Ter.* *Quum* <sup>b</sup> *nemini* <sup>a</sup> *obtrudi potest*, itur ad me.

In. <sup>a</sup> *Impendet* <sup>b</sup> *omnibus periculum*.

Inter. *Cicer.* *Ille huic* <sup>b</sup> *negotio non* <sup>a</sup> *interfuit modò*,  
*etiam præfuit*.

Pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium <sup>Varia</sup>  
casum: ut, *Quint.* <sup>a</sup> *Præstat ingenio alius* <sup>b</sup> *alium*. <sup>constru-</sup>  
<sup>b</sup> *Multos virorum* <sup>a</sup> *anteit sapientiâ*. *Ter.* <sup>b</sup> *In amore hæc* <sup>ctio.</sup>  
<sup>a</sup> *insunt vitia*. *Plin.* <sup>a</sup> *Interdico tibi* <sup>b</sup> *aquâ & igni*.

Est pro habeo dativum exigit: ut, *Perf.* *Velle* <sup>Est pro</sup>  
<sup>b</sup> *cuique* <sup>a</sup> *est*, nec voto vivitur uno. *Virg.* <sup>a</sup> *Est* <sup>habeo.</sup>  
<sup>b</sup> *mibi namque domi pater*, *est injusta noverca*.

*Huic confine est suppetit*: ut, <sup>Suppetit.</sup>

Hor. *Pauper enim non est, cui rerum suppetit usus.*  
 Comm. Sum, cum multis aliis, geminum adsciscit dativum : ut, Hor. *Exitio est avidis mare nautis.*  
 Hor. *Speras tibi laudi fore, quod mihi vitio vertis?*

Nemo sibi mimos accipere debet favori.  
 Dativus Est ubi hic dativus, tibi, aut sibi, aut etiam mihi, festivitatis. nulla necessitatis, at festivitatis potius causa additur : ut, Ego tibi hoc effectum dabo. Ter. *Expedi mihi hoc negotium.* Sui sibi hunc jugulo gladio.

## Accusativus post verbum.

Verba transi- **V**erba transitiva cujuscunque generis, sive tiva. activi, sive communis, sive deponentis, exigunt accusativum : ut, Hor. *Percontatorem fugitis, nam garrulus idem est.* Idem. *Nec retinent patula commissa fideliter aures.* Virg. *Imprimis venerare deos.* *Aper agros depopulatur.*

Quinetiam verba, quamlibet alioquin intransitiva atque absoluta, accusativum admittunt cognate significationis : ut, Cic. *Tertiam aetatem hominum vivebat Nestor.* Virg. — *Longam incommitata videtur Ire viam.* Plaut. *Duram servit servitutem.*

Hunc accusativum mutant authores non raro in ablativum : ut, Plaut. *Diu videor vita vivere.* Sen. *Ire recta via.* Suet. *Morte obiit repentina.*

Accusat. Sunt quæ figuratè accusativum habent : ut, fig. Virgil. — *Nec vox hominem sonat, o Dea, certè.* Juv. *Qui Curios simulant, & Bacchanalia vivunt.* Horat. *Pastillos Rufillus olet, Gorgonius hircum.*

## DUO ACCUSATIVI.

Verba Verba rogandi, docendi, vltiendi, duplicem re- rogandi, gunt accusativum : ut, *Tu moad posce Deum veniam.* *Dedocebo te istos mores.* *Ridiculum est te istud me admonere.* Terent. *Induit se calceos, quos prius exuerat.* &c.

Exceptio Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accusativum in ablativum : ut, Virg. *Ipsam obtestamur,*



mur, <sup>b</sup> *veniamque* <sup>a</sup> *oremus* <sup>bb</sup> *ab ipso*. Terent. <sup>b</sup> *Suspicionem istam* <sup>bb</sup> *ex illis* <sup>a</sup> *quære*.

Vestiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accusativum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut, <sup>a</sup> *Induo* <sup>b</sup> *te* <sup>a</sup> *tunicâ*, vel <sup>bb</sup> *tibi* <sup>b</sup> *tunicam*.

### Ablativus post verbum.

**Q**uodvis verbum admittit ablativum significantem instrumentum, aut causam, aut modum actionis.

#### INSTRUMENTUM:

ut, *Dæmona non* <sup>b</sup> *armis*, sed <sup>b</sup> *morte* <sup>a</sup> *subegit* *Iesus*.

Hor. *Naturam* <sup>a</sup> *expellas* <sup>b</sup> *furcâ* licet, usque recurret.

Virg. *Hi* <sup>b</sup> *jaculis*, illi certant <sup>a</sup> *defendere* <sup>b</sup> *saxis*.

#### CAUSA:

ut, Ter. <sup>a</sup> *Gaudeo* (*ita me dii ament*) <sup>b</sup> *gnati* <sup>b</sup> *causâ*,

*Vehementer* <sup>b</sup> *irâ* <sup>a</sup> *excanduit*.

Horat. *Invidus alterius* <sup>b</sup> *rebus* <sup>a</sup> *marescit* *opimis*.

#### MODUS ACTIONIS:

ut, *Mirâ* <sup>b</sup> *celeritate* *rem* <sup>a</sup> *peregit*.

Colum. *Invigilate viri*, *tacito nam tempora* <sup>b</sup> *gressu*

<sup>a</sup> *Diffugiunt*, nullâque <sup>b</sup> *sono* <sup>a</sup> *convertitur* *annus*.

Ovid. *Dum vires annique sinunt*, *tolerate laborem*,

*Jam* <sup>a</sup> *veniet* *tacito curva senecta* <sup>b</sup> *pede*.

Ablativo causæ & modi actionis aliquando additur præpositio: ut, <sup>a</sup> *Baccharis* <sup>b</sup> *præ ebrietate*. Excep-  
tio.

*Summâ* <sup>b</sup> *cum humanitate* <sup>a</sup> *tractavit* *hominem*.

Quibuslibet verbis subjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo casu: ut, <sup>b</sup> *Teruncio*, seu *vitiosâ nuce non* <sup>a</sup> *emerim*. Nomen  
pretii.

Liv. *Multo* <sup>b</sup> *sanguine ac vulneribus ea* <sup>a</sup> *Pænis* *victoria* <sup>a</sup> *stetit*.

*Vili*, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo, adjiciuntur sæpe sine substantivis:

ut, Terent. <sup>a</sup> *Redime te captum quàm queas* <sup>b</sup> *minimo*.

<sup>b</sup> *Vili* <sup>a</sup> *venit* *triticum*.

Senec. *Fames* <sup>b</sup> *parvo* <sup>a</sup> *constat*, <sup>b</sup> *magno fastidium*. Excep-  
tio.

Excipiuntur hi genitivi sine substantivis positi, *Tanti*, *quanti*, *pluris*, *minoris*, *tantidem*, *quanti-*

vis, quantilibet, quanticunque; ut, Cic. <sup>b</sup> Tanti <sup>a</sup> eris aliis, <sup>b</sup> quanti tibi <sup>a</sup> fueris. Non <sup>a</sup> vendo <sup>b</sup> pluris, quam alii, fortasse etiam <sup>b</sup> minoris. Ovid. Vix Priamus <sup>b</sup> tanti, totaque Troja <sup>a</sup> fuit.

Sin addantur substantiva, in ablativo efferuntur: ut, Aul. Gel. <sup>b</sup> Tantâ mercede <sup>a</sup> docuit, <sup>b</sup> quantâ hæte- nus nemo. <sup>b</sup> Minore pretio <sup>a</sup> vendidi, quam emi.

Valeo.

Valeo etiam interdum cum accusativo junctum reperitur: ut, Varr. Denarii dicti, quod <sup>b</sup> denos æris <sup>a</sup> valebant; quinarium quod <sup>b</sup> quinos.

Verba a-  
bundan-  
di, &c.

Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, & his di- versa, ablativo gaudent: ut,

Terent. <sup>b</sup> Amore <sup>a</sup> abundas, Antipho.

Val. Max. Malo virum <sup>b</sup> pecuniâ, quam pecuniam <sup>b</sup> viro <sup>a</sup> indigentem.

Salust. Sylla omnes suos <sup>b</sup> divitiis <sup>a</sup> explevit.

Terent. Hoc te <sup>b</sup> crimine <sup>a</sup> expedi.

Cic. Homines nequissimi quibus te <sup>a</sup> onerant <sup>b</sup> mendaciis?

Virg. Ego hoc te <sup>b</sup> fasce <sup>a</sup> levabo.

Sal. Aliquem familiarem suo <sup>b</sup> sermone <sup>a</sup> participavit.

Excep-  
tio.

Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam etiam in gen- tivum feruntur: ut, Virgil.

Quam dives nivei pecoris, quam <sup>b</sup> lætis <sup>a</sup> abundans!

Terent. Quasi tu hujus <sup>a</sup> indigeas <sup>b</sup> patris.

Quid est, quod in hac causâ <sup>b</sup> defensionis <sup>a</sup> egeat?

Virg. <sup>a</sup> Implentur veteris <sup>b</sup> Bacchi pinguisque ferina.

Idem. Postquam dextra fuit <sup>b</sup> cædis <sup>a</sup> saturata.

Terent. Omnes mihi labores leves fuere, præterquam <sup>b</sup> tui <sup>a</sup> carendum quod erat.

Paternum servum sui <sup>a</sup> participavit <sup>b</sup> consilii.

Fungor, fruor, utor, & similia, ablativo jungun- tur: ut, Cic. Qui adipisci veram gloriam volunt, justitiæ <sup>a</sup> fungantur <sup>b</sup> officiis. Optimum est ali- enâ <sup>a</sup> frui <sup>b</sup> insaniâ.

In re malâ <sup>b</sup> animo si bono <sup>a</sup> utare, juvat.

Virgil. Aspice venturo <sup>a</sup> lætentur ut omnia <sup>b</sup> seculo.

Cæsar. Qui suâ <sup>b</sup> victoriâ tam insolenter <sup>a</sup> gloriarentur, Flor.

Flor. *Diruit, ædificat, a mutat quadrata b rotundis.*  
*a Vescor b carnibus.*

Virg. — *Haud equidem tali me a dignor b honore.*

Terent. *Ut b malis a gaudeat alienis.*

Plaut. *Exemplorum b multitudine a supersedendum est.*

Macrobian. *Regni cum b societate a numeravit.*

Plaut *a Communicabo te semper b mensâ meâ.*

*a Prosequor te b amore, b laude, b honore, &c. Prosequor, Afficio.*  
*i. e. amo, laudo, honoro, a Afficio te b gaudio, b sup-*  
*plicio, b dolore, &c. id est, exhalo, punio, contristo.*

Mereor, cum adverbis benè, malè, meliùs, pejus, Mereor.  
 optimè, pessimè, ablativo adhæret cum præpositione  
 de: ut, *b De me nunquam benè a meritis est.*

Erasmus *b de linguâ Latinâ optimè a meritis est.*

Catilina *pessimè b de republicâ a meruit.*

Quædam accipiendi, distandi, & auferendi verba Verba  
 ablativum cum præpositione optant: ut, *Istuc b ex accipi-*  
*multis jampridem a audiveram. Luc. b A trepido vix endi, &c.*  
*a abstinet ira magistro. a Nasci b à principibus fortui-*  
*tum est. Procul a abest b ab urbe Imperator.*

Vertitur hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut, Excep-  
 Horat. *Vivere si rectè nescis, a discede b peritis. tio.*

Ovid. *Est virtus placitis a abstinuisset b bonis.*

Virg. *Heu fuge, nate Deâ, teque his, ait, a eripe*  
*b flammis.*

Verbis, quæ vim comparisonis obtinent, adji- Verba  
 citur ablativus significans mensuram excessus: ut, compa-  
*Deforme existimabat, quos b dignitate a præstaret, ab rationis.*  
*ius b virtutibus a superari,*

Quibuslibet verbis additur ablativus absolute Ablat.  
 sumptus: ut, *Imperante b Augusto, a natus est Christus: absolut.*  
*Imperante b Tiberio, a crucifixus. Juven. Credo pu-*  
*dicitiâ, b Saturno rege, a moratam In terris.*

*Nil a desperandum, Christo b duce, & auspice Christo.*

*Jam Maria, b audito Christum venisse, a cucurrit.*

Verbis quibusdam additur auferendi casus per Synec-  
 Synecdochen, & poetice accusativus: ut, *a Egrotat doche.*  
*b animo magis quam corpore. a Candet b dentes.*

*a Rubet b capillos.*

Excep-  
tio.

Quædam tamen efferuntur in gignendi casu : ut, *Maui. Absurdè facis, qui<sup>a</sup> angas te<sup>b</sup> animi.* *Exanimatus<sup>a</sup> pendet<sup>b</sup> animi.* *Plaut.<sup>a</sup> Desipiebam<sup>b</sup> mentis.* *Plaut.<sup>a</sup> Discrucior<sup>b</sup> animi, quia<sup>a</sup> ab domo abeundum est mihi.*

Diversi  
casus.

Eidem verbo diversi casus diversæ rationis apponi possunt : ut, *1 Dedit 3 mihi 2 vestem 4 pignori, 6 te præsentem 5 propriâ manu.*

Passivo-  
rum con-  
structio.

Passivis additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente præpositione ; & interdum dativus ; ut, *Horat.<sup>a</sup> Laudatur<sup>b</sup> ab his, <sup>a</sup> culpatur<sup>b</sup> ab illis.*

*Cicero. Honestâ bonis<sup>b</sup> viris, non occulta<sup>a</sup> petuntur.*

Quorum participia frequentius dativis gaudent : ut, *Virg. Nulla tuarum<sup>a</sup> audita<sup>b</sup> mihi, nec visa sororum.*

*Horat. Oblitusque meorum, <sup>a</sup> obliviscendus<sup>b</sup> illis.*

Cæteri casus manent in passivis, qui fuerunt activorum : ut, *<sup>a</sup> Accusaris à me<sup>b</sup> furti. <sup>a</sup> Habeberis<sup>b</sup> ludibrio. <sup>a</sup> Dedoceberis à me istos<sup>b</sup> mores. <sup>a</sup> Privaberis<sup>b</sup> magistratu.*

Neutro-  
pass. con-  
structio.

Vapulo, veneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutro-passiva, passivam constructionem habent : ut, *<sup>b</sup> A præceptore<sup>a</sup> vapulabis : Malo<sup>b</sup> à cive<sup>a</sup> spoliari, quam<sup>b</sup> ab hoste<sup>a</sup> venire. Quid<sup>a</sup> fiet<sup>b</sup> ab illo? Virtus parvo pretio<sup>a</sup> licet<sup>b</sup> omnibus. Cur<sup>b</sup> à convivii<sup>a</sup> exulat philosophia?*

Infiniti-  
vorum  
constru-  
ctio.

Quibusdam tum verbis, tum adjectivis, familiariter subjiciuntur verba infinita : ut,

*Virg. — <sup>a</sup> Juvat usque<sup>b</sup> morari, Et conferre gradum.*

*Ovid. <sup>b</sup> Dicere quæ<sup>a</sup> puduit, <sup>b</sup> scribere jussit<sup>a</sup> amor.*

*Martial. <sup>a</sup> Vis<sup>b</sup> fieri dives, Pontice? Nil cupias.*

*Virg. Et erat tum<sup>a</sup> dignus<sup>b</sup> amari. Hor. <sup>a</sup> Audax omnia<sup>b</sup> perpeti, Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.*

Eclipsis.

Ponuntur interdum figuratè, & absolute verba infinita : ut, *Hæcine<sup>b</sup> fieri flagitia? subauditur, <sup>a</sup> decet, <sup>a</sup> oportet, <sup>a</sup> par est, <sup>a</sup> æquum est, aut aliquid simile.*

*Virg. Criminibus<sup>b</sup> terrere novis, hinc<sup>b</sup> spargere voces*

Encl-  
lage.

*In vulgum ambiguis, & <sup>b</sup> quærere conscius arma: id est, terrebat, spargebat, quærebat.*



## DE GERUNDIIS.

**G**erundia sive Gerundivæ voces, & supina, regunt casus suorum verborum : ut, Gerundia.

Cicer. *Efferor studio* <sup>a</sup> *videndi* <sup>b</sup> *parentes*,

Ovid. <sup>a</sup> *Utendum est* <sup>b</sup> *ætate*, cito pede præterit ætas.

Virg. — <sup>a</sup> *Scitatum* <sup>b</sup> *oracula Phœbi Mittimus*.

Gerundia in *di* pendent à quibusdam tum sub- Di.  
stantiis, tum adjectivis : ut, Virgil.

*Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi* <sup>a</sup> *causa* <sup>b</sup> *videndi* ?

Idem. *Cecropias innatus apes* <sup>a</sup> *amor urget* <sup>b</sup> *habendi*.

Idem. *Aneas celsa in puppi jam* <sup>a</sup> *certus* <sup>b</sup> *eundi*.

Poëticè infinitivus modus loco Gerundii ponitur : Nota,  
ut, Virg. <sup>a</sup> *Studium quibus arva* <sup>b</sup> *tueri*. <sup>a</sup> *Peritus*  
<sup>b</sup> *medicari*.

Interdum non invenustè adjicitur Gerundii vocabus etiam genitivus pluralis : ut, *Quum* <sup>b</sup> *illorum*  
<sup>a</sup> *videndi gratiâ me in forum contulissim*. Terent. *Date*  
<sup>a</sup> *crescendi copiam* <sup>b</sup> *novarum*. *Concessa est* <sup>a</sup> *diripiendi* <sup>b</sup> *pomorum atque opsoniorum licentia*.

Gerundia in *do* pendent ab his præpositionibus, *Do*,  
*a*, *ab*, *abs*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, *cum*, *in*, *pro* : ut,

Cicero. *Ignavi* <sup>a</sup> *à* <sup>b</sup> *discendo citò deterrentur*.

*Amor & amicitia, utrumque* <sup>a</sup> *ab* <sup>b</sup> *amando dictum est*.

Cicer. <sup>a</sup> *Ex* <sup>b</sup> *defendendo, quàm* <sup>a</sup> *ex* <sup>b</sup> *accusando, uberior gloria comparatur*. *Consultatur* <sup>a</sup> *de* <sup>b</sup> *transcundo in Galliam*.

Quint. *Recte scribendi ratio* <sup>a</sup> *cum* <sup>b</sup> *loquendo conjuncta est*.

Plaut. <sup>a</sup> *Pro* <sup>b</sup> *vapulando ab hoste mercedam petam*.

Ponuntur & absque præpositione : ut,

Virgil. — *Alitur vitium, crescitque* <sup>b</sup> *tegendo*.

<sup>b</sup> *Scribendo disces scribere*.

Gerundia in *dum* pendent ab his præpositionibus, *Dum*,  
*inter*, *ante*, *ad*, *ob*, *propter* : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Inter* <sup>b</sup> *cœnandum*  
*hilaris este*. Virg. — <sup>a</sup> *Ante* <sup>b</sup> *domandum Ingentes tollent animos*. Cic. *Locus* <sup>a</sup> *ad* <sup>b</sup> *agendum amplissimus*.  
Idem. <sup>a</sup> *Ob* <sup>b</sup> *absolvendum munus nè acceperis*. *Veni*  
<sup>a</sup> *propter te* <sup>b</sup> *redimendum*.

Cum significatur necessitas ponuntur citra præpositionem, addito verbo *est* : ut,

Juven. <sup>a</sup> *Orandum est, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano.* <sup>a</sup> *Vigilandum est ei qui cupit vincere.*

Gerundia in nomina vertuntur.

Vertuntur gerundii voces in nomina adjectiva : ut, Virg. *Tantus amor florum, & <sup>b</sup> generandi gloria <sup>a</sup> mellis.* Ad <sup>b</sup> accusandos <sup>a</sup> homines duci *promio, proximum latrocinio est.* Cur adeo *delectaris <sup>b</sup> criminibus <sup>b</sup> inferendis.*

### ¶ De Supinis.

Prius supinum.

**P**rius supinum activè significat, & sequitur verbum, aut participium, significans motum ad locum : ut,

Ovid. <sup>b</sup> *Speclatum <sup>a</sup> veniunt, veniunt speclentur ut ipsæ.* *Milites sunt <sup>a</sup> missi <sup>b</sup> speculatum arcem.*

Nota.

Illa verò, *Do venum, do filiam nuptum*, latentem habent motum.

Excep-  
tio.

At hoc supinum in neutro-passivis, & cum infinito *iri*, passivè significat : ut, Plaut.

<sup>b</sup> *Coctum ego, non <sup>b</sup> vapulatum, dudum <sup>a</sup> conductus sum.* Ter. *Postquam <sup>a</sup> audierat non <sup>b</sup> datum iri uxorem filio.* Poëtice dicunt : <sup>a</sup> *Eo <sup>b</sup> visere.* <sup>a</sup> *Vado <sup>b</sup> videre.*

Nota.

Ponitur & absolutè cum verbo *est* : ut, Terent. <sup>b</sup> *Actum est, ilicet, periisti.*

Ovid. — <sup>b</sup> *Itum est in viscera terræ.* <sup>b</sup> *Cessatum est sat.*

Posterius supinum.

Posterius supinum passivè significat, & sequitur nomina adjectiva : ut, Ter. *Sum extra noxam, sed non est <sup>a</sup> facile <sup>b</sup> purgatu.* *Quod <sup>b</sup> foctu <sup>a</sup> foedum est, idem est & <sup>b</sup> dictu <sup>a</sup> turpe.* Cic. *Qui pecuniâ non move-  
tar, hunc <sup>a</sup> dignum <sup>b</sup> speclatu arbitramur.*

In istis verò, <sup>a</sup> *Surgit <sup>b</sup> cubitu,* <sup>a</sup> *Redit <sup>b</sup> venatu* : cubitu & venatu nomina potius censenda videntur, quàm supina.

### ¶ De Tempore & Loco,

#### TEMPUS.

ars  
e mpo-  
s.

**Q**UÆ significant partem temporis, in ablativo frequentius usurpantur, in accusativo raro :  
ut,

ut; *Nemo mortalium omnibus<sup>b</sup> horis<sup>a</sup> sapit.* <sup>b</sup> *Nocte<sup>a</sup> latent mendæ.* <sup>b</sup> *Id tempus<sup>a</sup> creatus est Consul.*

Quamquam hic eclipsis videtur esse præpositionis per vel sub.

Quæ autem durationem temporis & continuati- Duratio  
tempo-  
ris.  
onem denotant, in accusativo, interdum & in ab-  
lativo efferuntur: ut; Virgil.

*Hic jam ter centum totos<sup>a</sup> regnabitur<sup>b</sup> annos.*

*Idem.* <sup>b</sup> *Noctes atque dies<sup>a</sup> patet atri janua Ditis.*

*Id.* *Hic tamen hæc mecum poteris<sup>a</sup> requiescere<sup>b</sup> nocte.*

*Suet.* <sup>a</sup> *Imperavit<sup>b</sup> triennio, & decem mensibus, octo-  
que diebus.*

*Dicimus etiam,* <sup>a</sup> *In paucis<sup>b</sup> diebus.* <sup>a</sup> *De<sup>b</sup> die.*

<sup>a</sup> *De<sup>b</sup> nocte.* *Promitto<sup>a</sup> in<sup>b</sup> diem.* *Commodo<sup>a</sup> in<sup>b</sup> mensem.* <sup>b</sup> *Annos<sup>a</sup> ad quinquaginta natus.* <sup>a</sup> *Per tres<sup>b</sup> annos studui.* <sup>a</sup> *Puer<sup>b</sup> id ætatis.* *Non<sup>a</sup> plus<sup>b</sup> triduum, aut<sup>b</sup> triduo.* <sup>a</sup> *Tertio, vel<sup>a</sup> ad<sup>b</sup> tertium kalendas, vel calendarum.*

#### Spatium Loci.

Spatium loci in accusativo effertur, interdum & Spatium  
loci.  
in ablativo: ut, Virgil.

*Dic quibus in terris (& eris mihi magnus Apollo)*

*Tres<sup>a</sup> patet cæli spatium, non ampliùs, <sup>b</sup> ulnas. Jam mille<sup>b</sup> passus<sup>a</sup> procefferam.* <sup>a</sup> *Abest bidui (subintel-  
ligitur<sup>b</sup> spatium vel<sup>b</sup> spatio)<sup>b</sup> itinere vel<sup>b</sup> iter.* <sup>a</sup> *Abest ab urbe quingentis<sup>b</sup> millibus passuum.*

#### Appellativa Locorum.

Nomina appellativa, & nomina majorum loco- Appel-  
lativa &  
regio-  
num no-  
mina.  
rum, adduntur ferè cum præpositione verbis signi-  
ficantibus motum aut actionem, in loco, ad locum,  
à loco, aut per locum: ut, <sup>b</sup> *In foro<sup>a</sup> versatur.* <sup>a</sup> *Me-  
ruit sub rege<sup>b</sup> in Galliâ.* Virgil.—<sup>b</sup> *Ad templum non  
æque Palladis ibant<sup>a</sup> Iliades.* Salust. <sup>a</sup> *Legantur<sup>b</sup> in  
Africam majores natu nobiles.* <sup>b</sup> *E Sicilia<sup>a</sup> discedens,  
Abodum veni.* *Per mare<sup>a</sup> ibis<sup>b</sup> ad Indos.*

Omne verbum admittit genitivum proprii no- Urbium  
& oppi-  
dorum  
nomina.  
minis loci, in quo fit actio; modo primæ vel secun-  
dæ declinationis, & singularis numeri fit: ut,  
Juen.

Juven. *Quid* <sup>b</sup>Romæ <sup>a</sup>faciam? *mentiri nescio.*

Humi,  
domi,  
&c.

Ter. *Samia mihi mater fuit, ea* <sup>a</sup>habitat <sup>b</sup>Rhodi.  
Hi genitivi, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, propri-  
orum sequuntur formam: ut, Ter, <sup>b</sup>Domi <sup>b</sup>bellique  
*simul* <sup>a</sup>viximus. Cic. *Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi*  
<sup>a</sup>est consilium <sup>b</sup>domi.

Domi.

Domi non alios secum patitur genitivos, quàm  
meæ, tuæ, suæ, nostræ, vestræ, alienæ: ut,  
*Vescor* <sup>a</sup>domi <sup>b</sup>meæ, non <sup>b</sup>alienæ.

Verùm si proprium loci nomen pluralis duntaxat  
numeri aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in dativo,  
aut ablativo ponitur: ut, *Celchus an Assyrius,* <sup>b</sup>The-  
bis <sup>a</sup>nutritus, an <sup>b</sup>Argis? Suet. *Lentulum Getulicus*  
<sup>b</sup>Tybur <sup>a</sup>genitum scribit. Livius. <sup>a</sup>Neglectum  
<sup>b</sup>Anxuri præsidium. Cicero. *Cum unâ solâ legione*  
<sup>a</sup>fuit <sup>b</sup>Carthagini. Horat. <sup>b</sup>Romæ Tybur <sup>a</sup>amo-  
ventosus, <sup>b</sup>Tybure Romam. Cic. *Quum tu* <sup>b</sup>Narbone  
*mensas hospitum* <sup>a</sup>convomeres. Idem. *Commendo tibi*  
*domum ejus, quæ* <sup>a</sup>est <sup>b</sup>Sicyone.

Nota.

Sic utimur Ruri vel Rure in ablativo: ut, <sup>b</sup>Ruri  
*ferè se* <sup>a</sup>continet. Pers. — <sup>b</sup>Rure paterno <sup>a</sup>Est tibi  
*far modicum.*

#### Ad Locum,

Ad lo-  
cum.

Verbis significantibus motum ad locum appo-  
nitur proprium loci in accusativo: ut, <sup>a</sup>Concessi  
<sup>b</sup>Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.  
<sup>a</sup>Eo <sup>b</sup>Londinum ad merces emendas.

Ad hunc modum utimur rus & domus: ut, *Ego*  
<sup>b</sup>rus <sup>a</sup>ibo. Virg. <sup>a</sup>Ite <sup>b</sup>domum saturæ, venit Hef-  
perus, ite, capellæ.

#### A Loco, per Locum.

A loco,  
per lo-  
cum.

Verbis significantibus motum à loco, aut per lo-  
cum, adjicitur proprium loci in ablativo: ut, *Nisi*  
*antè* <sup>b</sup>Româ <sup>a</sup>profectus esses, nunc eam relinqueres.  
<sup>b</sup>Eboraco (sive <sup>b</sup>per Eboracum) <sup>a</sup>sum profecturus iter.

Ad eundem modum usurpantur domus & rus:  
ut, *Nuper* <sup>a</sup>exiit <sup>b</sup>domo. Terent. *Timeo ne pater*  
<sup>b</sup>rure <sup>a</sup>redierit.

Impersonalium



## Impersonalium Constructio.

## GENITIVUS.

**H**ÆC tria impersonalia, interest, refert, & est, quibuslibet genitivis annectuntur, præter hos ablativos fœmininos, Meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ, & cuiâ: ut, <sup>a</sup> *Interest* <sup>b</sup> *magistratus tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.* <sup>a</sup> *Refert multum Christianæ* <sup>b</sup> *reipub. episcopos doctos & pios esse.* <sup>b</sup> *Prudentis* <sup>a</sup> *est multa dissimulare.* <sup>b</sup> *Tuâ* <sup>a</sup> *refert te ipsum nōsse.* Cic. *Ea cædes crimini potissimum datur ei,* <sup>b</sup> *cuiâ* <sup>a</sup> *interfuit, non ei, cuiâ nihil interfuit.*

Adjiciuntur & illi genitivi, Tanti, quanti, magni, parvi, quancumque, tantidem: ut, <sup>b</sup> *Magni* <sup>a</sup> *refert quibuscum vixeris.* <sup>b</sup> *Tanti* <sup>a</sup> *refert honesta agere.* *Vestra* <sup>b</sup> *parvi* <sup>a</sup> *interest.* Et, <sup>a</sup> *Interest* <sup>b</sup> *ad laudem meam.*

## DATIVUS.

In dativum feruntur hæc impersonalia, Accidit, certum est, contingit, constat, confert, competit, conducit, convenit, placet, displicet, dolet, expedit, evenit, liquet, libet, licet, nocet, obest, prodest, præstat, patet, stat, restat, benefit, malefit, satisfit, superest, sufficit, vacat pro otium est: ut, <sup>a</sup> *Convenit* <sup>b</sup> *mibi tecum.* Salust. *Emori per virtutem* <sup>b</sup> *mibi* <sup>a</sup> *præstat, quàm per dedecus vivere.* Ovid. *Non* <sup>a</sup> *vacat exiguis rebus adesse* <sup>b</sup> *Jovi.* Ter. <sup>a</sup> *Dolet dictum imprudenti* <sup>b</sup> *adolescenti & libero.* *Anovercâ* <sup>a</sup> *malefit* <sup>b</sup> *privignis.* *A Deo* <sup>b</sup> *nobis* <sup>a</sup> *benefit.* Virg. <sup>a</sup> *Stat* <sup>b</sup> *mibi casus renovare omnes, id est, statutum est.*

## ACCUSATIVUS.

Hæc impersonalia accusandi casum exigunt, Juvat, decet, cum compositis, delectat, oportet: ut, <sup>b</sup> *Me* <sup>a</sup> *juvat ire per altum.* <sup>b</sup> *Uxorem ædes curare* <sup>a</sup> *decet.* <sup>a</sup> *Dedecet* <sup>b</sup> *viros muliebriter rixari.* Cato. <sup>a</sup> *Patrem-familias vendacem, non emacem esse* <sup>a</sup> *oportet.*

His verò, Attinet, pertinet, spectat, propriè ad-  
duntur præpositiones ad & in: ut, Ter. *Mène vis di-*  
*cere,*

Accusa-  
tiv. cum  
præp.

*cere, quod<sup>b</sup> ad te<sup>a</sup> attinet? <sup>a</sup> Speculat<sup>b</sup> ad omnes bene vivere. Quint. <sup>a</sup> Pertinet<sup>b</sup> in utraque partem.*

Accusativ. cum genit.

His impersonalibus subjicitur accusativus cum genitivo, pœnitet, tædet, miseret, miserescit, pudet, piget: ut, Cic. *Si ad centesimum vixisset annum, <sup>bb</sup> senectutis<sup>b</sup> eum suæ non<sup>a</sup> pœniteret. <sup>a</sup> Tædet<sup>b</sup> animam meam <sup>bb</sup> vitæ meæ. <sup>bb</sup> Aliorum<sup>b</sup> te<sup>a</sup> miseret; <sup>bb</sup> tui nec<sup>a</sup> miseret, nec pudet.*

Ter. <sup>bb</sup> Fratris<sup>b</sup> me quidem<sup>a</sup> piget, pudetque.

Impersonalia fiunt personalia.

Nonnulla impersonalia remigrant aliquando in personalia: ut, Virgil.

*Non omnes<sup>a</sup> arbuta<sup>b</sup> juvant, humilisque myricæ.*

Ovid. *Namque<sup>b</sup> decet animos mollia<sup>a</sup> regna tuos.*

Senec. *Agricolam<sup>a</sup> arbor ad frugem producta<sup>b</sup> delectat.*

*<sup>a</sup> Nemo miserorum<sup>b</sup> commiserescit.*

*Te non<sup>b</sup> pudet<sup>a</sup> istud? Non te<sup>a</sup> hæc<sup>b</sup> pudet?*

Cœpit, &c.

Cœpit, incipit, desinit, debet, solet, & potest, impersonalibus juncta, impersonalium formam induunt: ut, Quint. *Ubi primum<sup>a</sup> cœperat non<sup>b</sup> convenire, quæstio oriebatur. Idem. <sup>b</sup> Tædere<sup>a</sup> solet avaros impendii. <sup>a</sup> Desinit illum studii<sup>b</sup> tædere. Sacerdotem inscitiae<sup>b</sup> pudere<sup>a</sup> debet. Quin. <sup>b</sup> Perveniri ad summum, nisi ex principiiis, non<sup>a</sup> potest.*

Verbum impersonale passivæ vocis similem cum personalibus passivis casum obtinet: ut,

Cæsar. *<sup>b</sup> Ab hostibus constanter<sup>a</sup> pugnatur.*

*Qui quidem casus interdum non exprimitur: ut, Virgil. — Stratæque super<sup>a</sup> discumbitur<sup>b</sup> ostro.*

Verbum impersonale passivæ vocis pro singulis personis utriusque numeri indifferenter accipi potest: ut, <sup>ab</sup> Statutur, id est, *sto, stas, stat; stamus, statis, stant*: videlicet ex vi adjuncti obliqui. ut, *<sup>a</sup> Statutur<sup>b</sup> à me*, id est, *sto. <sup>a</sup> Statutur<sup>b</sup> ab illis*, id est, *stant.*

## PARTICIPII Constructio.

**P**articipia regunt casus verborum à quibus derivantur: ut, Virgil. — *Duplices<sup>a</sup> tendens ad sydera<sup>b</sup> palmas, Talia voce refert.*

Idem.

Idem. *Ubera* <sup>b</sup> lacte domum referent <sup>a</sup> distantia capellæ. <sup>a</sup> Diligendus ab <sup>b</sup> omnibus.

Quamvis in his usitatio est dativus: ut, Terent. *Restat Chremes, qui* <sup>b</sup> mihi <sup>a</sup> exorandus est.

## GENITIVUS.

Participiorum voces, cum sunt nomina, genitivi Genitivum postulant: ut, Salust. *Alieni* <sup>a</sup> appetens, <sup>b</sup> sui <sup>vus</sup>. <sup>a</sup> profusus. <sup>a</sup> Cupientissimus <sup>b</sup> tui. <sup>a</sup> Inexpertus <sup>b</sup> belli. <sup>a</sup> Indoctus <sup>b</sup> pilæ.

## ACCUSATIVUS.

Exosus, perosus, pertæsus, activè significant, & Accusativum in accusativum feruntur: ut, *Immundam* <sup>b</sup> segnitium <sup>b</sup> perosæ. *Astronomus* <sup>a</sup> exosus ad unum <sup>b</sup> mulieres.

Sueton. *Pertæsus* <sup>b</sup> ignaviam suam.

Exosus & perosus etiam cum dandi casu leguntur, videlicet passivè significantia: ut, *Germani* <sup>b</sup> Romanis <sup>a</sup> perosi sunt. *Exosus* <sup>b</sup> Deo & Sanctis.

## ABLATIVUS.

Natus, prognatus, fatus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, in ablativum feruntur: ut, Ter. *Bona bonis* <sup>vus</sup>. <sup>a</sup> prognata <sup>b</sup> parentibus. Virgil. — *Sate* <sup>b</sup> sanguine Divum. Idem. — *Quo* <sup>b</sup> sanguine <sup>a</sup> cretus? Ovid. *Venus* <sup>a</sup> orta <sup>b</sup> mari mare præstat eunti <sup>b</sup> Terræ <sup>a</sup> editus.

## ADVERBII Constructio.

## NOMINATIVUS.

**E**N & ecce, demonstrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentius junguntur, accusativo rariùs: ut, Virgil. *En* <sup>b</sup> Priamus, sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi. Cic. *Ecce tibi* <sup>b</sup> status noster. Virg. *En* quatuor <sup>b</sup> aras: *Ecce duo tibi, Daphni, duæque* <sup>a</sup> altaria Phœbo.

En & ecce exprobrantis soli accusativo necluntur: ut, *En* <sup>b</sup> animum & mentem. Juven. *En* <sup>b</sup> habitum. Terent. *Ecce autem* <sup>b</sup> alterum.

## GENITIVUS.

Quædam adverbia loci, temporis, & quantitatis, genitivum post se recipiunt.

- Loci.** Loci : ut ubi, ubinam, nusquam, eò, longè, quò, ubivis, huccine : ut, <sup>a</sup> Ubi <sup>b</sup> gentium ? <sup>a</sup> Quò <sup>b</sup> terrarum abiit ? <sup>a</sup> Nusquam <sup>b</sup> loci invenitur. <sup>a</sup> Eò <sup>b</sup> impudentiæ ventum est. Ter. <sup>a</sup> Ab <sup>a</sup> minime <sup>b</sup> gentium, non faciam. Hic genitivus <sup>a</sup> gentium festivitatis causa additur.
- \* Genit. festivitatis. Temporis.** Temporis : ut, Nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, postridie : ut, Nihil <sup>a</sup> tunc <sup>b</sup> temporis amplius quam flere poteram. <sup>a</sup> Pridie ejus <sup>b</sup> diei pugnam inierunt. <sup>a</sup> Pridie <sup>b</sup> calendarum, seu <sup>b</sup> calendas.
- Quantitatis.** Quantitatis : ut, Parum, satis, abundè, &c. ut, Sal. <sup>a</sup> Satis <sup>b</sup> eloquentiæ, <sup>b</sup> sapientiæ <sup>a</sup> parum. <sup>a</sup> Abundè <sup>b</sup> fabularum audivimus.
- Instar.** Instar æquiparationem, mensuram, aut similitudinem significat : ut, Virg. <sup>a</sup> Instar <sup>b</sup> montis equum divinâ Palladis arte Ædificant. Just. Mittitur Gilippus solus, in quo <sup>a</sup> instar omnium <sup>b</sup> auxiliorum erat. Ovid. Sed scelus hoc <sup>b</sup> meriti pondus & <sup>a</sup> instar habet.
- Nota.** Hic apponitur interdum præpositio ad : ut, Vallis <sup>a</sup> ad instar <sup>b</sup> castrorum clauditur. Populus Romanus è parva origine <sup>a</sup> ad tantæ <sup>b</sup> magnitudinis <sup>a</sup> instar emicuit.

## D A T I V U S.

- Quædam dativum admittunt nominum unde deducta sunt : ut, Venit <sup>a</sup> obviam <sup>b</sup> illi. Nam obvius illi dicitur. Canit <sup>a</sup> similiter <sup>b</sup> huic. Et, <sup>b</sup> Sibi <sup>a</sup> inutiliter vivit. <sup>a</sup> Propinquiùs <sup>b</sup> tibi sedet, quàm mihi.
- Dat. adverbial.** Sunt & hi dativi adverbiales : Tempori, luci, vesperi : ut, <sup>b</sup> Tempori <sup>a</sup> venit, quod omnium rerum est primum. <sup>b</sup> Luci <sup>a</sup> occidit hominem. Vidi ad vos <sup>a</sup> afferri <sup>b</sup> vesperi.

## A C C U S A T I V U S.

- Sunt quæ accusandi casum admittunt præpositionis, unde sunt profecta : ut, Castra <sup>a</sup> propius <sup>b</sup> urbem moventur. Sal. <sup>a</sup> Proximè <sup>b</sup> Hispaniam sunt Mauri.
- Nota.** Cedò, flagitantis exhiberi, accusativum regit : ut, Terent. <sup>a</sup> Cedò quemvis <sup>b</sup> arbitrum.



## ABLATIVUS.

Adverbia diversitatis, Aliter, secus ; & illa duo, Adverb  
Antè, pòst, cum ablativo non rarò inveniuntur : ut, <sup>diversi-</sup>  
<sup>b</sup> Multo <sup>a</sup> aliter. <sup>b</sup> Paulo <sup>a</sup> secus. <sup>b</sup> Multo <sup>a</sup> antè. Longè <sup>tatis.</sup>  
<sup>secus.</sup> Virg.--Longo <sup>a</sup> pòst <sup>b</sup> tempore venit. <sup>b</sup> Paulo <sup>a</sup> pòst.  
Nisi & ipsa adverbia potiùs censenda sunt.

Adverbia comparativi & superlativi gradus ad- Adverb.  
mittunt casus comparativis & superlativis assuetos. Compar.  
subservire, sicut antè præceptum est : ut, & Super-  
Accessit <sup>a</sup> propiùs <sup>b</sup> illo. <sup>a</sup> Optimè <sup>b</sup> omnium dixit. lat. grad.

Cic. Legimus. <sup>a</sup> Propiùs <sup>b</sup> ad deos, & <sup>a</sup> propiùs <sup>b</sup> à terris.

Plùs nominativo, genitivo, accusativo, & ablativo Plùs,  
junctum reperitur : ut,

Liv. Paulo <sup>a</sup> plùs trecenta <sup>b</sup> vehicula sunt amissa.

Salust. <sup>b</sup> Hominum eo die cæsa <sup>a</sup> plùs duo millia.

<sup>a</sup> Plùs quàm quinquaginta <sup>b</sup> hominum ceciderunt.

Abierat acies paulò <sup>a</sup> plus quingentos <sup>b</sup> passus.

Terent. Dies triginta, aut <sup>a</sup> plùs <sup>b</sup> eo, in nave fui.

Quibus verborum modis quæ congruant  
Adverbia.

Ubi, postquam, & cùm, temporis adverbia, inter- Ubi,  
dum indicativis, interdum verò subjunctivis verbis post-  
apponuntur : ut, Virgil. Hæc <sup>a</sup> ubi dicta <sup>b</sup> dedit. quam,  
Terent. <sup>a</sup> Ubi nos <sup>b</sup> laverimus, si voles, lavato. cum.

Virg. <sup>a</sup> Cùm <sup>b</sup> faciam vitulâ pro frugibus, ipse venito.

Idem. <sup>a</sup> Cùm <sup>b</sup> canerem reges & prælia, Cynthius au-  
rem vellit. Hic priùs cùm adverbium, posterius Nota.  
coniunctio esse videtur.

Donec pro quamdiu indicativo gaudet : ut, Donèc,  
Ovid. <sup>a</sup> Donec <sup>b</sup> eram jospes.

Idem. <sup>a</sup> Donec <sup>b</sup> eris felix, multos numerabis amicos.

Pro quousque, nunc indicativum, nunc subjun-  
ctivum exigit : ut, Virg.

Cogere <sup>a</sup> donec oves stabulis, numerumque referre

<sup>b</sup> fuffit.

Solum. <sup>a</sup> Donec ea aqua, quam adjeceris, decocta <sup>b</sup> sit.

Dum,

**Dum.** Dum, de re præsentī non perfectā, aut pro  
quamdiu, fatendi modum poscit : ut,

Terent. <sup>a</sup> *Dum* <sup>b</sup> *apparatur virgo in conclavi.*

Idem. *Ego te meum dici tantisper volo, <sup>a</sup> dum quod  
dictum est <sup>b</sup> facis.*

Dum pro dummodo, aliās potentiali, aliās sub-  
junctivo necitur : ut, Ter. <sup>a</sup> *Dum* <sup>b</sup> *prosim tibi.*

Ter. <sup>a</sup> *Dum* <sup>b</sup> *nē ab hoc me falli <sup>b</sup> comperiam.*

Dum pro donec subjunctivo tantum : ut,

Virgil. *Tertia <sup>a</sup> dum Latio regnantem <sup>b</sup> viderit astat.*

**Quoad.**

Quoad pro quamdiu, vel indicativis vel sub-  
junctivis; pro donec, subjunctivis solis adhibetur :  
ut, Terent. <sup>a</sup> *Quoad* <sup>b</sup> *expectas contubernalem ?*

Cic. <sup>a</sup> *Quoad* <sup>b</sup> *possem & liceret, ab ejus latere nun-  
quam discederem.*

*Omnia integra servabo, <sup>a</sup> quoad exercitus huc <sup>b</sup> mittatur.*

**Simul-  
ac.**

Simul-ac, simul-atque, indicativo & subjunctivo  
adhærent : ut, Sal. <sup>a</sup> *Simul-ac belli patiens <sup>b</sup> erat.*

Hör. — <sup>a</sup> *Simul-atque <sup>b</sup> adoleverit ætas.*

**Quem-  
admo-  
dum, &c.**

Quemadmodum, ut, utcumque, sicut, utrumque  
modum admittunt : ut, Eras. <sup>a</sup> *Ut* <sup>b</sup> *salutabis, ita  
& resalutaberis.*

Cic. <sup>a</sup> *Ut sementem <sup>b</sup> feceris, ita & metes.*

Ut pro postquam indicativo jungitur : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Ut  
<sup>b</sup> ventum est in urbem.*

**Quasi,  
&c.**

Quasi, ceu, tanquam, perinde-acsi, haud-secus-  
acsi, quum proprium habent verbum, subjunctivo  
apponuntur : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Tanquam* <sup>b</sup> *feceris ipse aliquid.*

Terent. <sup>a</sup> *Quasi non <sup>b</sup> nōrimus nos inter nos.*

Aliās copulant consimiles casus : ut, *Novi <sup>b</sup> homi-  
nem <sup>a</sup> tanquam <sup>b</sup> te. Arridet <sup>b</sup> mihi, <sup>a</sup> quasi <sup>b</sup> amico.*

**Ne.**

Ne prohibendi, vel imperativis, vel subjunctivis  
præponitur : ut, Virgil. <sup>a</sup> *Ne* <sup>b</sup> *scævi, magna sacerdos.*

Terent. *Hic nebulo magnus est, <sup>a</sup> ne <sup>b</sup> metuas.*

Ne pro non cæteris modis inservit.

**Adver.  
Præposi-  
tionum  
formam  
induunt.**

Adverbia, accedente casu, transeunt in præposi-  
tiones : ut, Juv. *Cantabit vacuus <sup>a</sup> coram <sup>b</sup> latrone  
viator.*

## DE CONJUNCTIONUM

## Constructione.

**C**onjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, cum his quatuor, quàm, nisi, præterquam, an, similes omnino casus nectunt: ut, *Socrates docuit* <sup>b</sup>*Xenophontem* & <sup>b</sup>*Platonem*. *Utinam* <sup>b</sup>*calidus esses aut* <sup>b</sup>*frigidus*. <sup>b</sup>*Albus an* <sup>b</sup>*ater homo sit, nescio*. *Est* <sup>b</sup>*minor natu quàm* <sup>b</sup>*tu*. <sup>b</sup>*Namini placet nisi* (vel *præterquam*) <sup>b</sup>*sibi*.

Conjun-  
ctiones  
copulant  
similes  
casus.

Excepto si casualis dictionis ratio aliqua privata repugnet, vel aliud poscat: ut, *Emi librum* <sup>b</sup>*centi*. *tulli* & <sup>b</sup>*pluris*. *Fixi* <sup>b</sup>*Romæ* & <sup>b</sup>*Venetis*.

*Hor. In Metii* <sup>a</sup>*descendat judicis* <sup>b</sup>*aures, Et* <sup>b</sup>*patris* & *nostras*.

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ aliquoties similes modos & tempora conglutinant: ut, *Boët. Recto* <sup>b</sup>*stat corpore*, <sup>b</sup>*despicitque terras*.

Aliquoties autem similes modos, sed diversa tempora: ut, *Terent. Nisi me* <sup>b</sup>*lactâsses amantem*, & *vanâ spe* <sup>b</sup>*produceres*. *Tibi gratias* <sup>b</sup>*egi*, & *te aliquando collaudare* <sup>b</sup>*pessum*.

*Etsi, tametsi, etiamsi, quanquam*, in principio orationis indicativos modos, in medio subjunctivos sæpius postulant: quamvis & licet subjunctivos frequentius: ut, *Etsi nihil novi* <sup>b</sup>*afferebatur*.

*Virg.* *Quanquam animus meminisse* <sup>b</sup>*horret*.

*Idem.* *Quamvis Elysios* <sup>b</sup>*miretur Græcia campos*.

*Ovid. Ipse* <sup>a</sup>*licet* <sup>b</sup>*venias Musis comitatus, Homere, Nil tamen attuleris, ibis, Homere, foras*.

*Ni, nisi, si, siquidem, quod, quia, quàm, postquam*, *Ni, nisi, posteaquam*, ubi pro postquam, nunquam, priusquam, & indicativis & subjunctivis adhærere: ut, *Quod* <sup>b</sup>*redieris incolumis, gaudeo*. *Castigo te, non* <sup>a</sup>*quod odio* <sup>b</sup>*habeam, sed* <sup>a</sup>*quod* <sup>b</sup>*amem*. *Aliud honestum judicas, quàm Philosophi* <sup>b</sup>*statuunt*. *Cic. Gravius accusas, quàm* <sup>b</sup>*patitur tua consuetudo*.

Si utrique modo jungitur: at <sup>a</sup> pro quamvis, <sup>b</sup> subjunctivo

subjunctivo tantum: ut, Terent. *Redeam?* <sup>a</sup> non si me <sup>b</sup> obsecret.

Siquis tantum indicativo: ut, <sup>a</sup> Siquis <sup>b</sup> adest.

Quando, Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, indicativo junguntur: ut, Virg.

*Discite* (<sup>a</sup> quandoquidem in molli <sup>b</sup> confedimus herba.)

<sup>a</sup> Quoniam mihi non <sup>b</sup> credis, ipse facito periculum.

Quippe. Quippe, cum proprium habet verbum, gaudet indicativo: ut, *Danda est huic venia*, <sup>a</sup> quippe <sup>b</sup> aegrotat. Si addideris qui, utramque admittit modum: ut, *Non est huic danda venia*, <sup>a</sup> quippe qui jam <sup>b</sup> pejeravit, sive <sup>b</sup> pejeraverit.

Qui. Qui, cum habet vim causalem, subjunctivum ostulat: ut, *Stultus es* <sup>a</sup> qui huic <sup>b</sup> credas.

Cum. Cum pro quamvis, pro quandoquidem vel quoniam, subjunctivis semper adhæret: ut,

Cicero. *Nos* <sup>a</sup> cum præcipi nihil posse <sup>b</sup> dicamus, tamen aliis de rebus differere solemus.

Ovid. *Cum* <sup>a</sup> sis officii, *Gradive*, virilibus aptus.

Cum & tum, item cum geminatum, similes modos copulant. Est autem in cum quiddam minus, atque ideo in priore clausulæ parte statuitur: in tum quiddam majus, ac proinde in posteriore clausulæ parte collocatur: ut, <sup>b</sup> *Amplacitur* <sup>a</sup> cum *eruditos omnes, tum imprimis Marcellum.* <sup>b</sup> *Odit* <sup>a</sup> cum *literas,* <sup>a</sup> tum *virtutem.*

Ne, an, num. Ne, an, num, interrogandi particulæ, indicativum amant: ut, Virg. <sup>b</sup> *Superat* <sup>a</sup> ne, <sup>b</sup> *vescitur aurâ* *Æthereâ?*

At cum accipiuntur dubitative aut indefinite, subjunctivum postulant: ut, *Vise* <sup>a</sup> num <sup>b</sup> redierit.

*Nihil refert* <sup>b</sup> feceris <sup>a</sup> ne, <sup>a</sup> an <sup>b</sup> persuaseris.

Ut. Ut, causalis seu perfectiva conjunctio, & ut pro ne, non, post verba temporis, nunc potentiali, nunc subjunctivo, jungitur: ut, Terentius.

*Filium perduxere illuc secum,* <sup>a</sup> ut una <sup>b</sup> esset, meriti.

Idem. *Te oro, Dave,* <sup>a</sup> ut <sup>b</sup> redeat jam in viam.

Idem. *Metua* <sup>a</sup> ut <sup>b</sup> subslet hesper, id est, ne non subslet.



Ut, concedentis, seu positum pro quanquam, & ut pro utpote, subiunctivo servit: ut,

Cic. <sup>a</sup> Ut omnia <sup>b</sup> contingant quæ volo, levare non possum. Non est tibi fidendum, <sup>a</sup> ut qui toties <sup>b</sup> fefelleris. <sup>a</sup> Ut qui solus relictus <sup>b</sup> fueris.

Ut pro postquam, pro quemadmodum, vel sicut, & interrogativum, indicativis necitur: ut,

Cicer. <sup>a</sup> Ut ab urbe <sup>b</sup> discessi, nullum intermisi diem, quin scriberem.

Ter. Tu tamen has nuptias perge facere, <sup>a</sup> ut <sup>b</sup> facis.

Idem. Credo <sup>a</sup> ut <sup>b</sup> est dementia.

Hor. <sup>a</sup> Ut <sup>b</sup> valet? <sup>a</sup> Ut <sup>b</sup> meminit nostri?

Quanquam de hoc in adverbii quoque constructione paulo supra est dictum.

## PRÆPOSITIONUM

### Constructio.

**P**ræpositio subaudita interdum facit ut addatur ablativus: ut, Habeo te <sup>a b</sup> loco parentis, id est, <sup>a</sup> in <sup>b</sup> loco. Apparuit illi humanâ <sup>a b</sup> specie, id est, <sup>a</sup> sub humanâ <sup>b</sup> specie. Discessit <sup>a b</sup> magistratu, id est, <sup>a</sup> à <sup>b</sup> magistratu.

Præpositio in compositione eundem nonnunquam casum regit, quem & extra compositionem regebat: ut, Virg. Nec posse <sup>b</sup> Italiâ Teucrorum <sup>a</sup> avertere regem.

Idem. — <sup>a</sup> Emoti procumbunt <sup>b</sup> cardine postes.

Idem. <sup>a</sup> Detrudunt naves <sup>b</sup> scopulo:

<sup>a</sup> Prætereo <sup>b</sup> te insalutatum.

Verba composita cum a, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, Verba in, nonnunquam repetunt easdem præpositiones cum suo casu extra compositionem, idque eleganter: ut, <sup>a</sup> Abstinerunt <sup>b</sup> à viris. Terent. Amicos <sup>a</sup> advocabo <sup>b</sup> ad banc rem. <sup>b</sup> Cum legibus <sup>a</sup> conferemus. Cic. <sup>b</sup> De famâ tuâ <sup>a</sup> detrabere nunquam cogitavi. Cum <sup>b</sup> ex insidiis <sup>a</sup> evaseris. Ter. Postquam <sup>a</sup> excessit <sup>b</sup> ex ephebis. <sup>b</sup> In Republicam cogitatione curâque <sup>a</sup> incumbere.

In, pro erga, contra, & ad, accusativum habet: ut, Virg. In cum accusa-

Accipit <sup>a</sup> in <sup>b</sup> *Teu* os animum mentemque benignam.

Idem. Quid me. *Aeneas* <sup>a</sup> in <sup>b</sup> te committere tantum,  
Quid Troës potuere?

Id. Quo te, *Mæri*, pedes? an quò via ducit, <sup>a</sup> in <sup>b</sup> urbem?

Item in accusativo jungitur, quoties divisio, mutatio, aut incrementum rei cum tempore significatur: ut, Virg.

*Estque locus* <sup>b</sup> partes ubi se via findit <sup>a</sup> in <sup>b</sup> ambas.

Ovid. *Versa est* <sup>a</sup> in <sup>b</sup> cineres sospite Troja viro.

— *Amor mihi crescit* <sup>a</sup> in <sup>b</sup> horas.

In cum  
ablativo.

In, cum significatur actus in loco, ablativum postulat: ut, Ovid.

*Scilicet ut fulvum spectatur* <sup>a</sup> in <sup>b</sup> ignibus aurum.

Sub cum  
accusativo.

Sub pro ad, per, & ante, accusativo innititur:

ut, <sup>a</sup> Sub <sup>b</sup> umbram properemus. Liv. *Legati ferè* <sup>a</sup> sub <sup>b</sup> id <sup>b</sup> tempus ad res repetendas missi, id est, <sup>a</sup> per id <sup>b</sup> tempus. Virg. — <sup>a</sup> Sub <sup>b</sup> noctem cura recursat, id est, paulò <sup>a</sup> ante <sup>b</sup> noctem, vel instante nocte. Aliàs ablativum admittit: ut, Hor. *Quicquid* <sup>a</sup> sub <sup>b</sup> terrâ est,

Sub cum  
ablativo.

*in apricum proferet ætas.* Virg. — <sup>a</sup> Sub <sup>b</sup> nocte silenti, id est, <sup>a</sup> in <sup>b</sup> nocte silenti.

Super  
cum accusativo.

Super pro ultra accusativo jungitur: ut, Virg. — <sup>a</sup> Super <sup>b</sup> Garamantas & Indos Proferet imperium.

Super  
cum ablativo.

Super pro de & in ablativo: ut, Tacit. *Multus* <sup>a</sup> super <sup>b</sup> eâ <sup>b</sup> re variûsque rumor. Virg. *Fronde* <sup>a</sup> super <sup>b</sup> viridi.

Subter.

Subter uno significato utrique casui apud autores jungitur: ut, Liv. *Pugnatum est* super <sup>a</sup> subter <sup>b</sup> que <sup>b</sup> terras. Virg. — *Omnes ferre libet* <sup>a</sup> subter <sup>b</sup> densâ testudine casus.

Tenus.

Tenus gaudet ablativo & singulari & plurali: ut, <sup>b</sup> Pube <sup>a</sup> tenus. <sup>b</sup> Pectoribus <sup>a</sup> tenus. At genitivo tantum plurali: ut, <sup>b</sup> Crurum <sup>a</sup> tenus.

Præpositiones  
migrant  
in adverbia.

Præpositiones, cum casum amittunt, migrant in adverbia: ut, Virg. — *Longo* <sup>a</sup> post tempore venit.

Idem. <sup>a</sup> Ponè subit conjux, ferimur per opaca locorum.

Idem. — <sup>a</sup> Coram quem quæritis adsum Troës Aeneas.

## INTERJECTIONUM

## Constructio.

**I**nterjectiones non raro absolutè, & sine casu ponuntur: ut, Virg. *Spem gregis* (<sup>a</sup> *ab!*) *silice in nudâ connixa reliquit.*

Terent. *Quæ* (<sup>a</sup> *malum!*) *dementia?*

O exclamantis nominativo, accusativo, & vocativo jungitur: ut, <sup>a</sup> *O festus* <sup>b</sup> *dies hominis.*

Vir. <sup>a</sup> *O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,* <sup>b</sup> *Agricolas!*

Idem. <sup>a</sup> *O formose* <sup>b</sup> *puer,* *nimum nè credè colorì.*

Heu & prò nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo adherent: ut, Virg. <sup>a</sup> *Heu* <sup>b</sup> *pietas!* <sup>a</sup> *Heu prisca* <sup>b</sup> *fide*

Idem. <sup>a</sup> *Heu* <sup>b</sup> *stirpem invisam!*

Ter. <sup>a</sup> *Prò* <sup>b</sup> *Jupiter!* *tù me homo adiges ad insaniam,*

Idem. <sup>a</sup> *Prò deum atque hominum* <sup>b</sup> *fidem!*

<sup>a</sup> *Proh sancte* <sup>b</sup> *Jupiter!* apud Plaut.

Hei & vae dativo apponuntur: ut,

Ovid. <sup>a</sup> *Hei* <sup>b</sup> *mibi quod nullis amor est medicabilis herbis.*

Terent. <sup>a</sup> *Vae misero* <sup>b</sup> *mibi,* *quantâ de spe decidi.*

## DE FIGURIS.

**F**igura est novatâ arte aliqua dicendi forma. Figura, quid sit.  
Cujus duo tantum genera, Dictionis scilicet & Constructionis, hoc loco trademus,

## FIGURÆ DITIONIS.

Figuræ dictionis sunt sex: { Prothesis, } Epenthesis, { Paragoge,  
                                  { Aphæresis, } Syncope,    { Apocope.

Prothesis est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad principium dictionis: ut, *Gnatus* pro *natus*. *Tetuli* pro *tuli*. Prothesis.

Aphæresis est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à principio dictionis: ut, *Ruit* pro *eruit*, *Temnere* pro *refis*. Aphæresis.  
*contemnere.*

Epenthesis est interpositio literæ vel syllabæ in medio dictionis: ut, *Reliquias*, *relligio*, additâ *l*; thesis  
*Induperatorem* pro *Imperatorem*.

Syncope est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ è medio dictionis: ut, *Abiit*, p. *tiit*, *dixti*, *repôtum*, &c. Syncope.

Parago-  
ge.

Paragoge est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad finem dictionis : ut, *Diciet* pro *dici*.

Apoco-  
pe.

Apocope est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à fine dictionis : ut, *Peculi* pro *peculii*. *Dixin'* pro *dixine*. *Ingeni* pro *ingenii*.

## FIGURÆ CONSTRUCTIONIS.

Figuræ constructionis sunt octo : Appositio, Evocatio, Syllepsis, Prolepsis, Zeugma, Synthesis, Antiptōsis, Synechdoche.

### APPOSITIO.

Apposi-  
tio quid  
sit.

**A**ppositio est duorum substantivorum ejusdem casus, quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata sive immediata conjunctio : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Flumen* <sup>b</sup> *Rhenus*. Potest autem Appositio plurium substantivorum esse : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Marcus* <sup>b</sup> *Tullius* <sup>ul</sup> *Cicero*.

Interdum apud auctores in diversis casibus ponuntur substantiva, perinde quasi ad diversa pertinerent : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Urbs* <sup>b</sup> *Patavi* ; apud Virgilium. <sup>a</sup> *Urbs* <sup>b</sup> *Antiochiæ* ; apud Ciceronem.

In Appositione substantiva non semper ejusdem generis aut numeri inveniuntur : nam quoties alterum substantivorum caret numero singulari, aut est nomen collectivum, diversorum numerorum esse possunt : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Urbs* <sup>b</sup> *Athenæ*.

Ovid. <sup>b</sup> *Turba ruunt in me luxuriosa* <sup>a</sup> *proci*.

Virg. *Ignavum* <sup>b</sup> *fucos* <sup>a</sup> *pecus à præcepibus arcent*.

### Triplici nomine fit Appositio.

Restringendæ generalitatis gratiâ : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Urbs* <sup>b</sup> *Roma*. <sup>a</sup> *Animal* <sup>b</sup> *equus*.

Tollendæ æquivocationis causâ : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Taurus* <sup>b</sup> *mons Asiæ*. <sup>a</sup> *Lupus* <sup>b</sup> *piscis*.

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Erasmus* <sup>b</sup> *vir exactissimus judicio*. <sup>a</sup> *Nereus* <sup>b</sup> *adolescens insigni formâ*. <sup>a</sup> *Timotheus* <sup>b</sup> *homo incredibili fortunâ*.

### EVOCATIO.



## EVOCATIO.

**C**UM prima vel secunda persona immediatè ad se evocat tertiam, ambæ sunt primæ vel secundæ personæ : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Ego* <sup>b</sup> *pauper* laboro. <sup>a</sup> *Tu* <sup>b</sup> *dives* ludis. Evocatio quid sit.

Est ergò Evocatio immediata tertiæ personæ ad primam vel secundam reductio.

Observandum verò est, Verbum semper convenire cum personâ evocante : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Ego pauper* <sup>b</sup> *laboro* ; <sup>a</sup> *Tu dives* <sup>b</sup> *ludis*. Nam in Evocatione quatuor sunt notanda : Persona evocans, quæ semper est primæ vel secundæ ; Evocata, quæ semper est tertiæ ; Verbum, quod semper est primæ vel secundæ personæ ; & Absentia conjunctionis. In Evocatione persona Evocans & Evocata aliquando sunt diversorum numerorum, utpote, vel cum persona evocata caret numero singulari : ut, <sup>a</sup> *Ego tuæ* <sup>b</sup> *deliciæ* *istuc* *veniam*. Aut cum est nomen collectivum : ut, *Magna* <sup>a</sup> *pars* *studiorum* *amœnitates* <sup>b</sup> *querimus* : hic subauditur *nos*. Aut denique cum est nomen distributivum : ut, Ovid. *In magnis* <sup>b</sup> *læsi* *rebus* <sup>a</sup> *uterq;* <sup>b</sup> *sumus* : subintelligitur *nos*. Notanda quatuor.

Duplex autem est Evocatio : Explicita, ubi tam persona evocans, quàm evocata exprimitur ; & Implicita, ubi persona evocans subintelligitur : ut, Virg. <sup>a</sup> *Sum* *pater* <sup>b</sup> *Aeneas* ; subintelligitur *ego*. Evocatio duplex.

<sup>a</sup> *Populus* <sup>b</sup> *superamur* *ab uno* ; subauditur *nos*.

## SYLLEPSIS.

**S**yllepsis, seu conceptio, est comprehensio indignioris sub digniore, à *σύν* *con*, & *λέγω* *sumo*. Syllepsis quid sit.

Duplex autem est conceptio : Personarum scilicet, quoties persona concipitur cum persona ; & Genarum, quoties genus indignius cum genere digniore concipitur : Cujus declarandæ rei gratiâ, hæc quæ sequuntur observabis.

Copulatum per conjunctionem et, nec, neque, cum pro et acceptum, est pluralis numeri ; ac proinde verbum, aut adjectivum, aut relativum exigit Not.

pluralis. Quod quidem verbum, aut adjectivum, aut relativum genere & personâ cum digniore supposito ac substantivo quadrabit: ut, *Quid tu & soror facitis?*

<sup>a</sup> *Ego & mater* <sup>b</sup> *miseri* <sup>b</sup> *perimus.*

<sup>a</sup> *Tu & uxor* <sup>b</sup> *qui* <sup>b</sup> *adfuitis, testes estote.*

### Conceptio Personarum,

Dignior  
Persona,

Dignior autem est persona prima quàm secunda aut tertia, & dignior secunda quàm tertia: ut,

<sup>a</sup> *Ego & pater* <sup>b</sup> *sumus in tuto.* <sup>a</sup> *Tu atque frater* <sup>b</sup> *estis in periculo.* Neque <sup>a</sup> *ego* neque <sup>b</sup> *tu sapimus.*

Virgil. — <sup>b</sup> *Divellimur inde Iphitus & Pelias* <sup>a</sup> *mecum.*

Idem. <sup>a</sup> *Rhemo cum fratre Quirinus Jura* <sup>b</sup> *dabant,*

Cum,

Cum tamen singulare verbum magis amat: ut, Hor. *Tu, quid ego & populus mecum desideret, audi,*

### Conceptio Generum,

Dignius  
genus.

Dignius etiam est masculinum genus quàm fœmininum aut neutrum: & dignius fœmininum quàm neutrum: ut, <sup>a</sup> *Rex & Regina* <sup>b</sup> *beati.* <sup>a</sup> *Chalybs & aurum sunt in fornace* <sup>b</sup> *probat.* Luc. *Hinc per vim* <sup>a</sup> *leges & plebiscita* <sup>b</sup> *coacta.*

Excep-  
tio,

At cum substantiva res inanimatas significant, adjectivum aut relativum usitatus in neutro genere ponitur: ut, Virg. — *Cum Daphnidis* <sup>a</sup> *arcum*

*Fregisti &* <sup>a</sup> *calamos,* <sup>b</sup> *quæ tu, perverse Menalca,*

*Et cum vidisti puero* <sup>b</sup> *dignata dolebas.*

Salust. <sup>a</sup> *Ira &* <sup>a</sup> *ægritudo* <sup>b</sup> *permista sunt.* Idem,

*Huic* <sup>a</sup> *bella civilia,* <sup>a</sup> *cædes, &* <sup>a</sup> *discordia civilis*

<sup>b</sup> *grata fuerunt.* <sup>a</sup> *Virga tua, &* <sup>a</sup> *baculus tuus,* <sup>b</sup> *ipsa*

<sup>b</sup> *me* <sup>b</sup> *consolata sunt,*

Concep-  
tio du-  
plex.

Porro Conceptio aliàs Directa est, nempe cum concipiens, id est, dignius, & conceptum, id est, indignius, copulantur per et, vel atque, vel que: aliàs Indirecta, cum copulantur per dum: ut, <sup>a</sup> *Ego cum fratre* <sup>b</sup> *sumus candidi;* ubi utraque Conceptio est indirecta.

Syllepsis  
implicita.

Est etiam quædam Conceptio generum implicita; nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum

conceptum explicatur, sed de mare atque foeminâ perinde loquimur ac de solo mare: ut si dicam,

<sup>a</sup> *Uterque est* <sup>b</sup> *formosus*, loquens de sponso & sponsâ.

Sic Ovid. <sup>b</sup> *Impliciti laqueis nudus* <sup>a</sup> *uterque jacet*: loquens de Marte & Venere, reti implicitis à Vulcano.

## PROLEPSIS.

**P**rolepsis, seu præsumptio, est pronuntiatio quædam rerum summaria. Fit autem cum congregatio sive totum cum verbo vel adjectivo apte cohæret; deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adjectivum reducuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant: ut, <sup>a</sup> *Duæ aquilæ* <sup>b</sup> *volaverunt*, <sup>a</sup> *hæc* <sup>b</sup> *ab oriente*, <sup>a</sup> *illa* <sup>b</sup> *ab occidente*. Hic congregatio sive totum, *Duæ aquilæ*, cum verbo *volaverunt*, per omnia concordat: cum quo partes, *hæc* & *illa*, ad idem verbum relatæ, in numero non concordant. Congregatio sive totum est dictio pluralis numeri, ut, *Duæ aquilæ*: aut plurali æquivalens, ut, *Corydon* & *Thyrsis*.

Nam copulatum æquivalet plurali: ut, Virg. Nota.

<sup>b</sup> *Compulerantque greges* <sup>a</sup> *Corydon* & *Thyrsis in unum*,

<sup>a</sup> *Thyrsis oves*, <sup>a</sup> *Corydon distentas lacte capellas*.

Aut congregatio est nomen collectivum: ut,

<sup>a</sup> *Populus* <sup>b</sup> *vivit*, <sup>a</sup> *alii in penuria*, <sup>a</sup> *alii in deliciis*.

Sulpitius & Aldus quinque dicunt in Prolepsi esse necessaria. Congregationem, ut in priore exemplo, *duæ aquilæ*: verbum, ut, *volaverunt*: partes, ut, *hæc* & *illa*: partium determinationem, ut, *ab oriente* & *occidente*: & ordinem, videlicet quòd totum præcedat, partes sequantur. Quinque in prolepsi necessaria.

Duplex autem est Prolepsis: Explicita, ubi omnia exprimuntur, quæ in Prolepsi esse oportet: ut, Prolepsis duplex.

<sup>a</sup> *Equi* <sup>b</sup> *concurrunt*: <sup>a</sup> *hic à dextra*, <sup>a</sup> *ille à sinistra* *Hippodromi*: & Implicita, in quâ aliquid tacetur: ut,

Ovid. <sup>a</sup> *Aster in alterius* <sup>a</sup> *jaëntes lumina vultus*,

<sup>b</sup> *Quærebant taciti nos* *ter ubi esset amor*.

Deest altera partium cum determinatione, videlicet, & <sup>a</sup> *alter in alterius*, *Et* <sup>a</sup> *alter alterius onera* <sup>b</sup> *portate*.

<sup>b</sup> portatē. Ubi deest <sup>a</sup> vos : & altera pars cum determinatione, videlicet, & <sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> alter alterius.

Ter. <sup>a</sup> Curemus <sup>a</sup> equam <sup>b</sup> uterque partem : hic totum, <sup>a</sup> nos, subintelligitur, & partes, alter & alter, includuntur in distributivo *uterque*.

Diomedes Prolepsin dicit esse, quoties id quod posterius gestum est antè describimus : ut, Virgil. <sup>a</sup> Lavinæque venit <sup>b</sup> Littora. Lavinium enim nondum erat, quum Æneas veniret in Italiam. Dicitur verò Prolepsis à *πρό* quod est antè, & *λόγω* sumo.

## Z E U G M A.

Zeugma  
quid sit.

**Z**euGma est unius verbi vel adjectivi, viciniore respondentis, ad diversa supposita reductio ; ad unum quidem expressè, ad alterum verò per supplementum : ut, Cic. Nihil te nocturnum <sup>a</sup> præsidium palatii, nihil urbis <sup>a</sup> vigiliæ, nihil <sup>a</sup> timor populi, nihil <sup>a</sup> concursus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munificentissimus habendi senatus <sup>a</sup> locus, nihil horum <sup>a</sup> ora vultusque <sup>b</sup> moverunt ? Hic moverunt expressè reductitur ad ora vultusque ; at ad cætera per supplementum : Subintelligendum est enim, præsidium movit, vigiliæ moverunt, timor populi movit, bonorum concursus movit, habendi senatus locus movit. Attamen quando est comparatio vel similitudo, verbum vel adjectivum convenit cum remotiore : ut, <sup>a</sup> Ego melius quàm tu <sup>b</sup> scribo. <sup>a</sup> Ego sicut scænum <sup>b</sup> arui. Hoc <sup>a</sup> ille ita prudenter atque ego <sup>b</sup> fecisset.

Item per nisi : ut, Ter. Talem filium <sup>a</sup> nulla nisi tu <sup>b</sup> pareret.

Licet Poetæ interdum aliter loqui soleant : ut, Ovid. Quid nisi secretæ <sup>b</sup> læserunt Phyllida <sup>a</sup> sylva ?

De quibus in concordantia verbi & nominativi supra est dictum : ut, Cic. Quare, ut arbitror, præter hic te nos, quàm istic <sup>a</sup> tu nos <sup>b</sup> videbis.

Zeugma  
triplex.

Tribus modis fit Zeugma.

In persona : ut, Ego & <sup>a</sup> tu <sup>b</sup> fludes.

In genere : ut, Maritus & <sup>a</sup> uxor est <sup>b</sup> irata.



In numero : ut, Virg. *hic illius arma, Hic<sup>a</sup> currus<sup>b</sup> fuit.*

Positur aliquando verbum vel adjectivum in principio, & tum vocatur Protozeugma : ut, *<sup>b</sup>Dormio<sup>a</sup> Ego & tu.* Quandoque in medio, vocaturque Mesozeugma : ut, *<sup>a</sup>Ego<sup>b</sup> dormio & tu.* Quandoque in fine, & vocatur Hypozeugma : ut, *Ego & tu<sup>b</sup> dormis.*

Requiruntur autem in Zeugmate quatuor : Duo substantiva ; ut, *Rex & Regina* : Conjunctio, quæ vel copulativa vel disjunctiva, vel etiam expletiva esse potest ; ut, *Et, vel, &c.* Verbum vel adjectivum ; ut, *Irata est* : & quod verbum vel adjectivum viciniore supposito respondeat. Fit etiam quoddam Zeugmatis genus per adverbia : ut, *<sup>b</sup>Cubas<sup>a</sup> ubi ego.* *<sup>b</sup>Cœnas<sup>a</sup> quando nos.*

Quatuor  
in Zeug-  
mate re-  
quisita.

Quando Verbum ad duo supposita reducitur, & cum utroque convenit, est Zeugma, ut dicunt, Locutionis, non Constructionis : ut, *<sup>a</sup>Johannes<sup>b</sup> fuit piscator & <sup>a</sup>Petrus.*

Dicitur autem Zeugma quasi copulatum, à Græco Verbo *ζευγνύω* vel *ζεύγνυμι*, quod est copulo.

## SYNTHESIS.

Synthesis est oratio congrua sensu, non voce : ut, Virg. *<sup>a</sup>Pars in frustra<sup>b</sup> secant.* *<sup>a</sup>Gens<sup>b</sup> armati.*

Synthe-  
sis quid  
sit.

Fit autem Synthesis, nunc in genere tantum, idque aut sexus discernendi causâ : ut, *<sup>a</sup>Anser<sup>b</sup> foeta,* *<sup>a</sup>Elephantus<sup>b</sup> gravis* : aut supplementi gratiâ : ut, Virg. *<sup>a</sup>Præneste sub<sup>b</sup> ipsâ* ; subauditur urbe.

*<sup>a</sup>Centauro in<sup>b</sup> magnâ* ; subintelligitur navi.

Nunc in numero tantum : ut, *<sup>a</sup>Tarba<sup>b</sup> ruunt.* *<sup>a</sup>Aperite<sup>a</sup> aliquis ostium.*

Nunc vero in genere & numero simul : ut, *<sup>a</sup>Pars<sup>b</sup> merfi tenuere ratem.*

Virg. *Hic<sup>a</sup> manus ob patriam pugnanda vulnera<sup>b</sup> passî.*

Dicitur autem Synthesis, à *σύν* quod est con, & *θεσις* positio ; quia est compositio, id est, constructio facta gratiâ significationis.

## ANTIPTOSIS.

Antiptō-  
sis quid  
sit.

**A** Ntiptōsis, ab ἀντί, quod est pro, & πτώσις casus, est positio casus pro casu, idq; interdum non inveniunt: ut, Virg. <sup>a</sup> *Urbem quam statuo, <sup>b</sup> vestra est.* Ter. *Populo ut <sup>b</sup> placerent quas fecisset <sup>a</sup> fabulas.* <sup>a</sup> *Sermonem quem audistis, non <sup>b</sup> est meus.* <sup>a</sup> *Ejus non <sup>b</sup> venit in mentem,* pro id. Quanquam hic venit impersonaliter potius usurpā exitimandum est. *Aristotelis libri sunt omne <sup>b</sup> genus <sup>a</sup> elegantia referti;* pro omnis generis. Sic id <sup>b</sup> genus, quod <sup>a</sup> genus, &c. <sup>b</sup> *Idne estis <sup>a</sup> auctores mihi?* pro ejus. Interdum autem fit durior Antiptōsis: ut, *Salve <sup>b</sup> primus omnium parens patrie <sup>a</sup> appellate,* pro prima. *Habet duos gladios, <sup>b</sup> quibus <sup>a</sup> altero te occisurum minatur,* altera villicum: pro quorum altero.

## SYNECDOCHE.

**S**ynecdoche est, cum id quod partis est attribuitur toti: ut, *Æthiops <sup>a</sup> albus <sup>b</sup> dentes.* Hic albus, quod solis dentibus convenit, toti attribuitur Æthiopi.

Nota.

Per Synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva, aliquam proprietatem significantia; item verba passiva, & neutralia, significantia aliquam passionem, possunt regere accusativum, aut ablativum, significantem locum in quo est proprietas aut passio: ut, <sup>a</sup> *Eger <sup>b</sup> pedes,* vel <sup>b</sup> *pedibus.* <sup>a</sup> *Saucius <sup>b</sup> frontem,* vel <sup>b</sup> *fronte.* <sup>a</sup> *Doleo <sup>b</sup> caput,* vel <sup>b</sup> *capite.* Virg. <sup>a</sup> *Redimitus <sup>b</sup> tempora lauro.* Sil. <sup>a</sup> *Truncatus <sup>b</sup> membra bipenni.* Lucan. *Effusas <sup>a</sup> laniata <sup>b</sup> comas, <sup>a</sup> contusaque <sup>b</sup> pectus.*

Nam illæ Græcæ phrasæ sunt: Hor. <sup>b</sup> *Exceptis <sup>a</sup> quod non simul essēs, <sup>b</sup> cætera <sup>a</sup> lætus.* <sup>b</sup> *Cætera <sup>a</sup> similes, uno differunt.*

Dicitur autem Synecdoche à σύν quod est con, & ἐνδεχομαι suscipio: videlicet, quod totum cum sua parte capiatur.

Si cui libet figuratæ constructionis elegantias pernoscere, legat Thomam Linacrum de Eclipsi, Pleonasmō, & Enallage, deque aliis figuris eruditè, dilucidè, ac copiosè differentem.

DE PROSODIA.

**P**rosodia est, quæ rectam vocum pronun- Prosodia  
quid sit.  
ciationem tradit; Latine *accentus* dicitur.  
Dividitur autem Prosodia, in Tonum,  
Spiritus, & Tempus.

Tonus est lex vel nota, quâ syllaba in dictione Tonus.  
elevatur, vel deprimitur.

Est autem tonus triplex, { Acutus.  
Gravis.  
Circumflexus.

Tonus acutus est virgula obliqua ascendens in Tonus  
acutus.  
dextram, sic [ ' ].

Gravis est virgula obliqua descendens in dextram Gravis.  
ad hunc modum [ ^ ].

Circumflexus est quiddam ex utrisque consta- Circum-  
flexus.  
tum, hâc figurâ [ ^ ].

Huc addatur etiam Apostrophus, qui est quæ- Apostro-  
phus.  
dam circuli pars in summo literæ apposita, quam  
sic pinges [ ' ].

Hâc notâ ultimam dictionis vocalem deesse osten-  
ditur: ut, Virg.

*Tanton' me crimine dignum dixisti?* pro *tantene*.

Spiritus duo sunt, Asper & Lenis. Spiritus.

Asper, quo aspirata profertur syllaba: ut, *Homo*,  
*honor*.

Lenis, quo citra aspirationem syllaba profertur:  
ut, *Amo*, *onus*.

TONORUM REGULA I.

**M**onosyllaba dictio brevis, aut positione longa, Mone-  
syllaba.  
acuitur: ut, *Mél*, *fel*, *pârs*, *pâx*.  
longa circumflectitur: ut, *Spēs*, *flōs*, *sōl*, *thūs*, *rūs*.

REGULA II.

In dissyllabâ dictione, si prior longa fuerit natura, Dissylla-  
ba.  
posterior brevis; prior circumflectitur: ut, *Lūna*,  
*M. f.* In cæteris acuitur: ut, *Cītus*, *lātus*, *sōlers*, *sātur*.

REGULA

## REGULA III.

Poly-  
sylla-  
ba.

Dictio polysyllaba, si penultimam habet longam, acuit eandem: ut, *Libertas, perversus*. Sin brevem penultimam, acuit antepenultimam: ut, *Dominus, Pontifex*.

Excipiuntur composita a Facio: ut, *Benefacis, malefacis, calefacit, frigefacit*.

At si penultima longa fuerit natura, & ultima brevis, circumflectitur penultima: ut, *Romānus, amator*.

Nota.

Composita a *fit* ultimam acuiunt: ut, *Malefit, calefit, beneficit, satisficit*.

## Appendix.

Nota.

Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam circumflexus ab acuto vix prolatione discernitur, Grammatici circumflexum cum acuto confuderunt.

## REGULA IV.

Quæ to-  
nos per-  
turbant

Quinque sunt quæ tonorum regulas perturbant.

## 1. Differentia.

Diffe-  
rentia.

Differentia tonum transponit: ut, *Unā* adverbium ultimam acuit, ne videatur esse nomen. Sic *eō, aliō, aliquō, continuō, sedulo, porro, forte, quā, siquā, aliquā, nequā, illō, falso, cito, ferē, planē*, & id genus alia: *putā* pro *sicut*, *ponē* pro *post*, *corām*, *circūm*, *aliās*, *palām*, *ergō* conjunctio, sed *ergō* pro causa circumflectitur: ut,

Virg. — *Illius ergō Venimus*. Hæc igitur omnia sicut Græca acutitona, in fine quidem sententiarum acuiuntur, in consequentiā verò gravantur.

Sic differentię causa antepenultima suspenditur in his, *Deinde, prēinde, pēinde, aliquando, siquando, nequando, hūcūque, ālonge, dēlonge, dēinceps, dēntaxat, dēorsum, quāpropter, quūquāmo, enimvero, propēmodum, ādmodum, āffabre, intērea loci, nihilōminus, paulēminus*, cum non sunt orationes diversæ, uti sunt *Pube tenus, crurum tenus*: non enim composita sunt, velut *hactenus, quatenus*, & ejus generis reliqua.

## 2. Transpositio.



2. *Transpositio.*

Transpositio tonum invertit, id quod usu venit in præpositionibus, quæ postpositæ gravantur: ut, *Virg. Transtra per & ramos. Te penes imperium.* Transpositio.

3. *Attractio.*

Attractio tonum mutat, cum post vocabulum ali- quod sequitur conjunctio inclinativa: ut, *Que, ne, ve.* Attrahunt enim hæ particulæ accentum syllabæ præcedenti, eamque acuunt: ut, *Luminæque laurisque Dei.* Sic *Dum, sis, nam, pericla.* Attractio.

Ubi autem est manifesta compositio, non variatur tonus: ut, *Dénique, únique, itaque, Undique, hiccine, & hujusmodi.*

*Ubique* tamen temporis sui tonum servat, & *Ubivis.* Ubique & ubivis.

4. *Concisio.*

Concisio transfert tonum, cum dictiones per Syn- copen aut Apocopen castrantur; tunc enim tonum retinent integræ dictionis: ut, *Virgíli, Valerí, Mer- curí:* pro *Virgílii, Valeríi, Mercuríi.* Concisio.

Sic quædam nomina & pronomina syncopata cir- cumflectunt ultimam: ut, *Arpinás, Ravennás, nostrás, vestrás, ejús:* ab *Arpinatís, Ravennatís, nostratís, &c.* Sic *Donéc, à donecum.* Sic *húc, illúc, istúc, aabúc, &c.* pro *hucce, illucce, &c.* Et compo- sita à *díc, dúr, fác:* ut, *benedíc, redúc, calefác.* Nomina & pro- nomina syncopa- ta.

5. *Idioma.*

Idioma, hoc est linguae proprietas, tonum variat, aded ut, si dictiones Græcæ integræ ad nos ve- niant, servant tonum suum: ut, *Symóeis, Períphas,* penultimam acuunt: at facta Latina, antepenul- timam elevat, quia corripunt penultimam. Idioma.

Quæ autem prorsus Latina sunt, Latinum quo- que tonum servant: ut, *Geórgica, Bucólica,* ante- penultimam acuti, licet apud Græcos in ultimam to- num habeant.

Sic & *comædia, tragædia, sophia, symphónia,* tonum recipiunt in antepenultimâ, licet in suâ lingûâ ha- beant in penultimâ.

Porro,

Nota.

Porro, si ignoretur proprius peregrinæ vocis tonus, tutissimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam enunciare.

Syllabæ communes.

Syllabæ communes in prosâ oratione semper corripuntur : ut, Célebris, Cāthedra, Mediocris.

## DE CARMINUM

Ratione.

De syllab. tempore.

**H** Actenûs de Tonis & Spiritibus ; deinceps de syllabarum tempore, & carminis ratione pauca adjiciemus.

Tempus quid.

Tempus est syllabæ proferendæ mensura.

Syllab. brev.

Syllaba brevis unius est temporis, longa verò duorum.

Longa.

Tempus breve sic notatur [ ~ ]

Longum autem sic [ - ] ut, Terrâ.

Pes.

Ex syllabis justo ordine dispositis fiunt pedes.

Est autem Pes duarum syllabarum pluriûmve constitutio, ex certâ temporum observatione.

Divisio Pedum.

Pedum alii dissyllabi, alii trissyllabi.

De terrasyllabis autem non multum attinet ad hoc nostrum institutum differere.

|                     |   |               |         |               |
|---------------------|---|---------------|---------|---------------|
| Dissyllabi<br>sunt  | { | Spondæus,     | } ut, { | -- Virtus.    |
|                     |   | Pyrrhichius,  |         | -- Deus.      |
|                     |   | Trochæus,     |         | -- Panis.     |
|                     |   | Iambus,       |         | -- Amans.     |
| Trissyllabi<br>sunt | { | Molossus,     | } ut, { | --- Magnates. |
|                     |   | Tribrachus,   |         | --- Dominus.  |
|                     |   | Dactylus,     |         | --- Scribere. |
|                     |   | Anapæstus,    |         | --- Pietas.   |
|                     |   | Bacchius,     |         | --- Honestas. |
|                     |   | Antibacchius, |         | --- Audire.   |
|                     |   | Amphimacer,   |         | --- Charitas. |
|                     |   | Amphibrachus, |         | --- Venire.   |

Carmen quid sit.

Porro, pedes justo numero atque ordine concinnati carmen constituunt.

Est

Est enim Carmen oratio iusto atque legitimo pede numero constricta. Carmen,

Carmen composituro imprimis discendum est pedibus ipsum ritè metiri, quam Scansionem vocant.

Est autem Scansio legitima carminis in singulos pedes commensuratio. Scansio,

### Scansioni accidentia.

Scansioni accidunt, Synalœpha, Eclipsis, Synæresis, Diæresis, & Cæsura.

Synalœpha est elisio quædam vocalis ante alteram in diversis dictionibus: ut, Synalœpha.

Mart. *Sera nimis vit' est crastina, viv' hodie.*

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus: ut, Dii, diis, iidem, iisdem, deinde, deinceps, semianimis, semihomo, semiuustus, deest, deero, deerit, & similibus.

At heu & ô nunquam intercipiuntur.

Eclipsis est, quoties m cum suâ vocali perimitur, Eclipsis, proximâ dictione à vocali exorsâ: ut, Virg.

*Monstr', horrend', inform', ingens, cui lumen adeptum:*  
pro *Monstrum, horrendum, &c.*

Synæresis est duarum syllabarum in unam contractionis: ut, Virg. *Seulento fuerint alvaria viminetexta:* Synæresis.  
pro *alvearia.*

Diæresis est ubi ex una syllaba dissecta fiunt duæ: Diæresis.

ut, Ovid. *Debuerant fusos evoluisse suos:* pro *evoluisse.*

Cæsura est, cum post pedem absolutum syllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur. Cæsura.

### Cæsurae species sunt,

Triemimeris ex pede & syllabâ: ut,

Triemimeris.

Virg. *Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.*

Penthemimeris ex duobus pedibus & syllabâ: ut,

Penthemimeris.

Virg. *Omnia vincit amor, & nos cedamus amori.*

N

Hepthemimeris

Hepthe-  
mime-  
ris.

Hepthemimeris ex tribus pedibus & syllaba : ut,

Idem. *Ostendans artem pariter arcumque sonantem.*

Enneë-  
mime-  
ris.

Enceimimeris constat ex quatuor pedibus & syllaba :

ut, Idem. *Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho.*

## DE GENERIBUS

### Carminum.

**C**arminum genera usitatoria, de quibus nos hoc loco potissimum tractare decrevimus, sunt Heroicum, Elegiacum, Asclepiadæum, Sapphicum, Phaleucium, Iambicum.

### Carmen Heroicum.

Hexa-  
metrum.

Carmen Heroicum, quod idem Hexametrum dicitur, constat pedibus numero quidem sex, genere verò duobus, dactylo & spondæo. Quintus locus dactylum, sextus spondæum peculiariter sibi vendicat : reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus :

ut, Virg. *Tityre tu patulæ recubans sub tegmine fagi.*

Reperitur aliquando spondæus etiam in quinto loco.

ut, Id. *Chara Deum soboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.*

Ultima  
commu-  
nis.

Ultima cujusque versûs syllaba habetur communis.

### Carmen Elegiacum.

Penta-  
metrum.

Carmen Elegiacum, quod & Pentametri nomen habet, è duplici constat Penthemimeri, quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, spondaicos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum syllabâ longâ : altera etiam duos pedes, sed omninò dactylicos, cum syllabâ item longâ.

ut, Ovid. *Res est solliciti plena timoris amor.*

### Carmen Asclepiadæum.

Asclept-  
adæum.

Carmen Asclepiadæum constat ex penthemimeri



hoc est, spondæo & dactylo, & syllabâ longâ, & duobus deinde dactylis : ut,

Horatius. *Mecænas atavis edite regibus.*

Sapphicum.

Carmen Sapphicum constat ex trochæo, spondæo, dactylo, & duobus demum trochæis : ut, Sapph.  
cum.

Horatius. *Jam satis terris nivis atque diræ.*

In hoc tamen carminis genere, post tres versus additur Adonicum, quod constat ex dactylo & spondæo : ut, Adonic.  
ubi &  
unde.

Horatius. *Integer vitæ scelerisque purus,*

*Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu,*

*Nec venenatis gravidâ sagittis,*

*Fusce, pharetrâ.*

Phaleucium sive Hendecasyllabum.

Carmen Phaleucium, sive Hendecasyllabum, constat spondæo, dactylo, & tribus tandem trochæis : ut, Phaleu-  
cium.

*Quoquò diffugias, pavens Mabili,*  
*Nostrium non poteris latere nasum.*

Iambicum Archilochium.

Legitimus versus Iambicus è solis constat Iambis : Carmen  
Iambi-  
cum,

ut, Horat. *Suis & ipsa Roma viribus ruit.*

Recipit tamen interdum in locis imparibus pro Iambo tribrachum, spondæum, dactylum, anapestum : atque in paribus tribrachum, spondæum rariùs.

Hoc carmen in duo genera dividitur : Dimetrum, & Trimetrum sive Senarium.

Dimetrum constat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

Ō Carminum dulces notæ

Quas ore pulchra melleo

Fundis, lyræque succinis!

Trimetrum sive Senarium.

Trimetrum ex senis constat pedibus: ut,

Qui nos damnant, sunt histriones maximi

## DE QUANTITATE

primarum syllabarum.

**P**rimarum syllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoscitur:

Positione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivatione, compositione, præpositione, regulâ, exemplo seu autoritate.

### POSITIO. Regula I.

Vocalis ante duas consonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique positurâ longa est: ut,  
*Virg. Ventus, axis, patrizo.*

Quod si consonans priorem dictionem claudat, sequente item à consonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam positione longa erit: ut,

*Major sum, quam cui possit fortuna nocere.*

Syllabæ *jor, sum, quam, & sit*, positione longæ sunt.

At si prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, sequente à duabus consonantibus incipiente, interduum, sed rarius producit: ut,

*Juv. Occulta spolia, & plures de pace triumphis.*

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, sequente liquida communi

communis redditur : ut, *Patris, volucris*. Longa  
verò non mutatur : ut, *Aratrum, simulachrum*.

Vocalis ante alteram.

Regula II.

Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique  
brevis est : ut, *Dēus, mēus, tuūs, piūs*.

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, secundam pronominis  
formam habentes : ut, *Unius, illius, &c.* Ubi *i*  
communis reperitur, licet in alterius semper sit  
brevis, in alius semper longa.

Excipiendi sunt etiam genitivi & dativi quintæ  
declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i* longa fit : ut,  
*Faciēi* : alioqui non : ut, *Rēi, spēi, fidēi*.

Fi etiam in *fio* longa est, nisi sequantur *e* & *r*  
simul : ut, *Fierem, Fieri*.

Juven. *Sic fiant octo mariti.*

Idem. *Quod fieri non posse putes.*

*Obe*, interjectio, priorem syllabam ancipitem  
habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus sub-  
inde longa fit : ut, *Dicite Pierides. Respice Læerten.*  
Et in possessivis : ut, *Æneia nutrix. Rhodopæus*  
*Orpheus.*

DIPHTHONGUS.

Regula III.

Omnis Diphthongus apud Latinos longa est : ut,  
*Aûrum, nēter, musæ* ; nisi sequente vocali : ut,  
*Præire, præustus, præamplus.*

DERIVATIO.

Regula IV.

Derivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem  
sortiuntur : ut, *āmator, āmicus, āmabilis*, primâ  
brevis, ab *āmo*. Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ à  
brevibus deducta primam producunt.

Cujus generis sunt :

Sedile  
sæpius  
habet  
brevern  
in ante-  
penulti-  
ma.

Vox vōcis, à vōco.

Lex, lēgis, a lēgo.

Rex rēgis, à rēgo.

Sēdes &amp; sēdile, à sēdeo.

Jūmentum, à jūvo.

Fōmes &amp; fōmentum, à fōveo.

Sunt & contrā quæ à longis deducta corripi-  
untur : qualia sunt,

Dux dūcis, à dūco,

Dīcax, maledīcus, & id  
genus multa, à dīco.

Fīdes, à fīo.

ārena, } ab āreo.

ārista, }

Pōsui, à pōno.

Jūcundus, à jūvo.

Jūnior, à jūvenis.

Mōbilis, à mōveo.

Hūmanus, ab hōmo.

Vōmer, à vōmo.

Pēdor, à pēde.

Gēnui, à gīgno.

Frāgor, } à frāngo.

Frāgilis, }

Nōto, as, à nōtu.

Nāto, as, à nātu.

Dīsertus, à dīsero.

Sōpor, à sōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relin-  
quuntur studiosis inter legendum observanda.

## COMPOSITIO. Regula V.

Composita simplicium quantitatem sequuntur.  
nt, Pōtens, impōtens ; Sōlor, consōlor ; Lēgo,  
perlēgo ; Lēgo, as, allēgo.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevīa à longis enata : ut,

Innūba, } à nūbo, { Dejēro, } à juro.

Pronūba, } Pejēro, }

## PRÆPOSITIO. Regula VI.

Ex præpositionibus hæc ubique producuntur ; A,  
de, præ, se, è, nisi vocali sequente ; ut, *unda debiscens.**Sudibúsve præustis, apud Virgilium.**Pro quoque longa est, præterquam in istis ;*Prōcella, prōfugus, prōterivus, prōnepos, prōpago  
pro stirpe, prōfanus, prōfiteor, prōfundus, prōf-  
fiscor, prōfari, prōperō, prōfugio, prōfectō.Prōcurro, prōfundo, prōpello, prōpulso, prō-  
pago, as, primam syllabam habent ancipitem.Prōpheta & prōpino Græca sunt per o parvum,  
& prōinde primam brevem habent.



*Di* etiam producitur, nisi in *Dīrimo* & *Dīsertus*.

Reliquæ præpositiones, si positio sinat, corripiuntur. Cujusmodi sunt, *Ad*, *ob*, *ab*, *sub*, *re*, *in*, &c.

**R E G U L A VII.** *Canon I.*

Omne præteritum dissyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, *Lēgi*, *ēmi*. Excipias tamen *Fīdi* à *findo*, *bībi*, *dēdi*, *scīdī*, *flēti*, *tūli*.

*Canon II.*

Primam præteriti geminantia primam itidem brevem habent: ut,

|          |   |          |   |                 |
|----------|---|----------|---|-----------------|
| Pēpendi, | } | Pēpedi,  | } | Pūpugi,         |
| Tētendi, |   | Tūtudi,  |   | Didici,         |
| Tōtondi, |   | Fēfelli, |   | Cēpīdi, à cado. |
| Mōmordi, |   | Tētigi,  |   | Cēcīdi, à cado. |

Quin & supinum dissyllabum priorem quoque producit: ut, *Mōtum*, *lātum*, *lōtum*, *crētum*. Excipe *Quītum*, *sītum*, *lītum*, *ītum*, *rūtum*, *rātum*, *dātum*, *sātum*, *stātum*. Et *cītum*, à *cio*, *es*: nam *cītum*, à *cio*, *cis*, quartæ, priorem habet longam.

**E X E M P L U M seu A U T H O R I T A S.**

*Regula VIII.*

Quarum verò syllabarum quantitas sub prædictas rationes non cadit, à Poëtarum usu, exemplo, atque autoritate petenda est, certissima omnium regula. Discant ergò pueri observare ex poëtis communes primarum syllabarum quantitates; cuius sortis sunt,

*Britannus*, *Bithynus*, *Cacus*, *Coreyra*, *Crathys*, *Pachynus*, *palatium*, *Pelion*, *Creticus*, *Curetes*, *Diana*, *Fidenæ*, *Gradivus*, *hinulus*, *Pyrene*, *rubigo*, *Rutilius*, *Hymen*, *Italus*, *liquor*, *liquidus*, *Lycas*, *Orion*, *rudo*, *Sychæus*, *Sycanius*, & similia.

**DE MEDIIS SYLLABIS.**

**M**ediæ syllabæ partim eâdem ratione quâ primæ, partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi atque conjugationis analogia cognosci possunt.

De incrementis genitivi nominum polysyllabo-

Incre-  
ment.  
Genit.

rum suprà in generibus nominum abundè dictum arbitramur, unde petere licebit, si quid de hac re hæsitaveris. Cætera frequens lectio & optimorum Poëtarum observatio facilè suppeditabunt.

Conju-  
gatio-  
num  
analogia.

Conjugationis analogiam ex imbibitis rudimentis pueri didicerunt, nempe A, indicem primæ conjugationis, longam esse naturâ, præterquam in do, & ejus compositis, quando hujus sunt conjugationis : ut, Dāmus, circumdāmus ; dābis, circumdābis ; dāre, circumdāre.

Præterea syllabas *rimus* & *ritis*, in præterito perfecto modi subjunctivi, ubique pro brevibus habendas animadvertant, in futuro autem in oratione prosâ longas esse debere ; in carmine verò indifferentes reperiri ; quemadmodum contendit Aldus : ut, præterito, Amaverimus, amaveritis : Futuro, Amaverimus, amaveritis.

Est & ubi mediæ syllabæ variant apud Poëtas, ut in his quæ subjunximus : Connúbium, ficedula, Malea, Pharsalia, Batavus, Sidonius, & in his similibus.

Adjectiva in *inus* Latina penultimam producunt : ut, Clandestinus, mediastinus, parietinus, matutinus, vespertinus, repentinus.

|                            |   |             |   |             |
|----------------------------|---|-------------|---|-------------|
| Præter hæc sequen-<br>tia, | { | Diutinus,   | { | Serotinus,  |
|                            |   | Craftinus,  |   | Oleaginus,  |
|                            |   | Pristinus,  |   | Faginus,    |
|                            |   | Perendinus, |   | Cedrinus,   |
|                            |   | Hornotinus, |   | Carbasinus. |

Et reliqua materialia, sive à metallorum nominibus formata in *inus*, qualia sunt permulta à Græcibus vocibus deducta in *ivos* : ut, CrySTALLINUS, MYRRHINUS, HYACINTHINUS, ADAMANTINUS, &c.

Cætera scèlicius docebit usus, & Poëtarum observatio, quàm ullæ Grammaticorum regulæ, quas sine ullo aut modo aut fine de mediarum quantitate tradere solent.

Quare,

Quare, illis prætermisiss, ad ultimarum syllabarum quantitates aperiendas jam accingamur.

## DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

**Q**uanquam ultimæ syllabæ ipsum literarum numerum aut æquant, aut etiam superant, non tamen pigebit illas etiam ordine percurrere.

Primum *a* finita producuntur : ut, Amā, contrā, A. ergā. Excipias Putā, itā, quā, postea, ejā.

Item nominativos, & omnes casus in *a*, cujuscunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis, præter vocativos in *a*, à Græcis in *as* : ut, ô Æneā, ô Thomā : & ablativum primæ declinationis : ut, ab hac Musā. Numeralia in *ginta a* finalem habent communem, sed frequentius longam : ut, Trīgintā, quadragintā.

In *b, d, t*, desinentia, brevia sunt : ut, āb, ād, cāput. B. D. T.

In *c* desinentia producuntur : ut, āc, sic, & hīc-ad-  
verbium. Sed tria in *c* semper contrahuntur : ut, Lāc, nēc, donēc. Duo sunt communia : Fac, & pronomen hic, & neutrum hoc, modo non sit ablativus casus. C.

E finita bevia sunt : ut, Marē, penē, legē, scribē. E.

Excipiendæ sunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e* : ut, Diē, fridē, unā cum adverbis inde enatis : ut, Hodiē, quotidie, pridie, postridie, qua-rē, quade-rē, ea-rē : & siqua sunt similia. Et secundæ item personæ singulares imperativorum activorum secundæ conjugationis : ut, Docē, movē, manē, cavē. Fames, olim quinque nunc tertie declinationis, producit ultiam in ablativo me.

Producuntur etiam monosyllaba in *e* : ut, Mē, tē, sē : præter Quē, nē, vē, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin & adverbia quoque in *e*, ab adjectivis ducta, *e* longum habent : ut, Pulchrē, doctē, valdē pro validē. Quibus accedunt Fermē, ferē. Benē tamen & malē corripiuntur omnino.

Postremo, quæ à Græcis per *η* scribuntur, naturā producuntur, cujuscunque fuerint casus, generis, aut numeri : ut, Lethē, Anchisē, Cetē, Tempē.

I finita

I finita longa sunt : ut, Dominī, magistrī, amari, doceri,

Præter mihi, tibi, sibi, ubi, ibi, quæ sunt communia.

Nisi verò & quasi corripuntur; cujus etiam fortis sunt dativi & vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus singularis in *os* brevè exit : ut,

|      |             |            |             |           |
|------|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|
| Huic | { Palladi,  | { Vocat. ô | { Amarylli, |           |
|      | { Phyllidi, |            |             | { Alexi,  |
|      | { Minoidi,  |            |             | { Daphni. |

L. L finita corripuntur : ut, Animāl, Annibāl, mēl, pugil, sāl, consūl. Præter nīl contractum à nihil, & sōl. Et Hebræa quædam in *l* : ut, Michaēl, Gabriēl, Raphaēl, Daniēl.

N. N finita produuntur : ut, Pæān, Hymēn, quīn, Xenophōn, nōn, Dæmōn.

Excipe forsān, forsitān, ān, tamēn, attamēn, veruntamēn.

In. Corripitur & In, cum compositis : ut, Exīn, subīn, deīn, proīn.

Accedunt his & voces illæ, quæ per apocopen castrantur : ut, Mēn' ? Vidēn' ? Audīn' ? Nemōn' ?

En. Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus *inis* correptum habet : ut, Carmōn, crimēn, pectēn, tibiēn, inīs.

On. Græca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuscunque fuerint casus : ut, Nom. Iliōn, Peliōn. Accus. Caucasōn, Pylōn.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i* : ut, Alexīn. In *yn* per *y* : ut, Ityn.

In *an* quoque à Nominativis in *A* : ut, Nom. Iphigenia, Ægina. Accusat. Iphigeniān, Æginān.

Nam in *an*, à nominativis in *as*, produuntur : ut, Nom. Æneas, Marſyas. Accusat. Æneān, Marſyān.

O finita. O finita communia sunt : ut, Amō, virgo, porrō, docendo, legendo, eundo, & aliæ gerundii voces in *do*.

Præter obliquos in *o*, qui semper produuntur : ut, huic Dominō, servō. Ab hoc templō, damnō.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata : ut, Tantō, quantō, liquidō, falsō, primō, manifestō, &c.

Præter



Præter sedulò, mutuò, crebrò, ferò, quæ sunt communia.

Cæterùm modò & quomodò semper corripiuntur.

Citò quoque, ut & ambo, duo, ego, atque homo, vix leguntur producta.

Monosyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur : ut, Dò, stò, ut & ergò pro causâ.

Item Græca per *ω* cujuscunque fuerint casûs : ut, hæc Sapphò, Didò. Hujus Androgeò, Apollò. Hunc Athò, Apollò.

R finita corripiuntur ; ut, Cæsär, torculär, pēr, R. vīr, uxōr, turtūr.

Cor semel apud Ovidium productum legitur : ut,

*Molle meum levibus cor est violabile telis.*

Producuntur etiam, Fär, lār, nār, vēr, fūr, cūr ; Pār, quoque cum compositis : ut, Compār, impār, dispār.

Græca etiam in *er*, quæ illis in *η* desinunt : ut, Aēr, crater, character, æthēr, sotēr.

Præter patēr & matēr, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

*s* finita pares cum numero vocalium habent s. terminationes : nempe, As, es, is, os, us.

Primò *as* finita producuntur : ut, Amās, musās, As. majestās, bonitās.

Præter Græca, quorum genitivus singularis in *dos* exit : ut, Arcās, Pallās. Gen. Arcados, Pallados.

Et præter accusativos plurales nominum crescentium : ut, Heros, Heroös ; Phyllis, Phyllidos. Accusativo plurali, Heroās, Phyllidās.

*Es* finita longa sunt : ut, Anchisēs, sedēs, docēs, Es. patrēs.

Excipiuntur nomina in *es* tertiæ inflexionis, quæ penultimam genitivi crescentis corripiunt : ut, Milēs, segēs, divēs. Sed Ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, Cerēs, & pēs, unà cum compositis : ut, Bipēs, tripēs, quadrupēs, longa sunt.

*Es* quoque à sum, unà cum compositis, corripitur : ut, Potēs, adēs, prodēs, obēs. Qui-

Quibus penēs adjungi potest, unā cum neutris ac nominativis pluralibus Græcorum : ut, Hippomānēs, Cacoēthes, Cyclopēs, Naiadēs.

**Is.** *Is* finita brevia sunt ; ut, Parīs, panīs, tristīs, hilarīs. Excipe obliquos plurales in *is* qui producuntur : ut, Musīs, mensīs, à *mensa*, dominīs, templīs.

Item quīs pro quibus cum producentibus penultimam genitivi crescentis : ut, Samnīs, Salamīs ; Genitivo, Samnītis, Salamīnis.

Adde huc quæ in *eis* diphthongum desinunt, sive Græca, sive Latina, cujuscunque fuerint numeri aut casūs : ut, Symoeīs, pyroeīs, parteīs, omneīs.

Et monosyllaba item omnia : ut, Vīs, līs : præter *is* & quīs nominativos, & bīs apud Ovidium.

Istis accedunt secundæ personæ singulares verbo-rum in *is*, quorum secundæ personæ plurales desinunt in *itis*, penultima producta, unā cum futuris subjunctivi in *ris* : ut, Audīs, velīs, dederīs. *Plural.* Audītis, velītis, dederītis.

**Os.** *Os* finita producuntur : ut, Honōs, nepōs, dominōs, servōs.

Præter compōs, impōs, & ōs ossis. Et Græca per *o* parvum : ut, Delōs, Chaōs, Palladōs, Phyllidōs.

**Us.** *Us* finita corripiuntur : ut, Famulūs, régiūs, tempūs, amamūs.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis : ut, Salūs, tellūs. Gen. Salūtis, tellūris.

Longæ sunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us*, præter nominativum & vocativum singulares : ut, Hujus manūs, hæ manūs, has manūs, ô manūs.

His accedunt etiam monosyllaba : ut, Crūs, thūs, mūs, thūs, &c.

Et Græca item per *eus* vel *es* diphthongum, cujuscunque fuerint casūs : ut, Hic Panthūs, Melampūs. Hujus Sapphūs, Cliūs.

*Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen IESUS.*

**V.** Postremò, *u* finita producuntur omnia : ut, Manū, genū, amatū, diū.

*Grammatices finis.*

*Magister discipulos ad studium literarum cohortans.*

**V**OS ad se, pueri, primis invitat ab annis,  
Atque suâ Christus voce venire jubet;  
Præmiâque ostendit vobis venientibus ampla;  
Sic vos, ô pueri, curat amatque Deus.  
Vos igitur læti properate, occurrite Christo;  
Prima sit hæc Christum noscere cura Deum.  
Sed tamen ut Dominum possis cognoscere Christum,  
Ingenuas artes discito, parve puer.  
Hoc mihi gratum officium est, hoc gaudet honore;  
Infantum fieri notior ore cupit.  
Quare nobiscum studium ad commune venite,  
Ad Christum monstrat nam schola nostra viam.

*Puer ante lectionem.*

**Æ** Terno soboles amata Patri,  
Quem vox æthere missa mandat unum  
Audiri que, colique, Christe, qui nos  
Ad te voce jubes venire blandâ,  
Affirmans pueros Deo placere;  
Da sanctum mihi Spiritum, Magistro  
Ut monstrante, viam ingredi, Redemptor,  
Ad te quâ liceat venire, possim;  
Da cum moribus artibusque honestis  
Sacri dogmata puriora verbi  
Addiscam; sapientiâque & annis  
Ut crescens, tibi plurimos, & ipsa  
Olim adducere, quæ facit beatos,  
Doctrinâque alios docere possim.  
Hæc est summa mei, capûtque votî,  
Quod ratum jubeas ut esse, per te  
Ipsum Christe rogo, tuumque nomen,  
Æterno soboles amata Patri.

*Puer orans ante Cibum.*

**C**onditor & rector magni, Pater optime, mundi,  
Huc ades, & donis auxiliare tuis:  
Nate Deo, nostræ reparator Christe salutis,  
Ut cibus, ut positus sac benè potus alat.  
Et tu sancte comes, dux salutis que piorum  
Spiritus, huic mensæ mitis adesse velis.  
Corpora sic rectè pascuntur nostra, nihilque  
Languida sic poterit lædere membra mali.

*Post.*

*Post Cibum.*

**C**orpora qui solito satiasti nostra cibatu;  
Qui satias toto quicquid in orbe manet;  
Pascere tuo, Genitor, mortalia pectora verbo,  
Nostraque cœlesti nectare corda riga:  
Quo pariter membris, pariter quoque mente refecti,  
Usque tuâ liceat nos bonitate frui;  
Tandem etiam placido vectos super æthera cursu,  
Inter fœlices astra tenere choros.

*Oratio Matutina.*

**C**hriste, Dei æterni soboles æterna parentis,  
Ex illibata virgine natus homo,  
Morte tuâ qui devictâ de morte triumphas,  
Et peccata tuo sanguine nostra lavas;  
Ah vitam largire piis sine fine beatam,  
Qui te cunque fide non dubitante colunt.  
O da peccati tangat mea pectora sensus,  
Delicti ut pigeat, pœnitentque mei.  
Utque petens veniam credam tibi verâ professio,  
Et studium de te pendeat omne meum:  
Te solum venerer, tibi discam fidere soli,  
Unicum & agnoscam te Dominum atque Deum.  
Neve tuo à cultu vesanâ mente recedam,  
Rêsque prior mihi sit nomine nulla tuo.  
Nec me quicquam in vitâ aut in nece separet abs te,  
Sed semper famulus sim, maneamque tuus.

28 OCT 62

A M E N.



*BOOKS Printed by Patent, and Sold by S. Buckley  
and T. Longman, in Paternoster Row, London.*

1. **A** Short Introduction to Grammar (commonly called the *Accidence*) generally to be used: Compiled for the Instruction of those who desire to attain to the Knowledge of the *Latin* Tongue.

2. *Brevissima Institutio: Seu, Ratio Grammatices cognoscendæ ad omnium Puerorum Utilitatem perscripta (vulgò dicta Lily's Grammar) Quam solam Regia Majestas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcipit.*

3. *Lily's Rules construed: Whereunto are added Tho. Robinson's Heteroclites, the Latin Syntaxis, and Qui mihi.* Also there are added the Rules for the Genders of Nouns, and Preterperfect Tenses and Supines of Verbs, in *English* alone.

4. *Figuræ and Prosodia* construed.

5. *Institutio Græcæ Grammatices Compendiaria, in Usum Regiæ Scholæ Westmonasteriensis.* In Usum studiosæ Juventutis adduntur etiam quidam *Literarum Nexus, & Scripturæ Compendia, quæ partim Elegantiæ, partim Brevitatis Causâ, usurpari solent.*

6. A new Edition of *LILY'S GRAMMAR*, in which the Text has been collated with the oldest and best Editions; the Examples to the Rules compared with the ancient *Roman* Writers, and the Places cited from whence they were taken; some few Things, which before were generally excepted against, amended; others, that were obscure and difficult, explained by short Notes; and the Whole printed upon a new Letter, and in a more plain and commodious Manner, than any former Edition.

7. A new Edition of the *WESTMINSTER GREEK GRAMMAR*: Wherein a very great Number of Errors in the former Editions si corrected, the several Parts of Speech are more distinctly and fully explained in Terms adapted to the Scholar's Capacity, and all the Variations of the Nouns and Verbs of every Declension and Conjugation are accurately distinguished by the proper Accents. A more correct and copious List of Irregular Verbs is exhibited, and some new Rules are added to the Syntax, which is commodiously placed in the same Order as that in the *Latin Grammar*; the Dialects, *Attic* Year, and Ligatures, or Abbreviations, are set in a much clearer Light; and the Whole is printed upon a new Letter, and in a plainer and more commodious Manner, than any former Edition.





70033-00